



United States Department of Agriculture

Animal and Plant  
Health Inspection  
Service

**Veterinary Services**

Science, Technology,  
and Analysis Services

Center for  
Epidemiology and  
Animal Health

2150 Centre Avenue  
Building B  
Fort Collins, CO 80526

# **An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Raised-for-Release Mature Upland Game Birds from a State within the United States with a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Detection to a Hunting Preserve Located Within or Outside of the Infected State**

**September 2021**

**FIRST DRAFT**

**DATE**

**REVISION ONE**

**DATE**

**REVISION TWO**

**DATE**

**FINAL REVIEW/CLEARANCE**

A Collaboration between the Secure Upland Game Bird Working Group, the University of Minnesota's Secure Food Systems Team, and USDA:APHIS:VS:CEAH



**United States Department of Agriculture**  
Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service  
Veterinary Services  
Center for Epidemiology and Animal Health



**Suggested bibliographic citation for this report:**

Carol Cardona, Peter Bonney, Clara Brandt, Marie Culhane, Timothy Goldsmith, David Halvorson, Eric Linskens, Sasidhar Malladi, Kaitlyn St. Charles, Emily Walz, Jamie Umber, Amos Ssematimba. **An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Raised-for-Release Mature Upland Game Birds from a State within the United States with a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Detection to a Hunting Preserve Located Within or Outside of the Infected State.** Collaborative agreement between USDA:APHIS:VS and University of Minnesota Center for Secure Food Systems. Fort Collins, CO. November 2020. 269 pgs. Retrieved from the University of Minnesota Digital Conservancy: <https://hdl.handle.net/11299/176192>

This document was developed through the Continuity of Business / Secure Food Supply Plans / Secure Poultry Supply project initiative. Related documents can be found at: [https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/ourfocus/animalhealth/sa\\_emergency\\_management/ct\\_fadprep\\_continuity\\_of\\_business](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/ourfocus/animalhealth/sa_emergency_management/ct_fadprep_continuity_of_business)

**Contributors**

Carol Cardona, Professor, University of Minnesota (UMN)  
Peter Bonney, Epidemiologist, UMN  
Clara Brandt, Researcher, UMN  
Marie Culhane, Associate Professor, UMN  
Timothy Goldsmith, Associate Professor, UMN  
David Halvorson, Professor Emeritus, UMN  
Eric Linskens, Researcher, UMN  
Sasidhar Malladi, Risk Analyst, UMN  
Kaitlyn St. Charles, Researcher, UMN  
Emily Walz, Risk Analyst, UMN  
Jamie Umber, Risk Analyst, UMN  
Amos Ssematimba, Risk Analyst, UMN

**Acknowledgement:**

We thank the Secure Upland Game Bird Supply Working Group for their support during the development of this risk assessment.

**Keywords:** avian influenza, continuity of business, HPAI, market, outbreak, risk, upland game bird, pheasant, chukar, partridge, bobwhite qua

Questions or comments on data analysis, contact: Carol Cardona, DVM, PhD, DACPV,  
University of Minnesota College of Veterinary Medicine, Secure Food Systems, 651-  
253-2870 Email: [ccardona@umn.edu](mailto:ccardona@umn.edu)

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b><i>Abbreviations and Definitions</i></b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>2</b>	<b><i>Executive Summary</i></b> .....	<b>12</b>
2.1	<b>Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Components of Local Area Spread Resulting in Infected but Undetected Movement to Release.</b>	<b>13</b>
2.2	<b>Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Movements of People, Vehicles, or Equipment, Resulting in Infected but Undetected Movement to Release.</b>	<b>16</b>
2.3	<b>Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Load-out Crews, Vehicles, or Equipment Resulting in an Infected but Undetected Movement to Release.</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>3</b>	<b><i>Introduction</i></b> .....	<b>18</b>
<b>4</b>	<b><i>Scope</i></b> .....	<b>20</b>
4.1	<b>Facilities Covered under this Risk Assessment</b> .....	<b>20</b>
4.2	<b>Types of Movements Addressed under this Risk Assessment</b> .....	<b>21</b>
<b>5</b>	<b><i>Overview of Data Analysis Approaches</i></b> .....	<b>21</b>
<b>6</b>	<b><i>Significant Assumptions Used in the Risk Assessment</i></b> .....	<b>23</b>
<b>7</b>	<b><i>Background</i></b> .....	<b>25</b>
7.1	<b>Definition of Upland Game Bird Species</b> .....	<b>25</b>
7.2	<b>Definition of the Maturation and Harvest Process</b> .....	<b>25</b>
7.3	<b>Overview of Commercial Raised-for-Release Upland Game Bird Production in the United States</b> .....	<b>25</b>
7.3.1	Integration .....	26
7.3.2	Service Technicians and Poultry Health Monitoring .....	26
7.3.3	Upland Game Bird Distribution and Logistics.....	26
7.4	<b>Overview of Major Steps in Production of Upland Game Birds during Routine Operations</b> .....	<b>27</b>
7.4.1	Upland Game Bird Facility Operations.....	27
7.5	<b>Overview of Current Disease Prevention and Biosecurity Efforts in Upland Game Bird Production</b> .....	<b>31</b>
7.5.1	Current Disease Prevention and Containment Measures in Grow-out Operations during Normal (non-outbreak) Situations .....	31
7.5.2	Biosecurity .....	32
<b>8</b>	<b><i>Hazard Identification: HPAI Overview</i></b> .....	<b>37</b>
8.1	<b>Agent</b> .....	<b>38</b>
8.1.1	Definition of Highly Pathogenic Notifiable Avian Influenza .....	38
8.1.2	Host Range.....	39
8.2	<b>Geographic Distribution of H5 and H7 HPAI</b> .....	<b>41</b>
8.3	<b>Virus Shedding</b> .....	<b>41</b>
8.4	<b>Chemical and Physical Inactivation</b> .....	<b>43</b>
8.5	<b>Persistence of HPAI Virus in Manure and other Media</b> .....	<b>44</b>

<b>8.6</b>	<b>Transmission</b> .....	<b>44</b>
8.6.1	Vertical Transmission .....	46
<b>8.7</b>	<b>Dose Response</b> .....	<b>47</b>
8.7.1	Dose Response in Upland Game Birds .....	47
8.7.2	Route of Entry and 50 Percent Infectious Dose Estimate used in this Assessment.....	48
<b>8.8</b>	<b>Mean Time to onset of Signs, Mean Time to Death, Latently Infected and Infectious Periods in Upland Game Birds</b> .....	<b>48</b>
<b>8.9</b>	<b>Clinical Signs</b> .....	<b>50</b>
8.9.1	Clinical Signs in Chickens and Turkeys .....	50
8.9.2	Clinical Signs in Pheasants ( <i>Phasianus colchicus</i> ).....	50
8.9.3	Clinical Signs in Quail ( <i>Coturnix sp.</i> and <i>Colinus sp.</i> ).....	51
8.9.4	Clinical Signs in Partridge ( <i>Alectoris chukar</i> and <i>Alectoris rufa</i> ).....	52
<b>8.10</b>	<b>Diagnosis</b> .....	<b>52</b>
<b>8.11</b>	<b>Differential Diagnosis</b> .....	<b>53</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Risk Evaluation</b> .....	<b>53</b>
<b>9.1</b>	<b>Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI virus via Local Area Spread Components other than those Involving Movements of People, Vehicles, and Equipment</b> .....	<b>53</b>
9.1.1	Role of Local Spread Components in Previous AI Outbreaks.....	53
9.1.2	Role of Aerosol Transmission of HPAI Virus .....	55
9.1.3	Role of Insects in the Transmission of HPAI Virus.....	63
9.1.4	Role of Rodents in the Transmission of HPAI Virus.....	68
9.1.5	Role of Predatory Mammals in the Transmission of HPAI Virus .....	77
9.1.6	Role of HPAI Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Wild Aquatic Birds in the Farm Vicinity .	84
9.1.7	Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game bird Flock via Wild Non-Aquatic Birds in Farm Vicinity	96
9.1.8	Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Premises near Poultry Live-Haul Routes via Feathers, Feces, and Other Fomites.....	116
<b>9.2</b>	<b>Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Movements of People, Vehicles, or Equipment</b> .....	<b>128</b>
9.2.1	Role of Movements of People, Vehicles, or Equipment in Previous AI Outbreaks .....	128
9.2.2	Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Critical Operational Visits during PMIP	128
9.2.3	Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Growers or Employees and their Vehicles Entering the Premises .....	132
9.2.4	Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Dead Bird Disposal.....	138
9.2.5	Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock due to Garbage Management.....	145
<b>9.3</b>	<b>Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAIV via Load-Out Operations</b> .....	<b>155</b>
9.3.1	PMIP Measures for Moving Upland Game Birds to Hunting Preserves .....	155
<b>9.4</b>	<b>Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen</b> .....	<b>162</b>
9.4.1	HPAI Surveillance Measures .....	162
9.4.2	Quantitative Methods for Estimating the Likelihood of HPAI Detection prior to the Start of Load-out on a Premises .....	162
9.4.3	Likelihood of Moving Infectious but Undetected Upland Game Birds Following Exposure during Load-out .....	171
9.4.4	Conclusions.....	174
<b>10</b>	<b>Overall Conclusion</b> .....	<b>175</b>

<b>10.1</b>	<b>Local Area Spread Pathways</b> .....	<b>176</b>
<b>10.2</b>	<b>People, Vehicles, and Equipment Movement Pathways</b> .....	<b>177</b>
<b>10.3</b>	<b>Load-out Pathways</b> .....	<b>178</b>
<b>10.4</b>	<b>Overall Risk</b> .....	<b>178</b>
	<i>Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates.</i> .....	<i>180</i>
	<i>Appendix 2: Literature Review on the Role of Local Area Spread in Previous Outbreaks ....</i>	<i>206</i>
	<i>Appendix 3: Expert Polling on Aerosol Transmission Route</i> .....	<i>210</i>
	<i>Appendix 4: Expert Polling on Insect Transmission Routes</i> .....	<i>214</i>
	<i>Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period</i> .....	<i>217</i>
	<i>Appendix 6: Modeling Technical Details</i> .....	<i>223</i>
	<i>References</i> .....	<i>228</i>

**DRAFT**

## 1 Abbreviations and Definitions

AC	Antigen capture (as in "AC testing")
AI	Avian influenza
APHIS	Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (USDA:APHIS)
CEAH	Centers for Epidemiology and Animal Health (USDA:APHIS:VS:CEAH)
CFR	U.S. Code of Federal Regulations
C&D	Cleaning and disinfection, or cleaned and disinfected
dpi	Days post-inoculation (or days post-infection)
EA/AM	Eurasian/American
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GIS	Geographic Information System
GLEWS	Global Early Warning System for Major Animal Diseases Including Zoonoses
HA	Hemagglutinin
HI	Hemagglutination inhibition
HPAI	Highly pathogenic avian influenza
ILT	Infectious laryngotracheitis
IP	Infected premises
LPAI	Low pathogenicity avian influenza
NA	Neuraminidase
NAHLN	National Animal Health Laboratory Network
NAHMS	National Animal Health Monitoring System (USDA)
NAGA	North American Gamebird Association
NPIP	National Poultry Improvement Plan
NVSL	National Veterinary Services Laboratory (USDA)
OIE	World Organization for Animal Health (also known as Office International des Epizooties)
PBA	Perimeter Buffer Area
PMIP	Pre-Movement Isolation Period
PPE	Personal protective equipment
PRRSV	Porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus
rRT-PCR	Real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction

SAHO	State animal health official
SPF	Specific Pathogen Free
U.S.	United States of America
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
UV	Ultraviolet Light
VS	Veterinary Services (USDA:APHIS:VS)
WHO	World Health Organization

### **AERMOD**

Aerosol dispersion model developed by the EPA and recommended to be used for regulatory decisions associated with air quality.

### **BID<sub>50</sub>**

50 percent bird infectious dose. One BID<sub>50</sub> unit is the amount of virus that will infect 50 percent of inoculated birds.

### **Biosecurity**

A comprehensive approach of measures undertaken to prevent the introduction of disease agents into a specific area.

### **Buffer zone**

The zone immediately surrounding the infected zone. The buffer zone and the infected zone comprise the Control Area.

### **Control Area**

Consists of an infected zone and a buffer zone, and will be established to ensure the rapid and effective containment of the disease. Initially, the entire state, commonwealth, tribal nation or territory may be declared a Control Area and subject to movement restrictions until appropriate surveillance and epidemiological evidence has been evaluated and the extent of the outbreak is known. All susceptible bird and other livestock movement will be stopped for a period long enough to determine the scope of the disease outbreak. The potential modes of transmission of HPAI will be considered when determining the minimum size and shape of a Control Area. Movement control through the use of permits should be maintained until the disease is eradicated.

### **CID<sub>50</sub>**

50 percent chicken infectious dose. One CID<sub>50</sub> unit is the amount of virus that will infect 50 percent of inoculated chickens.

**Conventional poultry**

Poultry produced by the most prominent commercial sectors of the poultry industry including the egg laying industry, broiler industry, and turkey industry.

**Downtime for visitors and personnel**

For purposes of this assessment, downtime when associated with visitors or personnel refers to the time interval between when a visitor enters the hatchery and the time of last contact with other domestic poultry, other avian species, and/or related organic material from the Control Area.

**Downtime for a farm**

For purposes of this assessment, downtime when associated with a farm refers to the time interval when no birds are being produced for the market (e.g., for release on a hunting preserve)

**Egg**

The hatching egg of upland game birds. While mentioned, the movement of eggs is not assessed in this risk assessment.

**EID<sub>50</sub>**

50 percent chicken embryo infectious dose. One EID<sub>50</sub> unit is the amount of virus that will infect 50 percent of inoculated embryos.

**ELD<sub>50</sub>**

50 percent chicken embryo lethal dose. One ELD<sub>50</sub> unit is the amount of virus that will be lethal to 50 percent of inoculated embryos. Since most HPAI viruses are embryo lethal, the ELD<sub>50</sub> estimates would be similar to EID<sub>50</sub>.

**Flight-ready upland game birds**

Upland game birds that have reached the proper age and are in the proper feather- and physical-condition to be sold to hunting preserves and perform well when flushed (i.e., spooked into the air to be hunted).

**Fomite**

An inanimate object, such as boots, clothing, etc., that, when contaminated with a viable disease agent, can serve as a source of infection for a susceptible host.

**Free Area**

Any area outside of the Control Area. The Surveillance Zone is a part of the Free Area.



## **Hunting Preserve**

A public or private commercial enterprise that owns and maintains land where hunting is controlled, usually providing guided hunts for patrons. Often includes commercial accommodations and other activities such as clay shooting for patrons.

## **Incident Command System (ICS)**

A management system designed to enable effective and efficient domestic incident management by integrating a combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communication within a common organizational structure.

## **Infected Zone**

In an outbreak of HPAI, the Infected Zone will encompass the perimeter of all presumptive or confirmed positive premises (“Infected Premises”) and include as many “Contact Premises” as the situation requires logistically or epidemiologically. Activities in an infected zone include:

Preventing products from birds and other susceptible animals from leaving the zone unless a risk assessment determines that such movement can be permitted.

Preventing movement of vehicles, equipment, and non-susceptible animals out of the zone unless appropriate biosecurity procedures (as determined by a risk assessment) are followed.

## **Infectious period**

The period of time that an individual bird is infectious (i.e., shedding HPAI virus at sufficient levels that transmission could result if there is adequate contact with a susceptible host).

## **Latent period**

The period of time between infection of a bird and when it becomes infectious. Also known as the *eclipse period*.

## **Line of Separation (LOS)**

The LOS is a clearly identified boundary around or within a poultry premises to separate off-farm traffic from on farm-movements of vehicles, people, and animals. The purpose of the LOS is to prevent movement of HPAI onto or from a premises. Crossing the LOS through a controlled access point requires following appropriate biosecurity measures.

## **Local area spread**

Refers to risk pathways which have an increased likelihood for disease transmission with proximity to infected flocks.

## **Mature upland game birds**

Upland game birds that have reached peak age to be released and are flight-ready. Peak age is ranges from roughly 16 to 28 weeks depending on the species.

**Movement permit**

A VS Form 1-27, a State-issued permit, or a letter—customized to the applicant’s situation—generated by the Permit Team and issued at the discretion of Incident Command to allow the movement of poultry (including upland game bird) industry products from a premises or a geographic area described in a quarantine order.

**National Poultry Improvement Plan (NPIP)**

A cooperative state-industry-federal program that establishes guidelines for evaluation of poultry products and poultry production relative to disease and eligibility for interstate/international trade.

**Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)**

Special clothing and equipment designed to act as a barrier between an individual and a hazard; in this case, the hazard is a highly contagious pathogen (HPAI). PPE in the event of an HPAI outbreak serves to prevent the spread of the disease agent between animals and locations. For purposes of this report, appropriate PPE is considered protective boot covers, clothing, and gloves.

**Poultry**

Domesticated gallinaceous birds grown for commercial purposes (i.e., direct production and breeding stock) specifically chickens for egg laying and meat (i.e., broilers) and turkeys.

**Premises**

A geographically and epidemiologically defined location, such as a ranch, farm, plant, or other establishment.

**Raised-for-release upland game birds**

Upland game birds that are commercially raised in manner that allows for proper flight conditioning, with the specific purpose to be released on hunting preserves.

**Secure Broiler Supply Plan (SBS Plan)**

A science-based plan that is composed of outbreak measures and protocols proposed by the broiler sector working group to mitigate the risk of HPAI spread associated with the movement of hatching eggs and day-old chicks into, within, and outside of a Control Area. The SBS Plan includes various categories of measures such as active surveillance, holding time, biosecurity, cleaning, and disinfection.

**Secure Poultry Supply (SPS) Plan**

A harmonized plan to facilitate poultry industry and state regulatory agency preparedness for product movement in an HPAI outbreak.

**Secure Turkey Supply (STS) Plan**

A set of science-based outbreak measures developed by the Turkey Sector Working Group to mitigate the risk of HPAI spread associated with the movement of turkeys, turkey eggs, and turkey semen in a Control Area.

**Secure Upland Gamebird Supply (SUGS) Plan**

A set of science-based outbreak measures developed by the SUGS Sector Working Group to mitigate the risk of HPAI spread associated with the movement of raised-for-released mature upland game birds to a hunting preserve from a premises that is located in a state with an active HPAI outbreak, but not located within a Control Area.

### **Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group**

A working group, which is made up of representatives from the upland game bird industry, academia, SAHOs, and the USDA:APHIS, to support evaluation of the movement of upland game bird live birds and products during an HPAI outbreak.

### **Standard Operating Procedure (SOP)**

Established or prescribed methods to be followed routinely for the performance of designated operations in a designated situation.

### **Started upland game birds**

Upland game birds that are roughly five weeks of age (depending on the species) that are able to live in outdoor pens.

### **NPIP Subpart J**

Subpart of the National Poultry Improvement Plan (NPIP) specifically addressing the commercial raised-for-release upland game bird industry.

### **TCID<sub>50</sub>**

50 percent tissue culture infectious dose. One TCID<sub>50</sub> unit is the amount of virus that will cause cytopathic effects in 50 percent of exposed host cells. The Madin-Darby Canine Kidney cell line is often used to estimate TCID<sub>50</sub> for HPAI viruses.

### **Upland game birds**

Defined as the most common commercially raised types of upland game birds for the purposes of release in game preserves including: pheasant, bobwhite quail, and chukar. By species, these include *Phasianus colchicus* (Mongolian or Chinese pheasant), quail of the genus *Colinus* (Bobwhite quail), and *Alectoris chukar* and *Alectoris rufa*, (Chukar or Red-Legged partridge). Game bird species that are sold for slaughter or live bird market sale are not within the scope of this risk assessment.

### **Upland game bird farm**

A commercial farm that produces only pheasants, quail, and/or partridge that are raised under confinement for release in game preserves.

### **Zoonosis**

A disease caused by an infectious agent that can be transmitted between (or shared by) animals and humans

## 2 Executive Summary

In the event of a highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) outbreak in the United States, poultry industry, local, State, and Federal authorities will implement a foreign animal disease emergency response. In these circumstances, permit requests will or may (given the circumstances) be required to move poultry (including upland game birds) and poultry products must be supported by risk assessments which demonstrate that the risk of HPAI spread associated with the movement is acceptable. Performing the risk assessments prior to an HPAI outbreak can enhance emergency response and facilitate timely movement permitting decisions during an outbreak. This document assesses the risk that the movement of mature, flight-ready upland game birds to hunting preserves (i.e., upland game bird to release), during an HPAI outbreak, from a premises located outside of Control Area, but in an HPAI-infected state, will result in HPAI virus spread to a virus-free poultry premises.

This risk assessment is a joint effort of the Secure Upland Gamebird Supply (SUGS) Working Group, which is made up of representatives from the upland game bird industry, academia, State Animal Health Officials (SAHOs), and the United States Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (USDA:APHIS), to support permits for the terminal movement of upland game birds to release during an HPAI outbreak. This assessment is applicable to commercial raise-for-release upland game bird premises that do not have other poultry or any waterfowl on the premises and do not participate in any live bird market activities. These upland game bird facilities must participate in the follow the SUGS Plan in the event of an HPAI outbreak. The SUGS Plan contains science-based outbreak measures developed by the SUGS working group to mitigate the risk of HPAI spread associated with the terminal movement of upland game birds to release.

This risk assessment considers applicable current industry practices and biosecurity measures (e.g., the NPIP) as well as outbreak-specific measures stipulated within the SUGS Plan. The main categories of outbreak measures outlined in the SUGS Plan for upland game bird premises that wish to move birds to release include:

- Establishing criteria that are equivalent to those of a Monitored Premises designation to demonstrate that it is not an infected nor a suspect nor a contact premises
- Active surveillance (e.g., rRT-PCR [real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction] and antigen capture testing, detection of abnormally high mortality)
- Observing the enhanced biosecurity measures of the Pre-Movement Isolation Period (PMIP)

The Pre-Movement Isolation Period (PMIP) is a critical biosecurity component that involves a period of greatly intensified biosecurity for an entire premises that is located outside a Control Area, but in a state with an active HPAI outbreak (i.e., active HPAI case located in the state) prior to movement of upland game birds to release. Due to the frequency of movements, the PMIP in the case of upland game birds premises lasts the duration of an active HPAI outbreak in the state in which the premises is located. The PMIP to move upland game birds to release includes the following stipulations:

- No live or dead poultry or upland game birds will be moved onto the premises.
- Only critical operational visits to the premises will continue.

- Manure and litter will be managed on-premises; the producer is responsible for managing the risks associated with any on-site movement or handling of manure, litter, and garbage that must occur.
- Garbage pick-up vehicles and personnel should not cross the PBA at any time.
- Enhanced biosecurity will be implemented for people, vehicles, and equipment entering the premises; garbage pick-up sites on the farm must be located outside of the Perimeter Buffer Area (PBA).

A PMIP that would last the duration of the outbreak was selected by the SUGS working group and generally provides a high probability of detection. A **perpetual, repeating eight-day** PMIP is not sufficiently robust to allow high probabilities of detection (i.e., > 95%) for all potential HPAI virus strains and contact rates.

The emphasis in this assessment is on the risk of HPAI virus spread to a susceptible poultry premises associated with the movement of upland game birds from outside of a Control Area, but within an HPAI-infected U.S. state. We assume that movement of infected and undetected upland game birds to release may pose some likelihood of HPAI spread to susceptible poultry with associated adverse consequences, and therefore we rated the overall risk according to the likelihood of moving infected and undetected birds. The probability of detection before movement improves as the number of days after exposure increases. As HPAI moves through the flock, there is an exponential increase in mortality, which consequently increases the likelihood of including at least one infected bird in the pooled mortality sample taken for diagnostic testing or of observing total mortality above the threshold amount. Thus, the PMIP serves a dual purpose of (1) reducing the chances of exposure to HPAI close to the time of movement, and (2) allowing sufficient time for the infection to manifest itself within the flock and be detected.

To assess the overall risk of moving upland game birds to release, this risk assessment evaluated the possible pathways for virus transmission to upland game bird premises. Each pathway may consist of combinations of several activities. We have grouped these pathways into several categories: 1) components of local area spread; 2) people and vehicles; and 3) load-out processes and equipment. Local area spread refers to risk pathways which cause an increased likelihood of disease transmission with proximity to infected poultry and game bird flocks. If, due to a lapse in PMIP biosecurity practices or other unforeseen events, upland game birds are moved from the pen within a short time after being exposed to the HPAI virus, it is unlikely that HPAI would be detected by the time of movement. Therefore, pathways for HPAI infection of mature, flight-ready upland game birds close to scheduled movement combined with the likelihood of detecting the infection prior to movement and the likelihood of infection during the load-out process were considered in order to evaluate the overall risk of spread associated with movement of upland game birds to release. These pathways and the corresponding likelihood and risk ratings are described below. The overall finding and conclusion qualitatively integrates the results from the pathway assessments.

## **2.1 Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Components of Local Area Spread Resulting in Infected but Undetected Movement to Release**

- Insects. The likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via insect transmission varies with distance and with source premises' infection

status, where proximity to a known infected premises directly influences likelihood. Of note, for premises located closer than 1.5 km to an infected flock, there are too many variables to accurately assess the risk of becoming infected with HPAI via insect transmission. The following is a breakdown for the likelihood of HPAI spread to an upland game bird flock via insect transmission:

Source premises type	Composite likelihood rating			
	Distance from source (km)			
	1 km	5 km	10 km	15+ km <sup>a</sup>
Infected but undetected premises	<i>Low</i>	<i>Negligible to low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>
Known to be infected premises	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>

- **Aerosols.** The likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via bio-aerosols varies with distance and viral load at the source premises. Literature review and most previous outbreak reports indicated that aerosol transmission was not an important factor at distances more than 1.5 km from an infected flock. However, there is some evidence of aerosol transmission over shorter distances. The following is a breakdown for the likelihood of HPAI spread to an upland game bird flock via bio-aerosol transmission:

Source premises type	Composite likelihood rating			
	Distance from source (km)			
	1 km	5 km	10 km	15+ km
Infected but undetected premises	<i>Low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>
Known to be infected premises	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>

- **Wild birds.** The likelihood of HPAI virus spread to an upland game bird premises via wild birds depends upon the type of wild birds and exposure to the wild birds. Aquatic species and larger non-aquatic species typically do not come onsite unless attracted by ducks being raised onsite or bodies of water are present. However, passerine birds may access the inside of upland game bird pens and sit on top of netting, and predatory species may attempt to gain access into pens or prey upon upland game birds through the netting. With an effective PMIP, the increased pen-to-pen biosecurity, specifically the use of pen-specific footwear, may decrease HPAI infection via wild aquatic birds, as their waste is unlikely to access or be tracked into a pen and direct fly overs are variable. Additionally, the birds that are larger than the size of a passerine have very limited contact with potentially infected conventional commercial poultry raised in barns (i.e., turkeys, broilers, egg laying chickens). Given that passerine birds and predatory species may access pens or contact upland game birds (even during a PMIP) and have been

shown to be capable of shedding the virus, the likelihood of HPAI spread to a upland game bird premises via each of these bird categories is described below:

Wild bird category	Composite likelihood rating (Wild birds)
Aquatic wild birds	<i>Low</i>
Non-aquatic wild birds (passerine and columbiformes)	<i>Low</i>
Non-aquatic wild birds (predatory and scavenger)	<i>Low</i>

- Wild Mammals.** The likelihood of HPAI virus spread to an upland game bird premises via wild mammals depends upon the type of exposure to the wild mammals and the species. While large mammals do not typically scavenge on upland game bird farms, they may access pens and prey upon birds however proper fencing and mitigations can help prevent predator access. These types of mammals would have essentially no contact with potentially infected conventional commercial poultry raised in barns (i.e., turkeys, broilers, egg laying chickens). However, access to mortality storage is possible. Home ranges of predatory mammalian species are typically smaller than the minimum distance between a known to be infected farm and an upland game bird premises participating in the SUGS plan. Similarly, rodents can access pens, but the likelihood of rodents travelling between poultry premises is small. With an effective PMIP, the increased pen-to-pen biosecurity, specifically the use of pen-specific footwear and handwashing, may decrease HPAI infection via wild predators that are handled when trapped or dispatched onsite. Thus, the likelihood of HPAI spread to an upland game bird premises via each of these bird categories is described below:

Wild mammal category	Composite likelihood rating (Wild birds)
Rodents	<i>Very Low</i>
Predatory mammals	<i>Low</i>

- Live-haul routes.** The risk of HPAI virus spread to upland game bird premises near poultry live-haul routes via feathers, feces, and other fomites is both distance- and source flock-dependent. Given that poultry and live-haul vehicles passing a susceptible upland game bird premises would originate from within or outside a Control Area, the following risk ratings are provided:

Characteristics of live-haul vehicle	Risk rating at given distance (between live-haul road and poultry premises)		
	<100 meters	100-1000 meters	>1000 meters
Truck hauling poultry that had no PMIP and no tests	<i>High</i>	<i>Moderate</i>	<i>Low</i>

Truck hauling poultry that had less than optimum PMIP and tests (80% effective PMIP; delayed testing; or load-out >24 hours)	<i>Low</i>	<i>Very Low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>
Truck hauling poultry that had a PMIP & rRT-PCR / AC negative birds (100% effective PMIP; rRT-PCR testing consist of 11 swabs at start of 8-day PMIP and samples for AC testing consist of pools with five swabs taken at the same time immediately prior to the start of load-out.)	<i>Very Low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>

## 2.2 Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Movements of People, Vehicles, or Equipment, Resulting in Infected but Undetected Movement to Release

- Feed and Critical Operational Visits. Critical operational visits will be limited during PMIP; however, delivery of feed during this period will continue to occur and the potential for emergency veterinary visit also exists to ensure bird health. Provided the biosecurity stipulations of the PMIP are in place and strictly followed, the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI via feed and critical operational visits during PMIP was assessed as follows:

Critical operation component	Composite likelihood rating (Critical Operational Visits)
Contaminated feed	<i>Negligible</i>
Feed delivery (i.e., driver and/or vehicle)	<i>Low</i>
Other critical visitors (i.e., personnel and/or vehicle)	<i>Low to moderate</i>

- Growers, Employees, and Their Vehicles. During the PMIP, vehicle and visitor traffic to an upland game bird premises should only include critical visitors, employees, and growers. Provided the SUGS PMIP measures for people and their vehicles are strictly followed (e.g., use of farm-specific clothing and pen-specific footwear, and proper cleaning and disinfection of the vehicle interior and exterior), we rate the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI via people (namely growers or employees) and their vehicles during the PMIP as follows:

Person type	Composite likelihood rating (People)
Persons entering upland game bird pens	<i>Low</i>
Persons not entering upland game bird pens	<i>Very low</i>

- Dead Bird Disposal. Onsite mortality disposal such as composting or burial may attract scavengers and depending on the management of compost or burial sites and/or the volume of mortality, scavengers may be attracted to the site. These species can biologically or mechanically carry HPAI virus from different poultry sites. However, the



home ranges of these animals are typically smaller than the minimum distance between a known to be infected farm and an upland game bird premises participating in the SUGS plan. As such, access to any on-farm dead bird storage container or disposal method represents a pathway for HPAI spread, but during a PMIP, pen-to-pen biosecurity including pen specific footwear minimizes transmission from the environment into the pen.

- The only offsite mortality disposal method used by the upland game bird industry is landfills, which carry the same risk of HPAI transmission to the farm as is depicted in the Garbage Management risk evaluation (see below). Provided the SUGS PMIP measures—specifically discontinuing any off-farm mortality disposal and utilizing pen-specific footwear—are strictly followed, we rate the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI via dead bird disposal as follows:

Mortality disposal practice	Composite likelihood rating (Dead bird disposal)
Likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected via the mechanical or biological transfer of HPAI virus from on-farm dead bird disposal during PMIP	Very low
Likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected via the mechanical or biological transfer of HPAI virus from off-site dead bird disposal that takes place prior to the PMIP	See Garbage Management likelihood rating below

- **Garbage Management.** Multiple types of potentially contaminated items have been reported to be disposed of in garbage on poultry operations which can share garbage routes with upland game birds depending on proximity, and there is potential for HPAI virus associated with garbage management to be tracked into an upland game bird pen. Provided the SUGS PMIP measures (specifically placement of garbage dumpsters outside of the perimeter buffer area and use of pen-specific footwear) are strictly followed, we rate the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI via garbage management during the PMIP as *low*.

Pathway	Composite likelihood rating (Garbage)
Garbage management	<i>Low</i>

### 2.3 Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Load-out Crews, Vehicles, or Equipment Resulting in an Infected but Undetected Movement to Release

- **Load-out.** Previous outbreaks have implicated contaminated load-out crews and equipment in the spread of AI. However, the load-out process for upland game birds differs from that of conventional poultry sectors (i.e., broiler and turkey) where no outside crews or equipment are used and load-out are completed within 24 hours. Given

that PMIP enhanced biosecurity and testing measures are strictly implemented, the risk of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI virus via load-out operations and resulting in an infected but undetected movement to release is estimated to be *Very low to low*.

Pathway	Composite risk rating (Load-out)
Load-out and transport to release	<i>Very low to low</i>

This assessment aids, but does not replace, the judgment of officials. This document is an evolving product-specific risk assessment that will be reviewed and updated as necessary before and during an outbreak to incorporate the latest scientific information and preventive measures. If the Incident Command System is activated in response to an HPAI outbreak, APHIS (and state veterinarians and subsequent staff) will review this risk assessment with respect to the situation in order to assess industry requests for movement of upland game birds to release.

#### Overall Finding and Conclusion

The risk that movement of upland game birds from a premises outside of a Control Area to release on a hunting preserve into, within, and out of a state with an active HPAI outbreak results in the infection of susceptible poultry is *low*, provided that all applicable preventive measures from the Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Plan (SUGS Plan), in particular the Pre-Movement Isolation Period, are strictly followed.

### 3 Introduction

In the event of a highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) outbreak in the U.S. poultry industry, local, State, and Federal authorities will implement a foreign animal disease emergency response. This response consists of a control and eradication strategy utilizing depopulation, quarantine, and movement control measures within a Control Area to prevent further spread of HPAI virus. State and/or Federal authorities may also issue official permits to allow movement of birds and their products from not-known-to-be HPAI infected premises within the Control Area to promote business continuity. A request for a movement permit must be supported by a risk assessment (or some scientifically based logical argument) to demonstrate that the risk of HPAI spread associated with the movement of the product in question is acceptable; ultimately, whether or not the assessed risk level is acceptable will be determined by regulatory authorities and industry. Similar risk assessment processes have been utilized to evaluate the risk of moving upland game birds that are located outside of a Control Area, but located within a state with an active HPAI outbreak, to demonstrate to regulatory authorities of other states receiving upland game birds whether or not the associated risk level is acceptable.

Completing these types of risk assessments in a timely manner during an outbreak can be challenging due to the fast-paced flow of animals into the market. Within the upland game bird industry, individually-operating producers precisely manage their own operations, raising thousands of birds, to coincide with the hunting seasons of the upland game birds they raise. These operations have extensive order lists that require an efficient flow of birds through the

market. Proactive risk analysis identifies areas of risk and incorporates mitigation steps that minimize the spread of infection. Evaluating risk before an outbreak occurs facilitates timely emergency response and movement permitting decisions and minimizes unintended disruptions to business continuity.

Previous assessments within the Secure Poultry Supply Plan have explored the risk of HPAI infection or contamination during movements of egg products, hatching eggs, day-old chicks, and live birds in the broiler, egg laying chicken, and turkey poultry industry sectors. To date, there have been no risk assessments for movements of live birds or other movements related to the commercial upland game bird industry.

The purpose of this assessment is to provide regulators with an objective and defensible method of assessing the disease risk associated with the movement of upland game birds to a hunting preserve for release. As upland game birds are generally marketed between 16 and 28 weeks of age depending on the species, HPAI infection early in the brood or grow period would likely be detected before movement. However, it is less likely that HPAI would be detected by the time of movement if the upland game birds became infected during load-out or in the days leading up to movement, due to a delay between infection and the manifestation of clinical signs or increased mortality.

In order to evaluate the risk of movement of upland game birds that are located outside of a Control Area, but in an HPAI-infected state to release, plausible pathways were identified for the spread of HPAI infection. This analysis focused on pathways for HPAI infecting an upland game bird flock in the days leading up to movement (entry assessment of HPAI virus onto upland game bird farms at or before scheduled time of movement to a hunting preserve) as well as the pathways by which this movement of upland game birds could infect another flock in the area (exposure assessment of HPAI as the result of moving an infected but undetected upland game bird flock). Each pathway may consist of combinations of several activities. These pathways have been grouped into several categories: 1) local area spread; 2) people, vehicles, or equipment; and 3) load-out.

Local area spread refers to risk pathways that pose an increased likelihood for infection due to proximity to an infected premises. The components of local area spread considered in this analysis include:

- bio-aerosols generated from neighboring infected poultry or upland game bird flocks;
- transmission of HPAI virus through insects, rodents, predatory mammals or wild birds (aquatic and nonaquatic);
- mechanical or biological transmission from dead bird disposal via wildlife; and
- fomite-mediated transmission from poultry live-haul routes.

Other pathways considered in this analysis include transmission through:

- feed delivery;
- vehicles associated with essential visitors;
- fomites associated with visitors or grower premises employees who may have had contact with infected poultry or poultry waste; and

- personnel and equipment used during load-out

This assessment applies only to the movement of upland game birds off premises located outside of a Control Area, but in an HPAI-infected state to release on a hunting preserve. This assessment considers current industry practices and biosecurity measures as well as outbreak-specific measures applicable for the movement of upland game birds to a hunting preserve in the risk evaluation. Specific biosecurity measures may vary widely by farm and geographic area. Categories of outbreak-specific measures from the SUGS Plan considered here include a Pre-Movement Isolation Period (PMIP) for flocks prior to movement to a hunting preserve. Other measures include:

- Limiting visitors to critical operations visits
- Specific feed truck and driver biosecurity measures
- Biosecurity measures for farm personnel and other essential visitors
- Load-out truck and crew biosecurity, including truck routing

This assessment is an evolving product-specific risk assessment that will be reviewed and updated as necessary before and during an outbreak to incorporate the latest scientific information and preventive measures. If the Incident Command System (ICS) is activated in response to an HPAI outbreak, U.S. Department of Agriculture Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (USDA:APHIS), the State Veterinarian of the state of premises origin, and the State Veterinarian of the state receiving the shipment of upland game birds will review this risk assessment regarding the situation in order to assess industry requests for movement of upland game birds to release at a hunting preserve. However, the ICS will not be involved in issuing permits for movements under the scope of this risk assessment, given that no birds under the scope of this risk assessment will be moving out of, into, or through a Control Area.<sup>1</sup>

## **4 Scope**

This section describes the scope of the assessment regarding the type of movements addressed and the facilities covered.

### **4.1 Facilities Covered under this Risk Assessment**

This risk assessment is applicable to commercial upland game bird facilities producing mature, flight-ready upland game birds that meet all of the criteria listed below:

- Are raising upland game birds for the purpose of release (i.e., primarily ring-necked pheasants, partridge such as chukar, red-legged, and/or similar varieties, and bob-white quail)
- Are in a US state that has an active HPAI infection
- Are NOT located within an HPAI Control Area (i.e., are not within 10km of a poultry or upland game bird farm known to be infected with HPAI)
- Do not participate in activities related to live bird markets
- Participate in the USDA APHIS National Poultry Improvement Plan (NPIP) as stated in 9CFR145 subpart J and 9CFR146 subpart J and in conjunction with biosecurity principles approved at the 44<sup>th</sup> NPIP Biennial Conference.

- Implement the SUGS Plan in the event of an HPAI outbreak
- Do not have conventional poultry (i.e., chicken or turkeys) on the premises
- Do not have ANY type of waterfowl (i.e., domestic or game species) on the premises

## 4.2 Types of Movements Addressed under this Risk Assessment

This risk assessment will address only the pathways that potentially affect the movement with the following criteria:

- Type of bird/product: Mature flight-ready upland game birds
- Destination premises: Hunting preserve
- Moving within or out of a US state with an active HPAI outbreak
- Origin premises AND destination premises are not in a Control Area

## 5 Overview of Data Analysis Approaches

This assessment follows the general qualitative risk assessment principles recommended by the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE) import risk analysis guidelines.<sup>2</sup> However, the risk assessment organization has been modified from that proposed in the OIE import risk analysis handbook as appropriate for the movement of mature, flight-ready upland game birds to hunting preserves. As noted in the introduction, many of the described pathways may play a role in both entry assessment (i.e., entry of HPAI virus onto upland game bird farms at or before the scheduled time of movement to release) and exposure assessment (i.e., spread of HPAI to an upland game bird flock as a result of the movement of an infected but undetected flock to release). Consequences of the movement of upland game birds to release are assumed to be less severe than the movement of birds to a processing plant or a premises with conventional poultry activities based on the differences between volume and density of birds present onsite, the number of farms making deliveries to the site, and opportunities for cross contamination at processing plants in comparison to hunting preserves. However, a complete consequence assessment is outside the scope of this risk assessment.

The assessment utilizes an evaluation approach that rates the likelihood of individual pathways on a qualitative scale. The likelihood for each pathway was assessed and categorized using the descriptive scale in **Error! Reference source not found.** The qualitative ratings for the pathways were determined using multiple data sources and evaluation approaches such as literature review, expert opinion, quantitative simulation model predictions, and past outbreak experiences. Quantitative simulation model results from previously completed proactive risk assessments were used to estimate the prevalence of infectious birds in potentially infected but undetected poultry flocks located near the grow-out facility. Steady-state aerosol dispersion models recommended by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) were used to partially inform the risk of aerosol spread from infected and undetected farms, along with other approaches. To determine the rating for pathways involving a chain of events in which all have to occur for the pathway to be completed, relatively more weight was given to events with lowest likelihood in the chain.

**Table 1:** Descriptive scale to estimate the likelihood for an event to occur.

Likelihood Rating	Description
<i>Extremely High</i>	The event is almost certain to occur
<i>High</i>	There is more than an even chance that the event will occur
<i>Moderate</i>	The event is unlikely but does occur
<i>Low</i>	It is very unlikely that the event will occur
<i>Very Low</i>	There is a remote chance that the event will occur
<i>Negligible</i>	The likelihood that the event will occur is insignificant, not worth considering

The descriptive rating scale specific to the hazard (HPAI) in this assessment is provided below.

*Negligible Risk:* HPAI spread to other susceptible poultry through the risk pathway is insignificant or not worth considering.

*Very Low Risk:* HPAI spread to other susceptible poultry through the risk pathway is remote.

*Low Risk:* HPAI spread to other susceptible poultry through the risk pathway is very unlikely.

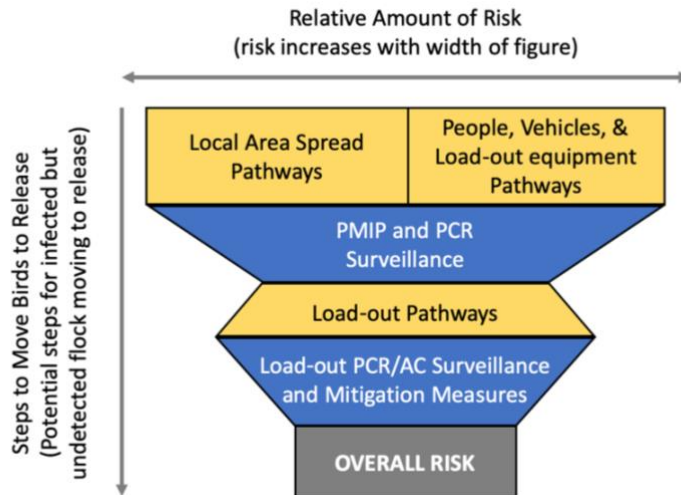
*Moderate Risk:* HPAI spread to other susceptible poultry through the risk pathway is unlikely but does occur.

*High Risk:* There is more than an even chance that HPAI spread to other susceptible poultry through the risk pathway will occur.

*Extremely High Risk:* HPAI spread to other susceptible poultry through the risk pathway is almost certain to occur.

Uncertainty within the likelihood/risk estimations was accounted for by using a range defined by the terms in the descriptive rating scale. A risk estimate of *negligible* to *low* includes the true risk, which is not deterministically known, where the interval between the two ratings represents the uncertainty in the analysis. For example, a *negligible* to *low* rating if the premises is located 1.5 km from an infected but undetected poultry farm was used with regard to aerosol transmission where there is considerable uncertainty in the aerosol dose-response relationship in individual birds and the particle size distribution of aerosols generated in flock houses or pens depends on the ventilation, production type, and age of the birds. Other areas of uncertainty were handled similarly during the analysis.

The overall risk estimate for the movement of upland game birds to release was determined by qualitatively combining the likelihoods of the individual pathways assuming that all applicable preventive measures from the Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Plan (SUGS Plan), in particular the Pre-Movement Isolation Period, are strictly followed (see **Figure 1** below).



**Figure 1:** Diagrammatic representation of the overall assessed risk. The overall risk assessment is based on consideration of the steps needed to move upland game birds to release and the pathways that could lead to infection of a flock, the subsequent likelihood of detection of the infected flock, and potential movement of an infected but undetected flock.

## 6 Significant Assumptions Used in the Risk Assessment

This assessment is proactive in nature and cannot address the specific circumstances surrounding an outbreak in detail. Therefore, we must make some assumptions to establish context and applicability. These assumptions are that:

- An HPAI outbreak has been detected, APHIS is implementing the HPAI Response Plan, and some degree of planning has taken place at other levels. The APHIS HPAI Response Plan is intended to complement regional, State, and industry plans. APHIS recommends their continued development.
- Upland game bird farms may have HPAI infection in their flocks, but it has not yet been detected. If there were absolute certainty that an upland game bird shipment arrives at a preserve without evidence of HPAI infection, there would be no risk of HPAI spread from movement of birds from an upland game bird farm. On the other hand, if HPAI infection has been detected on the premises, it is assumed that Incident Command would quarantine the premises. If infection was detected, the movement of upland game birds to release would not be allowed (and the premises would be depopulated, cleaned, and disinfected before resuming production).
- Movement of infected but undetected upland game birds to release could potentially spread HPAI to susceptible poultry, however there is limited survivability and very limited range of released, but unharvested captive-raised upland game birds.<sup>3-8</sup> While in the past, released birds were able to survive in moderate proportions if unharvested,<sup>9</sup> both limited survivability and limited range of released birds in the current era is most likely attributed to habitat loss based on expert opinion. Experts attribute loss of habitat as depriving the released birds of needed cover for surviving threats such as exposure to environmental conditions and predators (North American Gamebird Association,

personal communication August 2020; Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, July 2020). These trends of poor survivability of released upland game birds, especially beyond the borders of a hunting preserve (i.e., greater than one mile), are consistent across most regions of the US,<sup>3</sup> although there may be differences between game bird species (North American Gamebird Association, personal communication August 2020; Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, July 2020).

- Thus, we broadly assume low consequences in relation to releasing infected but undetected upland game birds in regard to the spread of HPAI to the greater poultry industry. However, a complete consequence assessment is not within the scope of this assessment and therefore the risk within this assessment is rated according to the likelihood of *moving* infected and undetected birds, and not the consequences thereafter.
- The movement of upland game birds to release is in accordance with the SUGS Plan, and all relevant preventive measures from the SUGS Plan are strictly followed. The assessment does not evaluate the risk that the preventive measures are incorrectly implemented either intentionally or unintentionally.
- Other mechanisms outside of the SUGS Plan may be utilized for HPAI control at the discretion of the Incident Commander.
- The assessment focuses on the risk that movement of upland game birds to release will result in the spread of HPAI to other susceptible poultry. Although the risks to humans or wildlife associated with the production or movement of live upland game birds are critical concerns that should be addressed, they are outside the scope of this assessment. The Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Response Plan has personnel safety measures designed to mitigate risks to humans.
- The upland game bird premises only contains upland game bird types that are outlined within the scope of the risk assessment.
- The consequences of movement of infected upland game birds are assumed to be lower than other live bird movements in other SPS risk assessments, due to the nature of hunting preserves as the terminal premises and the survivability and range of unharvested released birds. However, a complete assessment of consequences of movement are outside the scope of the assessment. Therefore, the risk rating was determined on the basis of the likelihood of HPAI spread, and the consequences of the event were not evaluated.
- The risk assessment applies to HPAI virus strains that cause clinical infection and increased mortality in infected upland game birds (i.e., gallinaceous birds). The risk assessment may not apply to strains that do not cause clinical signs representative of HPAI infection (i.e., AI strains that are classified as highly pathogenic on a molecular basis only). For such strains, this risk assessment would have to be revised to reflect the biological characteristics of the virus.
- The disinfectants used to implement various C&D measures in the SUGS Plan during an outbreak have been approved by the Incident Command and are applied according to the manufacturer's label directions or recommended procedures.



- This assessment does not evaluate the risk of transmitting poultry diseases other than HPAI. Risk management decisions for poultry diseases other than HPAI are not directly supported by this work.

## **7 Background**

### **7.1 Definition of Upland Game Bird Species**

Commercial raised-for-release upland game birds are defined as birds in the order of Galliformes including the species of wild turkeys, partridges, pheasants, and quail, specifically excluding waterfowl, doves, and pigeons, that are raised for release onto a preserve or into the wild for the purposes of hunting.<sup>10</sup> Within the Title 9 CFR 145 NPIP upland game birds are defined as: Domesticated fowl such as pheasants, partridge, quail, grouse, and guineas, but not doves and pigeons. Upland game birds are formally included within the 9 CFR 145 definition of poultry. However, while formally classified as poultry, they are also considered a “wildlife crop”.<sup>11</sup>

Various types of pheasant, quail of the genus *Colinus*, chukar partridges, and wild turkey are the most prevalent upland game bird varieties raised in the U.S.,<sup>12</sup> with the different species and subspecies within each type having almost identical husbandry requirements and production set ups<sup>10,11</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, August 2016).

### **7.2 Definition of the Maturation and Harvest Process**

On a commercial upland game bird farm (hereinafter referred to as an upland game bird farm), production of live flight-ready birds sold for release coincides with hunting seasons, which are generally from early or mid-autumn to mid-winter depending on the species and state regulations.<sup>10</sup> Hatching of chicks begins in mid-March and continues through mid-August. Birds are moved to brooder buildings, similar to those used in the conventional poultry industries, starting in April. Brooding of multiple batches goes on until as late as September or October.<sup>10</sup> When birds leave the brooders, they are referred to as started birds and are moved into large, sectioned pens covered with netting. Birds are kept in outdoor pens until they are considered flight ready, i.e., birds that have reached adult weight and plumage and are ready for release.<sup>10</sup> Birds selected as breeders are placed in pens to overwinter until the next production cycle in the following spring with some birds starting to lay as early as December.<sup>13</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, August & September 2016)

This risk assessment specifically focuses on the movement of mature, flight-ready upland game birds from upland game bird farms to hunting preserves.

### **7.3 Overview of Commercial Raised-for-Release Upland Game Bird Production in the United States**

The commercial upland game bird industry started in the 1940s<sup>10,14,15</sup> when operations moved beyond hobby production. This small but substantial sector of commercial poultry production has grown into a niche industry of considerable value to numerous communities in the United States (U.S.).<sup>16</sup> Nationally, in 2003, the upland game bird industry directly contributed more than \$1.6 billion to the economy.<sup>16</sup>

Hunting preserves and private hunters annually purchase roughly 5 million pheasants and close to 3 million chukars for the purposes of release and recreational hunting. The top pheasant

producing states include Kansas, Minnesota, Pennsylvania, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wisconsin while the top bobwhite quail producing states include Alabama, Mississippi, Georgia, North and South Carolina, and Texas.<sup>14,17</sup>

### **7.3.1 Integration**

Most of the individual upland game bird production premises in the U.S. possess facilities where birds are bred, hatched, brooded, and grown to maturity by a single establishment.<sup>10,11,13,15</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, July 2017)

### **7.3.2 Service Technicians and Poultry Health Monitoring**

Service technicians are not used in the upland game bird industry, with day-to-day health monitoring of the flock performed by the farm owner and employed flock caretakers of the farm.<sup>13</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, July 2018) Farm owners schedule chick arrivals, feed deliveries to farms, and final load-out for transport. Farms will employ contracted veterinarians to assess flock health on an *ad hoc* basis.<sup>18</sup>

### **7.3.3 Upland Game Bird Distribution and Logistics**

Mature birds are sold in accordance with the hunting seasons of the region and species, with deliveries beginning a week or two before the start of the season and the majority of the birds delivered during the actual dates of the hunting season. Most of the larger farms will contract with a hunting preserve or client on an annual basis (for the entire hunting season of that year). Farms are typically paid either by cash on delivery or a net payment due within 30 days. While not common, some contracts will last for multiple years. Farms take a pre-order of a specified number of birds and dates of drop off are pre-determined or birds are delivered on an as needed basis. If dates are pre-determined, a certain level of flexibility of dates is required based on external situations such as weather. While the practice of setting pre-determined dates vs. delivery on an as-needed basis varies regionally, the proportion of on-demand delivery is observed to be about 70-80%. If customers do not pre-order birds, typically only surplus birds are available for purchase (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, February 2019).

Because orders are spread out over an entire hunting season, upland game birds are usually sold in small batches; thus pens are not always cleared out all at once (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, August 2016; Observed in Ssematimba et al. (2019) study's unpublished mortality data,<sup>19</sup>). For example, one producer reportedly ships as many as 4,000 ring-necked pheasant roosters in one load or up to 6,500 ring-necked pheasant hens or 7,500 partridges per load since the latter two are smaller than roosters.<sup>20</sup>

Upland game bird growers typically move birds regionally within the United States.<sup>10</sup> However, groups of birds can travel on average anywhere from 100 to 1000 miles depending on the location of the farm and destination site, and inter-state movements are not uncommon.<sup>13</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, May 2018) In some cases, flight ready upland game birds can also be picked up at the production premises by customers. Regardless of how birds are transported, growers aim for birds to reach their destination within 48 hours of load-out.<sup>10</sup>

## 7.4 Overview of Major Steps in Production of Upland Game Birds during Routine Operations

### 7.4.1 Upland Game Bird Facility Operations

Generally, farms encompass all steps of production on a single premises. That is, breeding, hatching, brooding, and grow out usually occur on the same site, and birds are typically moved in small batches off the farm due to the demands of the hunting preserve markets.<sup>13,15</sup> It is common practice for producers to produce more than one species of upland game bird on a farm.<sup>10</sup>

Co-mingling of species grown on a single site is not recommended nor generally practiced, and raising non-upland game bird species (such as chickens, ducks, waterfowl) onsite is discouraged.<sup>21</sup>

The major steps in upland game bird production and finishing during normal operations are described in the following sections. Biosecurity compliance can be variable, similar to other livestock sectors.

#### 7.4.1.1 Upland Game Bird Outdoor Pen and Indoor Housing Preparations

Downtime is the period after all the birds are removed and before the pen is filled again. Upland game bird farms operate on a seasonal production schedule. If pen segments are only used once per season, downtime for the majority of upland game bird farms is between 6 and 8 months<sup>13</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, May 2018) (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group personal communication, July 2018). The long downtime period is due to the seasonal demands of the market. During the downtime period, cover crops in the pens are tilled or mowed and regrown for the next season. Using pen segments twice in one season occurs only if the growing seasons begin early and the market demand allows for it. In the event that a pen segment is used more than once, the downtime between emptying and refilling of the pen is about one week (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, May 2018) (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, July 2018).

Cover crops are an important component of production pens; they provide enrichment and protection from flock members to individual birds.<sup>11</sup> They also serve as an additional source of food, shelter, and shade for birds.<sup>11</sup> Commonly planted cover crop species include lambs quarter, millet, oats, barley, corn, wheat, mustard, vetch, and rape. Producers choose which cover crop to use based upon the species of upland game bird they raise, climate, season of use, and access to irrigation or rainfall. Typically, if the cover crops become too dense and impede the mobility of the workers or birds, the rows are cut.<sup>11</sup> For breeder upland game birds, pens are devoid of cover crops so that workers can locate eggs easily.<sup>10</sup>

Pens are covered with regularly maintained netting and fencing to aid in wild bird and rodent exclusion and control<sup>21</sup> and to keep birds from escaping confinement.

## **7.4.1.2 Grow-out Period Management**

### **7.4.1.2.1 Chick Production**

Chicks are usually hatched onsite within the producer's own hatchery<sup>13</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, July 2018). Personnel follow the farm's biosecurity guidelines, wear clean boots and uniforms, and maintain lines of separation and workflow patterns from dirty to clean areas (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, July 2018). Ventilation systems are in place to reduce backflow contamination into clean areas. On some larger operations, there are hatchery specific personnel, but generally farm employees work in all aspects of production including in the hatchery<sup>13</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018). Chicks are transferred from hatcheries to brooder barns by hand or using boxes which are carried from hatcheries to brooders. Once empty, the chick boxes should be removed and returned to the hatchery for washing and disinfection (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018).

### **7.4.1.2.2 Brooding**

Like in conventional poultry, upland game birds are artificially brooded in facilities that maintain optimal environmental conditions for the chicks. In brooder barns, light intensity is low to reduce aggression among chicks.<sup>14</sup> Producers typically have the brooding facility onsite alongside with the other components of production (i.e., breeding, hatching, growing).<sup>15</sup> Upland game bird growers typically utilize one of two common styles of brooder facilities. The first of which is a Room A/Room B brooding facility (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018). The Room A/Room B facility can accommodate the brooding of two batches of chicks of different age groups in the same facility. Each room grows a single batch of birds until they are ready to be moved outside to the pens. The second brooder facility type is the single room facility. In a single room facility, a single age group (i.e., a single batch of chicks) is grown and emptied in an all-in, all-out manner (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018).

Upland game bird producers typically use either cool-room or warm-room brooding. Cool-room brooding provides isolated heat sources that chicks can move to and from to self-regulate body temperature, while warm-room brooding maintains the entire room at uniform temperature.

Heat sources include radiant or hover type in open floor brooding set ups, specifically different types of heat lamps, hot water pipes, or stoves are used to provide heat. In cold-room set ups, ambient heat provided by heat sources should be around 95 degrees F with a slightly higher temperature for quail and chukar species. In warm-room setups, the temperature of the room should start at around 90 degrees F. As chicks mature, the temperature can be gradually reduced.<sup>11</sup>

Ventilation in brooding houses is controlled to maintain good air quality. Because chicks are susceptible to air quality problems and drafts, maximum ammonia levels and air speed need to be monitored.<sup>11</sup> Although chukar chicks are brooded in the same way as pheasants, they are better off raised on wire (instead of straw as done for pheasants) after 2 to 3 weeks of age due to their high sensitivity to excess moisture and fecal-borne pathogens.<sup>14</sup>

### 7.4.1.2.3 Grow-out

Grow-out, the second stage of upland game bird growth, begins when started birds are moved to outdoor pens. The age at which upland game birds are moved into outdoor pens varies by species (Table 2).

**Table 2.** Age when started upland game birds are moved to outdoor pens by species

Upland Game Bird Species	Age Moved to Outdoor or Grow Pens
Pheasant	5 to 8 weeks
Chukar Partridge	6 to 8 weeks
Bobwhite Quail	5 to 6 weeks*

\*Most often raised entirely indoors

Once birds are moved to outdoor or grow pens, the environmental control is greatly diminished and birds are subjected to natural changes in temperature, precipitation, and air quality. While outdoors, severe weather such as heavy rains, late spring snow storms, hail and winds as well as predators may lead to bird losses.<sup>14</sup> Providing adequate shelter, accessible but protected food and water sources, and proper cover crops helps to ensure that birds can cope with changing environmental conditions. It is widely assumed that since upland game birds are a wildlife crop,<sup>11</sup> they are better suited for outdoor pens and maintaining upland game bird “wild” behavior is desirable. By the time started birds are moved into the pens, they are hardy enough to resist disease or changes in temperature compared to younger birds.

*Pheasants:* Started pheasants are moved to outdoor pens at 5 to 8 weeks of age and their finishing period begins at around 22 weeks of age, with flight-ready birds marketed at 22 to 28 weeks of age. Typically, pheasants are fitted with specs (short for spectacles and also called peepers), a small piece of plastic that obscures the bird’s direct center vision, in a process called peeping at five weeks of age. In addition to proper cover crops and adequate shelters, specs reduce aggression between pen mates<sup>10</sup>(Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018). In case the ground in the pens gets so muddy due to heavy rain, straw is put down to keep the birds out of the mixture of feces and mud.<sup>20</sup>

*Chukar partridges:* Started chukar are moved to outdoor pens at 6 to 8 weeks of age and are marketed as flight-ready birds at 15 to 20 weeks of age.<sup>10</sup>

*Bobwhite quail:* Bobwhite quail are brooded until 5 to 6 weeks of age and are raised until 18 to 20 weeks of age when they are marketed. They are predominantly grown indoors in confinement set ups on floors with wood shavings similar to those in conventional poultry although they could also be immediately moved and grown in flight pens after brooding. These indoor confinement set ups have resulted in improved livability, reduced feed consumption and minimized diseases issues.<sup>10</sup> Aggression between birds is reduced by maintaining low light intensity or by practicing beak trimming.<sup>10</sup> When raised in flight pens, shelter and dense vegetation cover allow quail to escape bird to bird aggression (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, September 2016).

### 7.4.1.3 Load-out

Flock caretakers (aka general employees of the farm) perform the catching and load-out, thus requiring no outside crews (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, May 2018). Birds are typically caught in the morning. Catching birds in the morning allows birds to be caught in cooler temperatures to help reduce stress and overheating, and allows delivery trucks to have the maximum amount of time to travel to the delivery destination (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, February 2019). Evening or night catches are done if overnight travel is needed to get the birds to their destination during daylight hours the following day. Workers performing the load-out will cut and remove specs by hand during the load-out process. Methods of catching birds and transfer to crates varies slightly among the industry with the most common methods including:

- Birds are herded into driving lanes outside of the pen and held in catching pens the night prior to load-out. The following morning, birds are caught by hand. Birds are provided with *ad libitum* water and food to ensure that they are ready for transport to preserves. Catching pens most often have fiberglass or cloth walls and are at least two feet tall. To prevent birds from piling in the corners, crates are placed in the corners of the catching pens. Workers will catch and hold five to six birds at a time before placing them in the crates once peepers have been removed. Workers will move as quickly as possible to ensure efficiency and reduce the amount of stress on the birds (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018).
- Birds are caught in their original pens using landing nets and transferred to crates by hand. Birds are taken out of the nets and have specs removed before being placed into crates one by one. This method limits the ability to efficiently sort by sex and quality of bird and can be slightly more stressful for the birds (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018).

Factors considered during load-out include weather (e.g., heat, precipitation, humidity), bird density in each crate, and ventilation depending on season (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018).

### 7.4.1.4 Transportation of Upland Game Birds to Hunting Preserves and Awaiting Release

The type of crates and vehicles used for bird load-out varies from farm to farm depending on the scale of the operation and resources available. Most often, straw-lined plastic or wooden crates or disposable cardboard boxes hold birds during transport. Recently, more farms have acknowledged the importance of adopting plastic crates due to ease of cleaning and reduced chance of sustaining invasive micro-organisms in the crate material. In colder months, larger crates are used to haul birds. Roughly 10 rooster pheasants can fit into larger crates without damaging tail feathers. In warmer weather, smaller crates with wire sides are used for better ventilation. These smaller crates can hold roughly five rooster pheasants, 10 pheasant hens, or 15 partridges. Crates are loaded onto vehicles by hand.<sup>20</sup>

Farms use either their own or leased vehicles which are specific to their premises<sup>20</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, February 2019), and mostly include small trucks that do not require a commercial driver's license to operate with custom trailers with the top producing farms using semi-trucks and trailers<sup>10</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, February 2019). Truck capacities can vary

depending on the type and size of truck and specifics of the order, but loads of birds transported at one time vary between 500-4000 for pheasants, with the maximum load numbers being higher for the smaller species such as chukar and quail. Typically, shipments of chukar and quail are added to trucks already delivering loads of pheasants, but maximum capacity for trucks doing quail-only shipments have been reported to be as high as 15,000 birds in one shipment. Large loads of quail are more commonly seen in southern states where this species is more heavily produced (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, February 2019).

Although delivering to multiple hunting preserves in one trip is discouraged,<sup>10</sup> this practice is viewed as necessary in the industry because of how bird orders and deliveries are structured.

Onsite, birds may be released directly from crates into the field but are more often held in pens or buildings until needed for restocking the field. Delivery drivers will unload crates of birds into or just outside of the pens, empty the crates of birds into the pens, and then reload crates back onto the truck. Sizes and numbers of holding pens or buildings varies depending on the operations of the hunting preserves. Larger hunting preserves located in regions with colder autumn temperatures may have larger numbers and sizes of pens. Some preserves that operate part-time (e.g., only on weekends) will have smaller and fewer pens. The practice of direct release into the field varies based on region and individual hunting preserve (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, February 2019). Upon release into the field (either from the pens or crates), if they are not killed by hunters, birds typically do not survive beyond a couple of weeks on preserves because of predation, starvation, or mechanical injuries.<sup>3</sup>

## **7.5 Overview of Current Disease Prevention and Biosecurity Efforts in Upland Game Bird Production**

Biosecurity involves procedures that reduce the probability of disease outbreaks and includes two components: (1) bioexclusion (keeping pathogens out) prior to an outbreak, and (2) biocontainment (keeping pathogens from leaving a flock) after an outbreak occurs. Farms with poor biosecurity are vulnerable to diseases, which have the potential to ruin an entire flock. Loss of income from disease can be an enormous financial burden to upland game bird and other poultry growers, so the importance of biosecurity cannot be overstated.<sup>14,22</sup>

In the upland game bird industry, despite inabilities of outdoor production systems to maintain perfect bioexclusion because of direct exposure to the environment, farms possess an observed potential for strong biocontainment during non-outbreak time periods. Upland game bird farms are shown to be more geographically isolated, providing them with strong conceptual biosecurity. Additionally, upland game bird farms are less likely to be involved in production-related networks (i.e., delivering birds to a shared poultry processor, using shared crews for load-out or vaccination, etc.).<sup>13,15</sup>

### **7.5.1 Current Disease Prevention and Containment Measures in Grow-out Operations during Normal (non-outbreak) Situations**

The NPIP is a cooperative industry-state-federal program focused on preventing disease in poultry and promoting safety of poultry products throughout the country. Participation in NPIP provides breeders and hatcheries with standardized guidelines for poultry and egg management, as well as biosecurity practices.

NPIP Provisions 9 CFR 145 and 9 CFR 147 are pertinent to poultry facilities and contain various C&D and biosecurity measures for production. Some of the typical preventive biosecurity measures practiced in the participating industries currently include: (1) monitoring the health status of flocks, (2) C&D of reusable materials, and (3) segregation of setting, hatching, and chick-processing operations.

Participation of upland game bird producers in the biosecurity auditing program set outline in the NPIP is becoming commonplace (i.e., close to 95%), with members of North American Gamebird Association pushing for commercial operations to participate.<sup>22,23</sup> At the 44<sup>th</sup> Biennial NPIP Conference, Subpart J of the 9 CFR 145 was approved, which outlines provisions specifically for raise-for-release birds, which are defined as “Birds grown under confinement for the primary purpose of producing eggs, chicks, started, or mature birds for release on game preserves or in the wild.”<sup>24</sup>

Minimum biosecurity standards for growers of all industries were approved at the 44<sup>th</sup> Biennial NPIP Conference and are listed under 9 CFR § 53.11. According to NPIP, the biosecurity program should include a designated Line of Separation (LOS) and Perimeter Buffer Area (PBA), and provisions to address personnel biosecurity practices; control of wild birds, rodents and insects; equipment and vehicle management; mortality disposal; manure and litter management; water supplies and feed; and replacement litter management. How individual producers meet these guidelines is variable, depending on farm layout and resources.

Other biosecurity plans and standards are often guided by individual producers, industry organization recommendations, and flock veterinarian recommendations.

## **7.5.2 Biosecurity**

### **7.5.2.1 Conceptual and Structural Biosecurity**

Conceptual and structural biosecurity includes planning and building poultry grower sites in a way that limits disease transfer.<sup>25</sup> Some key concepts employed in the upland game bird industry include:

- Locating upland game bird farms so they are geographically isolated from other premises with domestic poultry.<sup>15</sup>
- Locating all aspects production on one premises (i.e., locating breeding, hatching, brooding, growing).<sup>10</sup>
- Avoiding raising upland game birds on the same site as captive waterfowl raised for release or any other commercial purpose.<sup>21</sup>
- Avoiding raising different species of birds in pens together. Given the severity of the disease, and the resulting loss of birds, it is simply prudent not to expose one species of upland game bird to another.<sup>10,21</sup>
- Building pens on soil with appropriate drainage to reduce the amount of standing water and mud in pens in order limit pathogen-sustaining environments that birds have contact with.<sup>26</sup>



### **7.5.2.2 Operational Biosecurity**

Operational biosecurity involves management decisions and routine procedures intended to prevent introduction of disease agents.<sup>14</sup> To prevent disease introduction and subsequent transmission to other premises if infection occurs, sanitation and biosecurity measures are used at all farms, though to varying degrees.

The North American Gamebird Association (NAGA) guidelines presented as part of their Avian Influenza resources for producers<sup>18</sup> and the standards operating procedures as suggested by Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June & July 2018), include those listed below. Other industry standards are individually cited with specific resources and reports.

#### **7.5.2.2.1 Secured Farm Entry and Visitor Protocols**

- Farms should limit visitors to only those who are essential (such as veterinarians and repairmen).
- Farms should keep a record of all visitors and their previous farm visits.
- All visitors should wash their hands and put on protective outer clothing, including clean boots and head gear, before working with the flocks.
- Any visitors that own backyard or farmed poultry, upland game birds, or waterfowl should not be allowed across the Line of Separation (LOS) (i.e., not allowed inside the pens).
- Signs should be posted at farm entry. Entrances of each pen should announce that the area is a biosecure zone and unauthorized entry is strictly prohibited.
- A Perimeter Buffer Area (PBA), an outer control boundary around the poultry houses, should be clearly delineated such that non-essential vehicles do not enter into it and personnel do not leave it in the course of their daily tasks.<sup>10,11</sup>

#### **7.5.2.2.2 Producers and Farm Personnel**

- Farm workers should change into clothes and properly disinfect and clean footwear before entering pens.<sup>21</sup>
- Producers and farm workers should change into other clothes before leaving the premises.<sup>22</sup>
- Footbaths and protective boot covers should be used if maintaining dedicated footwear for pens and buildings is not feasible.<sup>22</sup>
- Farm workers that engage in activities of hunting, fishing, biking, hiking, and camping should not wear the clothes or footwear worn during these activities to work.<sup>22</sup>
- If waterfowl hunting occurs onsite, dead waterfowl should be cleaned as far away from pens as possible. Any feathers, offal, or other organic material from the cleaned waterfowl should be double bagged and carefully disposed of. Any vehicles that farm workers use to go waterfowl hunting offsite/onsite should be cleaned after the hunting trip and before driving close to the pens. Clothing worn during hunting or cleaning birds

should be laundered in hot water. Additionally, shoes should be disinfected and farm workers should shower and change clothes before caring for birds.<sup>23</sup>

- Whenever employees engage in any activities near water (i.e., boating, trapping and/or fishing), caution should be exercised and mitigation measures should be taken. Employees who visit shorelines, parks (especially those with lakes and ponds) should clean and disinfect shoes and vehicle floorboards at a minimum.<sup>23</sup>
- Farm workers should not work on multiple areas of the farm (e.g., in the hatchery, brooder, and pens),<sup>23</sup> however, depending on the scale of the operation, this is not always feasible and appropriate biosecurity measures are instituted (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018).
- Employees that work in specific farm areas (e.g., hatchery, brooder, pens) should change clothes, shower, and wait 24 hours before working in another farm area.
- If farm workers work with multiple age groups on the farm, they should progress through chores going from youngest birds to oldest bird when possible.
- Farm workers should work on only one farm (e.g., game bird, poultry).<sup>27</sup>
- Personnel or any visitors entering the PBA should shower and change into clean clothes before arriving on poultry site.<sup>14</sup>
- Disposable items used during flock visits should be bagged and left on the farm.<sup>14</sup>
- Farm staff should wash hands with soap, water and a disinfectant before entering bird areas and handling birds.<sup>14</sup>
- After returning from a location where birds are present, including a feed store, all equipment, truck tires, clothing, and shoes should be cleaned and disinfected.<sup>14</sup>
- Farm workers should not own any birds of any kind.
- No visitors should enter the hatchery or bird facilities.
- Biosecurity training should occur at hire of new employees in addition to annual biosecurity training.
- Visitors should not visit livestock operations (including cattle and pigs) prior to coming onto the upland game bird farm.

#### **7.5.2.2.3 Feed Delivery**

- Feed delivery drivers should wear disposable protective foot coverings and spray off the tires of their vehicles with disinfectant.
- Farms should have their own feed trucks if possible.

#### **7.5.2.2.4 Sanitation Facilities on Farm**

- Work-specific clothing and footwear should not leave the premises.<sup>27</sup>
- Farms should have separate washing and drying facilities and separate bins for dirty and clean clothes. Pen entrances should have bins for dirty clothes.<sup>27</sup> A Danish entry system should be used.

- Facilities to wash hands and hand sanitizer should be readily available.<sup>21</sup>
- Regularly maintained disinfectant trays or foot mats should be at every entrance to the barns, office, and break rooms.

### **7.5.2.3 Cleaning & Disinfection (C&D)**

#### **7.5.2.3.1 Vehicles and Drivers**

- After dropping birds off for a client, drivers making bird deliveries should stop at a local car wash and pressure wash tires and vehicles.<sup>22</sup>
- Before entering and leaving a premises, drivers delivering chicks or birds to customers should spray their vehicle wheels.
- If the driver gets out of the truck to load or unload, the driver should wear protective foot coverings and coveralls at all times.
- When leaving the customer's premises, the delivery driver should disinfect the foot pedals using disinfectant spray.
- Tires on all vehicles should be sprayed off before vehicles enter the farm.
- Trucks and trailers should be washed at the end of every delivery day.
- Farms should stock their delivery vehicles with disinfectant sprayers, coveralls, disposable foot coverings, and an aerosol can of disinfectant.

#### **7.5.2.3.2 Equipment**

- Growers should not allow farm equipment (i.e., tractors, front end loaders, shovels, etc., that have been used in fields or other areas of the farm) into pens or buildings housing upland game birds unless thoroughly washed and disinfected.<sup>23</sup>
- Equipment or supplies (i.e., shovels, screwdrivers, saws, rakes, mowers, skid loaders, etc.) should not be shared with other poultry premises. (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, June 2018). Tool sets and small equipment should remain onsite and employing a color-coding system will ensure they stay in designated spots.<sup>27</sup>
- Large equipment that must leave its designated locale to be used elsewhere, should be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before leaving its home premises and thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before returning.<sup>27</sup>
- Equipment should be effectively sanitized between uses; sharing of equipment between premises areas or departments should be minimized. Tractors should be washed at the end of every activity day.<sup>14</sup>
- Organic matter such as manure, litter, debris, and feathers should be removed with soap and water before disinfecting equipment.<sup>14</sup>

#### 7.5.2.3.3 Water Supplies

- Surface water (i.e., water from ponds, lakes or streams) should not be used to water birds.<sup>21,28</sup>
- If water comes from a surface source for use in cleaning, cool cells (i.e., evaporative cooling systems), or drinking, experts in water treatment should be consulted on how to continuously treat water to eliminate viable virus (USDA APHIS).

#### 7.5.2.3.4 Housing Area

- Growers should routinely inspect netting and fencing for maintenance. Repairs should be done promptly to minimize predator and pest entry into pens.<sup>26</sup>
- At the end of the season, cover crops within pens should be mowed and allowed to sit for the duration of the off-season.

#### 7.5.2.3.5 Load-out

- Growers should work with customers to determine off-farm locations to deliver and unload birds. Additionally, growers should clean and disinfect delivery trucks prior to returning to their own farms.<sup>23</sup>

#### 7.5.2.3.6 Animal, Pest and Insect Control

- Nets and fencing around pens should be regularly maintained to keep out wild birds, nuisance mammals, and other potential predators.<sup>21,26,27</sup> Nets should be kept tight to eliminate the chance of upland game birds flying up and getting caught in the nets.
- Windbreaks in the form of trees and shrubbery should be used to act as a physical barrier between bodies of water that could attract waterfowl and upland game bird pens.<sup>27</sup>
- If possible, growers should drain ponds that are next to pens or cover smaller ponds with netting to discourage the presence of wild waterfowl.<sup>23</sup>
- Growers should attempt to control starlings through use of noise cannons or population management when appropriate.<sup>29</sup> Poison may be used under direction of the Fish and Wildlife Service.
- Dogs and cats should never be allowed entry into brooder buildings or flight pens. Other animals should be kept off site, but in the event that dogs are on the property, dogs should be kenneled far away from the brooder and flight pens. Ideally, the caretaker of these dogs should not have direct contact with live upland game birds.<sup>27</sup>
- Two-way door systems into and out of pens should be implemented to keep predators out of pens while caregivers are entering or exiting.
- Sight barriers and an electric fencing should be used to keep predators out of pens. Pen fencing should be buried and flared out to prevent predators from digging their way into the pens.
- Spilled feed should be kept to a minimum and immediately cleaned up to not attract any wild birds or rodents.

- Predators should be removed via trapping. Growers should partner with trappers and falconers to remove predatory mammals and birds of prey from the premises.
- Gravel should be placed around the perimeter of pens. Growers should mow and trim grass between pens and the tree line or fence line to reduce cover for predators.
- Flock caretakers should regularly patrol pen perimeters for escaped birds in order to reduce the attraction of predators.

#### **7.5.2.3.7 Dead Bird Disposal**

Disposal of dead birds is regulated by local and state governments to control the impact of carcass disposal on air quality, water quality, and the spread of disease. Disposal of mortality is a daily necessity since dead birds can harbor pathogenic microorganisms with potential transmission to other poultry. Cost of supplies, labor reliability, maximum anticipated daily mortality, and degree of biosecurity associated with each method must be assessed.<sup>14</sup>

- If compost piles are used, proper conditions should be maintained to protect both the compost pile and environment. Composting should be done on a concrete floor and under a roof. Temperature of the pile should be monitored to ensure it is hot enough to destroy pathogens.<sup>11</sup>
- If incineration is used, local air pollution standards must be maintained. Ash must be disposed of properly.<sup>11</sup>
- If burial is used, the location should prevent ground water contamination and flies should be managed.<sup>11</sup>
- Disposal methods should avoid the potential for cross-contamination with dead birds from other facilities.<sup>14</sup>
- If possible, farms should have designated staff that will move dead birds to the composter and do not return to work with live birds.
- Dead birds should be regularly picked up to reduce attraction of predators and pests.

#### **7.5.2.3.8 Manure and Litter Management**

Upland game bird operations typically only use litter in brooder buildings with the exception of operations raising bobwhite quail indoors.

- Manure and spent litter should be removed in a manner that prevents exposure of susceptible bird, either on or off the farm of origin, to disease agents.<sup>14</sup> Some farms employ composting to dispose of used litter from brooder barns.
- Fresh litter should be stored and handled so it cannot be contaminated by insects, wild birds, or rodents.<sup>14</sup>

## **8 Hazard Identification: HPAI Overview**

Hazard identification consists of listing the pathogenic agents associated with the species from which a commodity is derived and whether the agents can be classified as hazards for further consideration in the risk assessment.<sup>30</sup> For movement of raised-for-release upland game birds to a hunting preserve, the pathogenic agent of concern is HPAI virus. Properties of HPAI viruses,

including environmental persistence, transmission characteristics, and physical and chemical inactivation, have been extensively reviewed in comprehensive texts.<sup>31</sup> This section is a brief summary of the key properties of HPAI viruses from published scientific literature and expert opinion, with emphasis on the variability between HPAI virus strains and transmission characteristics in poultry, including upland game bird species.

## 8.1 Agent

AI viruses are negative-sense, segmented, ribonucleic acid viruses of the family *Orthomyxoviridae*. The *Orthomyxoviridae* family includes several segmented viruses including the Type A, B, C, and D influenza viruses. The Type A influenza viruses, which include all AI viruses, can infect a wide variety of animals including wild waterfowl, chickens, turkeys, pheasants, partridge, quail, pigs, horses, mink, seals, bats, and humans. The type B and C viruses primarily infect humans and occasionally pigs.<sup>32–35</sup> Type D have mainly been isolated from cattle and pigs.

Two surface glycoproteins of the influenza virus, hemagglutinin (HA) and neuraminidase (NA), are the most important antigenic sites for the production of protective immunity in the host; however, these proteins also have the greatest genetic variation. For AI viruses in birds there are sixteen known different subtypes of HA (H1 to H16), nine known different subtypes of NA (N1 to N9), and 144 different HA:NA combinations.<sup>35–37</sup> Although relatively few of the 144 subtype combinations have been isolated from mammalian species, all subtypes, in the majority of combinations, have been isolated from avian species.<sup>38</sup>

### 8.1.1 Definition of Highly Pathogenic Notifiable Avian Influenza

For the purpose of disease control programs and international trade in domestic poultry products, HPAI is defined in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 9, Section 53.1 as (2016):

- (1) Any influenza virus that kills at least 75 percent of eight 4- to 6-week-old susceptible chickens [or six out of eight birds], within ten days following intravenous inoculation with 0.2 ml of a 1:10 dilution of a bacteria-free, infectious allantoic fluid;
- (2) Any H5 or H7 virus that does not meet the criteria in paragraph 1 of this definition, but has an amino acid sequence at the hemagglutinin cleavage site that is compatible with HPAI viruses; or
- (3) Any influenza virus that is not an H5 or H7 subtype and that kills one to five [out of eight inoculated] chickens and grows in cell culture in the absence of trypsin.

The World Animal Health Organization (OIE) Terrestrial Animal Health Code Article 10.4.1 defines HPAI viruses to be AI viruses that “have an IVPI [intravenous pathogenicity index] in six-week-old chickens greater than 1.2 or, as an alternative, cause at least 75 percent mortality in four-to eight-week-old chickens infected intravenously. H5 and H7 viruses which do not have an IVPI of greater than 1.2, or cause less than 75 percent mortality in an intravenous lethality test, should be sequenced to determine whether multiple basic amino acids are present at the cleavage site of the haemagglutinin molecule (HA0); if the amino acid motif is similar to that observed for other high pathogenicity avian influenza isolates, the isolate being tested should be considered as high pathogenicity avian influenza virus.”<sup>39</sup>

All H5 or H7 virus isolates of both low and high pathogenicity, and all HPAI virus isolates

regardless of subtype, are reportable to state and national veterinary authorities and to the OIE.<sup>40</sup> Although other low-pathogenic avian influenza (LPAI) viruses may cause considerable morbidity and production losses, they are not reportable diseases to the OIE but may be reportable in some states.

### 8.1.2 Host Range

Wild waterfowl are considered the natural reservoirs of LPAI viruses, but the role of wild birds as reservoirs for most HPAI viruses responsible for high mortality in domestic birds is not fully elucidated.<sup>41</sup> Recent surveillance and phylogenetic analyses, however, suggest that migratory waterfowl are important in the maintenance, reassortment, and spread of HPAI viruses.<sup>42–44</sup> The phrase “highly pathogenic for chickens” does not indicate or imply that the AI virus strain is highly pathogenic for other bird species, especially wild ducks or geese (Anseriformes). However, if a virus is highly pathogenic for chickens (*Gallus domesticus*), the virus will usually be highly pathogenic for other birds within the order Galliformes, family Phasianidae, such as turkeys (*Meleagris sp.*), pheasants (*Phasianus colchicus*) and chukar (*Alectoris chukar*). Also, experimentally, quail (including *Coturnix sp.* and *Colinus sp.*) are suggested to be susceptible to infection with goose/Guangdong/1996 (gs/GD/96) lineage H5N1 HPAI viruses.<sup>45</sup> The gs/GD/96 lineage of H5 HPAIVs is the most widespread HPAIV in wild birds worldwide and frequently transmits to domestic poultry. It is endemic in poultry in parts of Africa, Asia and the Middle East.

Most HPAI viruses are generally non-pathogenic or minimally pathogenic for ducks and geese in experimental studies.<sup>33</sup> However, the lethality of HPAI viruses has changed since the re-emergence of the gs/GD/96 H5N1 HPAI viruses in Hong Kong in 2002, as some strains have become highly lethal in some naturally and experimentally infected waterfowl.<sup>41</sup> For example, the 2017 H5N6 HPAI outbreak on a domestic meat duck commercial farm in the Netherlands was associated with high mortality.<sup>46</sup> The evolving H5 HPAI viruses spread throughout Asia and Europe between 2005 and 2014.<sup>47</sup> In late 2014, the gs/GD/96 H5 clade 2.3.4.4 viruses were detected in North American wild birds,<sup>43,48,49</sup> reassorted with American AI viruses, and similar gs/GD/96 American HPAI H5 viruses were identified during the domestic poultry outbreak in 2015 in the United States.<sup>50</sup>

Characterization of the gs/GD/96 American HPAI H5 viruses found in wild birds was done through inter-agency collaborations including the US Department of the Interior US Geological Survey National Wildlife Health Center, and USDA APHIS.<sup>47</sup> Researchers suggest identifying these HPAI H5 viruses as intercontinental group A clade 2.3.4.4 gs/GD/96 lineage (icA) to differentiate this changing subset of viruses from other Asian H5N1 HPAI.<sup>49</sup> Some wild birds—including ducks and geese—that were found to be positive for icA H5N8 and icA H5N2 exhibited morbidity or mortality at the time of sample collection.<sup>51</sup> Experimentally, both strains—H5N8 (A/GF/WA/14) and H5N2 (A/NP/WA/14)—led to some mortality in domestic geese (Chinese geese) but not in domestic ducks (Pekin).<sup>52</sup> Numerous wild duck species can be infected, but clinical signs are not apparent.<sup>53–55</sup> An icA HPAI H5N2 strain isolated from infected turkeys in Minnesota in 2015 (A/Tk/MN/12582/2015) was experimentally inoculated into mallard ducks (*Anas platyrhynchos*) and caused mortality in individual birds in each group at medium ( $10^4$ ) and high ( $10^6$ ) inoculation doses, with a mean death time of 9 days.<sup>56</sup> Additionally, minor gallinaceous species (specifically Japanese quail, bobwhite quail, chukar partridge, ring-necked pheasant, and pearl guinea fowl (*Numida meleagris*)) experimentally

inoculated with icA H5N8 and icA H5N2 varied in their mean death time, mean bird infectious dose, and their mean bird lethal dose.<sup>32</sup> Their mortality rate and mean time to death also varied in an experiment with A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/97 (H5N1).<sup>45</sup> Thus, the avian host range affected by icA H5 viruses is broad and the clinical signs in each host are variable.

HPAI strains are known to emerge in poultry after the introduction of LPAI viruses from wild birds, and after circulation of virus for varying lengths of time in domestic poultry.<sup>57</sup> This likely occurred in the U.S. turkey industry in early 2016 when the first HPAI case caused by an H7N8 virus, A/turkey/Indiana/2016, was detected in commercial turkeys. Subsequent detections of H7N8 LPAI occurred on other turkey premises; all HPAI and LPAI viruses were found to be of North American wild bird lineage.<sup>58</sup> In 2017, a similar situation occurred in Tennessee when an H7N9 HPAI outbreak emerged following the circulation of an H7N9 LPAI virus in commercial poultry in the same area. Based on chicken host 28S ribosomal RNA, it is suggested the circulation LPAI virus mutated to an HPAI virus during replication in the poultry.<sup>59</sup> The 2008 identification of an H5N2 virus with an HPAI genotype—with evidence of non-lethal infection in wild waterfowl and without evidence of prior extensive circulation in domestic poultry—suggests that some AI strains with potential high pathogenicity for poultry could be maintained in a wild waterfowl community prior to introduction.<sup>41</sup>

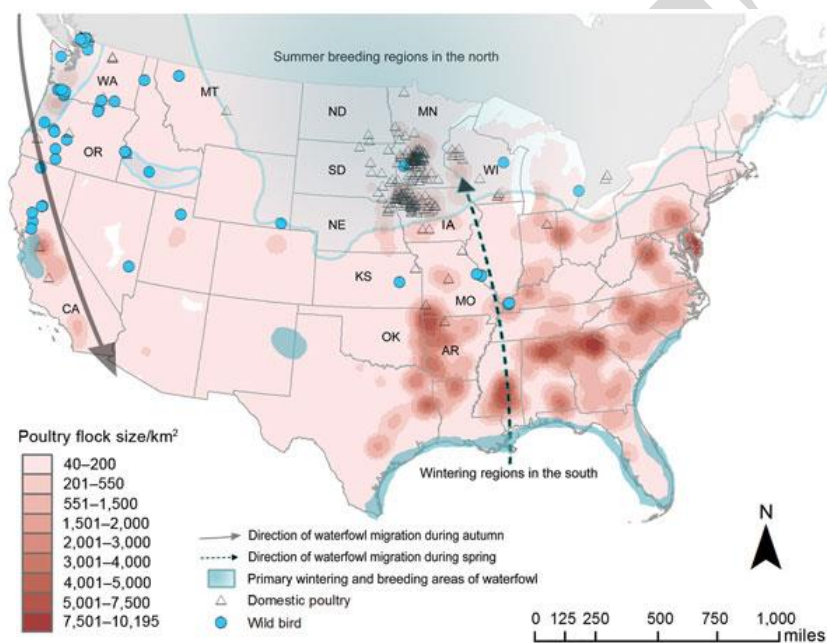
Host adaptation is a key determinant of the ability of an HPAI virus to maintain transmission within domestic poultry. Once adapted to gallinaceous birds, most HPAI viruses are unlikely to circulate again among wild birds.<sup>60</sup> However, the emergence of gs/GD/96 HPAI H5 strains has led to increased uncertainty regarding the role of wild birds as reservoirs in the maintenance of HPAI viruses in nature.<sup>42,61</sup> Pantin-Jackwood et al. (2016) demonstrated that viruses of Gs/GD lineage H5 HPAI can replicate to higher virus titers in ducks than H5 and H7 viruses of other lineages, which is suggested to impact the ability of Gs/GD lineage viruses to circulate in wild waterfowl.<sup>62</sup> Prior to the outbreak of gs/GD/96 H5N1 HPAI virus in Europe, Asia, and Africa starting in late 2003, HPAI viruses had only rarely been isolated from wild birds—usually associated with outbreaks in domestic poultry—with one exception: An outbreak of HPAI H5N3 (A/Tern/South Africa/1961) in South Africa in 1961 that was observed in a population of terns (*Sterna hirundo*).<sup>63</sup> Now, Eurasian HPAI H5 strains have been isolated from multiple species of wild birds, both from healthy birds and from sick, moribund, or dead birds.<sup>44,64</sup> However, despite extensive global wildlife surveillance efforts, infection with gs/GD/96 H5N1 HPAI viruses has not been detected in healthy wild birds, except for a few isolated cases.<sup>63</sup> The significance of wild birds as a source of infection and their influence on the epidemiology of HPAI viruses are yet to be fully established.<sup>41,44</sup>

Additional hosts also may play a role in the epidemiology of these viruses as they continue to spread and reassort. Experimental studies have shown that various LPAI and HPAI viruses can infect and replicate in multiple mammalian species (e.g., cats, ferrets, mink, pigs, rabbits, raccoons, skunks).<sup>65–68</sup> Several species of concern (e.g., wild animals that may have contact with commercial poultry premises such as rabbits, skunks, and raccoons) have been shown to be capable of shedding AI virus and, in some cases, of experimentally transmitting the virus to ducks via indirect contact (under conditions meant to simulate contact in a natural environment).<sup>67,69</sup> These species may serve as mechanical vectors, but to what extent is unclear.



## 8.2 Geographic Distribution of H5 and H7 HPAI

- The current list of all confirmed affected countries with H5 or H7 infection in animals is maintained by the OIE at <https://www.oie.int/en/disease/avian-influenza><sup>70</sup>
- In a graphical display of the HPAI virus, H5 subtype, outbreaks that occurred in the United States in 2014-2015 both in relation to time and to poultry distribution and wild bird migratory patterns in **Figure 2** and in the video: <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gZcCKT9SvZM>.<sup>71</sup>
- The Global Early Warning System for Major Animal Diseases Including Zoonosis (GLEWS)—a joint effort of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), OIE, and the World Health Organization (WHO)—provides a regular update on global H5N1 HPAI events in the Global Animal Disease Intelligence Report, which can be viewed at <http://www.glews.net/><sup>72</sup>



- **Figure 2.** “Distribution of outbreaks caused by highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) virus, subtype H5, in domestic poultry compared with domestic poultry flock density and direction of wild waterfowl migration. Triangles represent outbreaks caused by HPAI virus, subtype H5, in domestic poultry; blue circles represent HPAI virus, subtype H5 outbreaks in wild birds. Blue shading indicates migratory waterfowl wintering and breeding regions, and arrows represent general direction of seasonal movements. Pink shading indicates density of domestic poultry holdings, with darker shades representing areas where flock densities are higher.” From: <https://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/22/1/15-1053-f1><sup>71</sup>

## 8.3 Virus Shedding

HPAI viruses have been isolated from respiratory secretions, blood, feces, and feathers, as well as eggshell surfaces, albumen, yolk, meat, and other tissues (e.g., spleen and lung) from infected poultry. Upland game birds species including various types of quail and partridge have been

documented to shed virus via oral secretions, feces, and feather pulp.<sup>73,74</sup> In naturally infected Japanese quail, 78% (7/9) of oviductal, 72% (13/18) of tracheal and 86% (12/14) of rectal tissue samples were found to be indirect immunofluorescence assay-positive for H5N1 HPAI virus.<sup>75</sup>

Estimates of HPAI virus concentrations in chicken and turkey secretions, feces, feathers, and other tissues generally range between  $10^3$  and  $10^7$  EID<sub>50</sub> per gram or per milliliter, although higher concentrations have been observed in some cases.<sup>76-84</sup> A quantity of  $10^{4.7}$  EID<sub>50</sub> was found in feces of experimentally infected pheasants for at least 15 days.<sup>85</sup>

Experimentally inoculated red-legged partridge have demonstrated viral shedding of HPAI H7N1 (A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999) virus via the oropharyngeal route starting just one day post inoculation until the end of the experiment, via the cloacal route between days 2 and 8 post inoculation and in feather pulp between days 2 and 8 post inoculation.<sup>74</sup> Virus concentrations ranged from 4 and 10 log<sub>10</sub> viral RNA copies/sample with the highest concentrations occurring between days 2 and 8 post inoculation in the feather pulp.<sup>73</sup>

Bertran et al. (2013) demonstrates similar findings in inoculated and contact European Quail (*Coturnix c. coturnix*) with HPAI H7N1 (A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999) and HPAI H5N1 (A/Great crested grebe/Basque Country/06.03249/2006) viruses. For the HPAI H7N1 virus, viral shedding was observed via the cloacal route, oropharyngeal route, and in feather pulp, all starting on day one post inoculation until death, with the highest virus concentrations demonstrated in oropharyngeal excretions. Contact quail added to the pens 4 hours after inoculating inoculated quail in the study exhibited similar findings, but with a two-day delay. Quail inoculated with the HPAI H5N1 virus demonstrated the highest shedding via feather pulp, then oropharyngeal route, then through the cloacal route. Similar to contact-exposed quail infected with the H7 virus, contact-exposed quail infected with the H5N1 virus exhibited similar shed patterns to the inoculated quail.<sup>73</sup>

Humberd et al. (2006) and Makarova et al. (2003) experimentally assessed the replication and transmission of 15 LPAI viruses in upland gamebird species. It was found that pheasants shed the viruses longer than chukar partridge and Japanese quail. For example, inoculated pheasants shed A/Duck/Hokkaido/447/00 (H5N3) virus for 14 days and A/Mallard/Netherlands/12/03 (H7N3) virus for 20 days while contact-infected pheasants shed these viruses for 20 days and 16 days respectively. Chukar partridges in contact with the inoculated chukar shed the H5 virus for close to 10 days and the H7 virus for at least 7 days. These two studies<sup>86,87</sup> further revealed that pheasants and quail shed similar amounts of virus. In both chukar partridges and Japanese quail, all 15 viruses tested replicated in the respiratory tract and for approximately the same duration. In this study, replication predominantly occurred in the gastrointestinal tract in pheasants.

Pheasants appeared to be long-term shedders of other LPAI viruses (e.g., A/Duck/Hong Kong/562/79 (H10N9)) for which cloacal titers ranged from  $10^{2.5}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml to  $10^{5.5}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml. Atypical patterns of replication were observed with a peak in titers from the cloaca occurring on day 5 post inoculation, with undetectable virus on day 12 only to appear again on day 14 (cloacal swab of  $10^{4.75}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml of virus).<sup>86</sup> Titers for the A/Mallard/Netherlands/12/03 (H7N3) and the A/Duck/Hokkaido/447/00 (H5N3) viruses in water samples from pheasant pens were respectively  $10^{6.5}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml and  $<10^1$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml and  $10^{3.75}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml and  $10^2$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml in chukar pens.<sup>86</sup> In Japanese quail, virus titers in tracheal samples at 3 dpi for the two experiments ranged from  $10^{2.5}$  to  $10^{4.8}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml for A/Mallard/Alberta/271/88 (H5N3) (H5N3) and  $10^{2.3}$  to  $10^{6.5}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml for the A/Mallard/Alberta/24/01 (H7N3) virus.<sup>87</sup>

In Jeong et al. (2009), birds were intranasally inoculated with  $10^{6.5}$  EID<sub>50</sub> of A/Chicken/Korea/IS/06. Japanese quail shed virus for up to 6 dpi with a maximum dose of  $5.0 \pm 2.1$  Log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> per 0.1 ml while chickens shed for 3 dpi with a maximum titer of  $3.6 \pm 1.8$  Log<sub>10</sub> TCID<sub>50</sub> per 0.1 ml. The virus titers were higher in oropharyngeal swabs than cloacal swabs.<sup>88</sup>

H5N2 HPAI (A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/1983) viruses have been isolated from the eggshell surface, yolk, and albumen of eggs laid by experimentally inoculated chickens,<sup>89</sup> naturally infected chickens<sup>90</sup> and H5N1 HPAI virus in eggs of naturally-infected Japanese quail.<sup>91</sup> Italian HPAI H7N1 (A/chicken/Italy/445/99) viruses have also been isolated from eggs laid by infected hens.<sup>92</sup> In experimental studies, H5N2 HPAI viruses were not recovered from eggs laid on the first day post-inoculation of hens. This may have been because the developing egg was protected from exposure in the shell gland (uterus) during the later stages of eggshell formation (about 15 hours), combined with the latent infected period (eclipse period) of at least 6 hours in individual birds in this study. In contrast, HPAI virus was recovered from the yolk and albumen of eggs forming in the oviduct of dead chickens at postmortem, 35 to 37 hours after being experimentally infected with an HPAI virus strain (Dutch East Indies) isolated from chickens.<sup>93</sup>

In an experimental study, the concentration of H5N2 HPAI (A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/1983) virus ranged from 0.97 to  $10^{5.9}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/eggshell sample; from 0.97 to  $10^{6.1}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml in albumen; and from 0.93 to  $10^{4.8}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml in yolk of eggs laid by infected hens<sup>89</sup> and H5N1 HPAI virus titers of  $10^{4.6}$ - $10^{6.2}$  ELD<sub>50</sub>/mL were directly measured from the internal content of infected eggs of naturally infected Japanese quail.<sup>91</sup>

AI viruses in sexually mature turkeys demonstrate a relatively high degree of affinity for oviductal tissue.<sup>94</sup> A predilection for replication within these tissues may explain the precipitous drops in egg production reported in turkey breeder hen flocks during natural outbreaks.<sup>95-98</sup> Narayan et al. (1969) recovered AA5-turkey/Ontario 7732/66 HPAI virus from the yolks of each of three eggs laid by 30-week-old turkey hens that were infected through contact with a hen experimentally infected with an HPAI virus.<sup>99</sup> In turkey breeder hens experimentally inoculated with swine-origin LPAI H3N2 (A/turkey/Ohio/313053/04), virus was recovered from eggshells and egg contents.<sup>94</sup> In this study, the percentage of viral detection on shell surfaces was significantly higher ( $P < 0.005$ ) than in albumen, when shell-less eggs were excluded from the analysis. In Bertran et al. (2011) study exploring HPAI H7N1 (A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999) infection in red legged partridge, while virus concentration in egg contents or eggshells was not assessed, single positive cells for HPAI H7N1 were observed on 8 dpi within the epithelial cells of the oviduct.<sup>74</sup>

## 8.4 Chemical and Physical Inactivation

AI viruses are inactivated by physical factors such as heat, extremes of pH, hyper-isotonic conditions, and dryness; however, their infectivity can be maintained for several weeks under moist, low-temperature conditions. Due to their lipid envelope, AI viruses are relatively sensitive to disinfection agents and inactivation by lipid solvents such as detergents. The EPA maintains a list of disinfectants with label claims for AI viruses. These products include halogens, aldehydes, quaternary ammoniums, phenols, alcohols, peroxides, and some detergents.<sup>100-102</sup> To ensure effective disinfection, appropriate operational conditions as recommended by the manufacturer have to be maintained. Operational conditions such as disinfectant concentration, temperature, contact time, pH, and organic load may impact the degree of virus inactivation.

## 8.5 Persistence of HPAI Virus in Manure and other Media

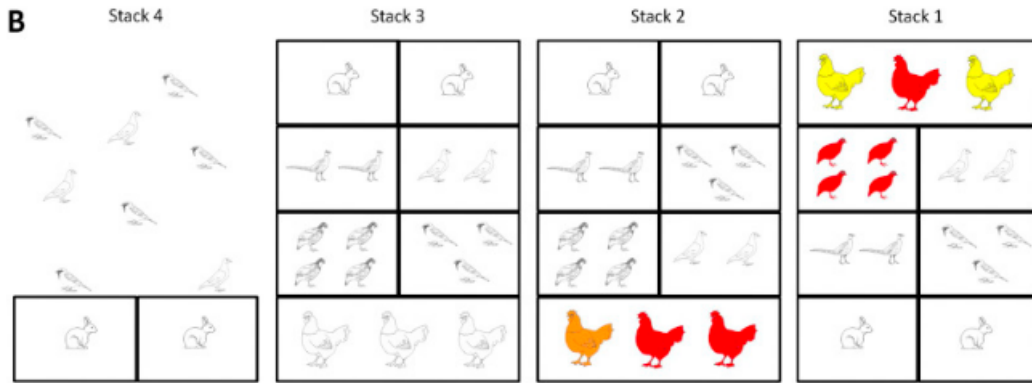
Persistence of AI viruses at various humidity levels and temperatures and on various substrates is summarized in Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates. The HPAI virus shed by infected birds may be protected in the environment by accompanying organic material, like mucus or feces, that shields the virus particles from physical and chemical inactivation. Specific environmental conditions such as cool and moist conditions increase survival times (i.e., the ability to detect any live virus) in organic media and on surfaces. For example, H5N2 HPAI virus (A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/1983) remained viable in wet poultry manure in a barn up to 105 days following bird depopulation in the Pennsylvania 1983-1984 outbreak (presumably in winter under freezing conditions). Experimentally, an HPAI strain from this outbreak survived for at least 35 days under moist conditions, but only 9 to 21 days under dry conditions at 4° C (39 °F).<sup>103,104</sup> H5N1 HPAI virus was viable in allantoic fluid for 10 days at 25 to 32 °C (77 to 90 °F) when kept out of direct sunlight, but was killed within 30 minutes of exposure to sunlight (32 to 35 °C; 90 to 95 °F).<sup>105</sup> Microbial digestion can affect virus survival times unpredictably in organic material.<sup>106</sup>

## 8.6 Transmission

Contact with migratory waterfowl, water birds, or shore birds is a risk factor for introduction of AI virus into domestic poultry populations.<sup>107</sup> Because AI virus can be isolated in large quantities from the feces and respiratory secretions of infected birds, an important mode of transmission is the mechanical transfer of infectious feces.<sup>31</sup> Note that for influenza viruses, fecal-oral and aerosol routes of transmission are predominantly associated with virus replication in gastrointestinal and respiratory tracts, respectively.

Data regarding AI virus transmission in upland game bird species is scarce. For LPAI viruses, experiments assessing the replication and transmission of 15 hemagglutinin subtypes (H1 through H15) in ring-necked pheasants, chukar partridges<sup>86</sup> and Japanese quail<sup>87</sup> were conducted. Most of the 15 subtypes transmitted to naïve contact pheasants, primarily via the fecal-oral route. Given the high viral titers measured in water samples in the pens, it was hypothesized that spread via water drinker may have been at least one route of transmission. Moreover, Makarova et al. (2003) concluded that since the Japanese quail placed in aerosol contact with infected birds showed no evidence of infection, contact birds may have been infected through the drinking water.<sup>87</sup>

Additionally, in one experiment,<sup>108</sup> authors assessed transmission of the human isolate H7N9 A/Anhui/1/2013 virus between challenged chickens and contact quail (*Coturnix sp.*) and contact ring-necked pheasants in a stacked cage formation (See **Figure 3**). Results demonstrated transmission from challenged chicken to contact exposed quail (located in a cage underneath the infected chickens), with quail shedding virus at a maximum of  $10^{3.7}$  PFU/mL via oral swabs. Quail shed virus as early as 3 days post contact (DPC) and as late as 11 DPC. None of the pheasants showed indications of infection through swab test results, serology, or clinical signs.



**Figure 3.** From <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27236304>: “Observed transmission within four separate stacks of cages in a simulated H7N9 live animal market experiment. Shapes with red fill indicate animals that shed virus and seroconverted. Shapes with yellow fill represent animals that seroconverted but did not shed virus. Shapes with orange fill indicate animals that shed small amounts of virus (on a single days post inoculation) but did not seroconvert. Shapes with white fill represent animals that neither shed virus nor seroconverted.”<sup>108</sup>

All 15 HA subtypes replicated in pheasants<sup>86</sup> while 14/15 of those studied by Marakov et al. (2003) replicated in Japanese quail. Chukar partridges were found to be less susceptible to infection in general than quail and pheasants. For H5 and H7 viruses (LPAI) in this study, by day 5 pi, A/Duck/Hokkaido/447/00 (H5N3) and A/Mallard/Netherlands/12/03 (H7N3) had each transmitted to 1/2 and 2/2 contact pheasants and chukar partridges respectively.<sup>86</sup>

Japanese quail experimentally infected with the highly pathogenic virus Turkey/Ontario/7732/66 (H5N9) showed no signs of disease. While birds remained asymptomatic, replication occurred in the respiratory tract, reproductive organs, and pancreas and transmission between quail occurred without evidence of clinical signs.<sup>109</sup> Serial intratracheal passaging of the original virus yielded a variant that became lethal for European quail (*Coturnix coturnix*) and both viruses were highly pathogenic for chickens. After three passages, some quail developed disease, all animals infected with the virus from the 4<sup>th</sup> or later passages died between 3 to 6 days and large amounts of virus were found in all organs. A different study noted, however, that quail are more susceptible to experimental infection with goose Guangdong H5N1 influenza viruses from southeastern China than are chickens.<sup>110</sup>

In one study by Alexander et al. (1986), three HPAI viruses were able to transmit to in-contact Japanese quail.<sup>111</sup> The fractions of in-contact quail, turkey and chickens that became infected are listed in the table below:

Virus Strain	Species	Fraction of in-contact birds that became infected (%)
A/tern/South Africa/61 (H5N3)	Japanese Quail	20%

	Turkey	20%
	Chickens	0%
<b>A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/83 (H5N2)</b>	Japanese Quail	40%
	Turkey	100%
	Chickens	100%
<b>A/turkey/Ireland/1378/83 (H5N8)</b>	Japanese Quail	50%
	Turkey	70%
	Chickens	0%

In experimental settings, groups of European quail inoculated with HPAI H7N1 (A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999) virus or HPAI H5N1 (A/Great crested grebe/Basque Country/06.03249/2006) virus effectively transmitted virus to naïve quail, with 4/4 contact birds rRT PCR positive for the HPAI H7N1 virus by 4 dpi and 4/4 contact birds positive for the HPAI H5N1 virus by 5 dpi. Hypothesized routes of transmission suggested by Bertran et al. (2013) included oral-oral through drinkers and feather picking between birds.<sup>73</sup>

Similar findings were reported in experiments assessing HPAI viruses in red legged partridges. Inoculated red legged partridge transmitted HPAI H7N1 (A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999) virus to naïve contact partridges. Given that inoculated birds exhibited only oropharyngeal shedding on one dpi coupled with detection of virus in contact birds at 2 dpi and the oral-oral route (hypothesized to be through drinkers) is likely.<sup>68</sup> In the same experiment, shedding via feather pulp suggests shedding via feather follicles and subsequent feather picking from other birds as a possible route of transmission.<sup>74</sup> HPAIV seems to cause systemic infection in partridge similar to other gallinaceous birds.

Once introduced into a flock, AI virus can spread directly from flock to flock by movement of infected birds and indirectly via contaminated equipment, vehicles, and people. Windborne transmission may occur when farms are closely situated and appropriate air movement exists.<sup>112,113</sup> Wild animals such as raccoons and foxes have also been implicated in local area spread; some wild animals, specifically skunks and cottontail rabbits, have been shown to be experimentally capable of transmitting virus to birds via indirect contact through shared environments.<sup>69,114</sup> AI introduction and transmission pathways for upland game birds may differ from those in turkey and chicken poultry sectors.<sup>13,15</sup> For example, it is hypothesized that during the 1999-2000 AI epidemics in Italy, the observed difference in spread between caged and litter-raised birds related to the amount of infected feces in direct contact with the birds.<sup>115</sup> Other mechanisms of transmission are outlined below.

### 8.6.1 Vertical Transmission

Evidence of vertical transmission of AI virus from infected hens to day-old chicks or turkey poults has been lacking thus far, as most strains are lethal to embryos.<sup>116-119</sup> Groups of turkey hens in egg production, with no clinical evidence of influenza A virus infection, were inoculated intravenously, or intratracheally, or were inseminated with semen contaminated with two AIVs (T/Calif/meleagrium/64, T/Calif/5142/66), and virus was not recovered from poults hatched from

eggs laid by exposed turkey hens.<sup>120</sup> Chicks hatched from eggs produced by two broiler breeder flocks infected with HPAI H7N3 (A/Chicken/Canada/AVFV2/04) tested negative for AI during an outbreak in British Columbia in 2004. The outbreak report of the Canadian Food Inspection Agency states, “Because avian influenza does not survive long at incubator temperatures, day-old chicks are not a likely source of infection for broiler growers.”<sup>121</sup> In the 1983 Pennsylvania HPAI H5N2 (A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/1983) outbreak, eggs from four severely infected layer breeder flocks were incubated and assayed for AI virus. None of the dead embryos yielded HPAI virus in this study.<sup>122</sup> Also, the 214 chicks hatched from these eggs showed no sign of AI disease and had not developed AI antibodies.<sup>122</sup> In experimental studies with H5, H7 and H9 LPAIV low quantities of virus can be detected on eggshells laid by experimental infected chickens (E. Spackman, Personal communication, July 2021,<sup>123</sup>). Higher quantities of eggs were contaminated externally and internally with an H7N8 HPAIV.<sup>123</sup>

Transmission of HPAI or LPAI viruses from infected breeder flocks to day-old poults via hatchery dissemination has not been observed in previous outbreaks. Turkey industry veterinarians and AI experts have stated that although there have been several LPAI outbreaks in the United States, vertical transmission or hatchery transmission has not been observed.<sup>34</sup> In a small-scale survey conducted by the University of Minnesota, turkey industry representatives provided reports of 26 flocks that had undergone avian and other influenza A virus infections and where eggs from those flocks were set and not removed from incubation.<sup>34</sup> There was no evidence of horizontal or vertical transmission of AI within the hatchery to day-old poults in any of these instances. Additionally, for upland game birds, most farms are not vertically integrated, implying that companies hatch their own eggs thus eliminating potential avenues for hatchery cross contamination and limiting epidemiological links between farms.<sup>13,15</sup>

## 8.7 Dose Response

### 8.7.1 Dose Response in Upland Game Birds

An experimental study by Bertran et al. (2017) in which Japanese quail, bobwhite quail, pearl guinea fowl, chukar partridges, and ring-necked pheasants were challenged with A/Northern pintail/Washington/40964/2014 (H5N2) or A/Gyr Falcon/Washington/40188-6/2014 (H5N8) viruses reported mean bird infectious doses (BID<sub>50</sub>) ranging from  $<10^2$  to  $10^{3.7}$ .<sup>32</sup> Variability in susceptibility of bobwhite quail, chukar partridges and ring-necked pheasants to both viruses was evident. Bobwhite quail and chukar partridges respectively required an infectious dose of  $<10^2$  and  $10^{3.6}$  BID<sub>50</sub> while the pheasants required  $10^{3.4}$  and  $10^{3.0}$  BID<sub>50</sub> for H5N2 and H5N8 viruses respectively.<sup>32</sup> These species were more susceptible than chickens ( $10^{4.4}$  BID<sub>50</sub>)<sup>124</sup> or turkeys ( $10^{5.0}$  BID<sub>50</sub>)<sup>125</sup> experimentally inoculated with the same virus isolates. In experiments with LPAI viruses, turkeys were more susceptible than chickens<sup>94,126</sup> and a similar trend has been reported in the poultry industry manual.<sup>14</sup>

Slemons and Easterday (1972) performed experiments involving intranasal inoculation of different avian species with influenza viruses.<sup>127</sup> For LPAI virus, A/turkey/Ontario/7732/66 (H5N9), they reported EID<sub>50</sub> ranges as  $3.1 \times 10^4$  -  $2.2 \times 10^5$  for turkey,  $3.1 \times 10^3$  -  $2.2 \times 10^4$  for Japanese quail and  $1.7 \times 10^4$  -  $1.1 \times 10^5$  for ring-necked pheasant and concluded that the virus was highly pathogenic for turkey but less so for quail and pheasants. With the LPAI A/turkey/Wisconsin/68 (H5N9) virus, reported EID<sub>50</sub>s were  $3 \times 10^4$  for turkey,  $7.5 \times 10^4$  for pheasants and  $1 \times 10^4$  for quail.<sup>127</sup>

### **8.7.2 Route of Entry and 50 Percent Infectious Dose Estimate used in this Assessment**

In poultry, the choanal cleft (palatine fissure)—located on the roof of the mouth—is a papillae-lined, narrow slit that connects the oral and nasal cavities. During mastication or drinking, contents of the oral cavity may pass through this slit and contact the mucosal surfaces lining the nasal cavity. Because of the variability in the efficiency of different inoculation routes for infection with HPAI virus (intranasal vs. intragastric) observed in laboratory inoculation and experimental feeding trials, there is considerable uncertainty as to the infectious dose needed for natural exposure via feeding of contaminated materials. The route of entry impacts the dose-response parameters in the exposure assessment.

We obtained expert opinion regarding the route of entry (intranasal or intragastric) and associated infectious dose that best represents oral exposure in chickens, given the limited data on this topic.<sup>128</sup> Experts stated that it is reasonable to assume that transmission may occur if contaminated food or water were to pass through the choanal cleft into the nasal cavity. Therefore, due to the limited studies on exposure via natural feeding of contaminated materials and the associated uncertainty, we conservatively assumed that transmission of HPAI viruses through consumption of contaminated materials might occur with exposure to doses infectious for the intranasal route, in turkeys, chickens and upland game birds.

### **8.8 Mean Time to onset of Signs, Mean Time to Death, Latently Infected and Infectious Periods in Upland Game Birds**

In individual birds, incubation period is dependent on the dose, route of exposure, and individual host susceptibility. At the flock level, detection is highly dependent on the level of clinical signs and the ability of the grower to detect them.<sup>129</sup> For trade purposes, the OIE defines the flock incubation period for HPAI as 21 days.<sup>130</sup>

For bobwhite quail, chukar partridges, and ring-necked pheasants among others the mean times to death (MDT) were estimated in an experimental study by Bertran et al. (2017) with A/Northern pintail/Washington/40964/2014 (H5N2) or A/Gyrfalcon/Washington/40188-6/2014 (H5N8) HPAI viruses at three different challenge doses ( $10^2$ ,  $10^4$ ,  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub>) via intrachoanal inoculation. At the highest challenge dose ( $10^6$ ), there was 100% mortality for both viruses in bobwhite quail, chukar, and pheasants and the reported MDTs were 4.7, 4.1 and 3.4 days for H5N2 and 4.9, 5.2 and 4.8 days for H5N8 respectively. At lower challenge doses, mortality was lower and the MDT was slightly longer for both viruses in the three species.<sup>32</sup>

Perkins and Swayne (2001) experimentally investigated the pathobiology of A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/97 (H5N1) HPAI virus in seven gallinaceous species that were inoculated with 0.05 or 0.1 ml of inoculum containing  $10^{5.8}$  to  $10^{6.2}$  EID<sub>50</sub> of the virus intranasally. They reported 100% mortality within 10 days in all investigated species except chukar partridges, which had 75% mortality after 10 days. Reported mean time to death and range were: chicken- 1.5 (1.5-2.0), Japanese quail- 2.0 (1.5–2.5), Bobwhite quail 2.25 (2.0–3.5), turkey- 2.5 (2.0–2.5), pheasants- 3.25 (2.5–4.0) and chukar- 4.5 (4.0–6.5) days.<sup>45</sup>

In a study<sup>111</sup> of avian influenza H5 subtype viruses, three of the six HPAI viruses were transmitted to in-contact Japanese quail: A/tern/South Africa/61 (H5N3), A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/83 (H5N2) and A/turkey/Ireland/1378/83 (H5N8). For these three



viruses, the mean time to onset of clinical signs and mean time to death (and mean time to death in brackets) for contact infected animals were respectively reported in the following table:

<b>Virus Strain</b>	<b>Species</b>	<b>Mean time to onset of clinical signs (Mean time to death)</b>
<b>A/tern/South Africa/61 (H5N3)</b>	Japanese Quail	8.5 (10.0)
	Turkey	7.0 (8.0)
	Chickens	none
<b>A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/83 (H5N2)</b>	Japanese Quail	8.5 (8.8)
	Turkey	6.6 (7.7)
	Chickens	8.0 (9.2)
<b>A/turkey/Ireland/1378/83 (H5N8)</b>	Japanese Quail	5.6 (8.8)
	Turkey	5.8 (6.6)
	Chickens	none

Van der goot et al. (2007) conducted an experiment in which pheasants were each inoculated both intranasally and intratracheally with 0.1 ml of  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml of A/Chicken/Netherlands/621557/03 H7N7 HPAI virus. Among unvaccinated pheasants, 80% of inoculated and 40% of the contact pheasants developed clinical signs and died. A latent period of one day was assumed and the infectious period was estimated to be 12.2 days (95% CI: 7.7–16.7).<sup>131</sup>

The mean time to death of 2-month old European quail that were contact-infected with either A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999 (H7N1) or A/Great crested grebe/Basque Country/06.03249/2006 was estimated as 7 and 6 days respectively.<sup>73</sup>

From an experimental study, Isoda et al.(2006) reported that all Japanese quail inoculated with either A/chicken/Yamaguchi/7/04 (H5N1) or A/duck/Yokohama/aq-10/03 (H5N1) HPAI viruses died between 2 - 3 dpi and between 3 - 4 dpi, respectively while for the same viruses, inoculated chickens died on day 2 and between 2 - 4 dpi respectively. In another study involving inoculation of birds with A/chicken/Korea/IS/06, all the contact-infected chicken and Japanese quail died and the mean time to death was 5.3 and 7.5 dpi, respectively.<sup>88</sup>

From an experiment with four strains of HPAI viruses of the H5N1 subtype— A/chicken/Suphanburi/1/2004, A/quail/Angthong/71/2004, A/duck/Angthong/72/2004, and A/chicken/Yamaguchi/7/04, Saito et al. (2009) reported mortality of 100% in both inoculated chickens and Japanese quail. For chickens, the mean time to death were respectively 2.3, 1.9, 1.4, and 2.0 dpi for each of the viruses while for quail they were 1.4, 1.1, 1.0, and 3.4 dpi respectively.<sup>132</sup>

## 8.9 Clinical Signs

### 8.9.1 Clinical Signs in Chickens and Turkeys

The presence and severity of clinical signs of HPAI infection depend on the virus strain and bird species affected.<sup>60</sup> Infected wild and domestic ducks may have asymptomatic infections, whereas clinical signs in gallinaceous poultry are usually severe, resulting in high mortality.<sup>133</sup> In chickens and turkeys, the clinical signs associated with HPAI infection include marked lethargy with ruffled feathers, lack of appetite, neurological signs (e.g., tremors, torticollis, opisthotonos, etc.), decreased egg production, soft-shelled or misshapen eggs, watery diarrhea, sudden, unexpected death and/or, on occasion, respiratory signs (coughing and sneezing).<sup>34,133</sup> Mature chickens frequently have swollen, cyanotic combs and wattles, and edema surrounding the eyes.<sup>133</sup> In turkeys, a cessation in flock vocalization ("cathedral syndrome") often accompanies infection.<sup>134</sup> Progressive somnolence, reduction of normal vocalization, swollen sinuses, oculonasal discharge, edema of the face, and hemorrhages on the shanks are other clinical signs observed in turkeys.<sup>129,135,136</sup>

The mortality rate in an infected flock can reach 100 percent.<sup>137</sup> In mature birds, gross lesions on necropsy may consist of subcutaneous edema of the head and neck; fluid in the nares, oral cavity, and trachea; congested conjunctivae and kidneys (urates); and petechial hemorrhages which cover the abdominal fat, serosal surfaces, peritoneum inside the proventriculus, and surface under the keel.<sup>34,133</sup> Albeit, one study found that there was little virus replication in capillary endothelial cells at any clinical stage meaning there was a lack of severe edematous and hemorrhagic lesions.<sup>138</sup> In layers, the ovary may be hemorrhagic or inactive and necrotic.<sup>34,115,139,140</sup> Hemorrhagic lesions are less common in turkeys than other gallinaceous species.<sup>141</sup>

### 8.9.2 Clinical Signs in Pheasants (*Phasianus colchicus*)

Species of upland game birds exhibit similar clinical signs in chickens and turkeys when infected with HPAI viruses. During a recent outbreak of HPAI H5N2 in Washington state (USA) in 2015, ring-neck pheasants on an upland game bird farm displayed reluctance to move, torticollis, ruffled feathers, depression, and drooping heads.<sup>142</sup> In 1999 an outbreak of HPAI H7N1 in Italy, infected pheasants displayed similar clinical signs to turkeys and chickens including tremors, incoordination, anorexia, and depression.<sup>115</sup> In experimental infection of pheasants with HPAI H5N2 (A/Chicken/Pennsylvania/83), 61% of pheasants had asymptomatic infections, with the remaining birds presented with lethargy and dragging wings.<sup>85</sup> In Bertran et al.'s (2017) experimental infection with HPAI H5N8 and HPAI H5N2, inoculated pheasants showed non-specific listlessness.<sup>32</sup>

Mortality rates in pheasant have been observed at 10% mortality overnight for a flock infected with HPAI H5N2 in a Washington state farm.<sup>142</sup> However, during the 1999-2001 HPAI H7N1 outbreak in Italy, while pheasant flocks experienced high mortality, they experienced lower mortality in comparison to turkeys, chickens, and guinea fowl.<sup>115</sup> Common gross pathology findings during necropsy of pheasants infected with HPAI viruses include moderate to severe congestion of meningeal blood vessels, enlargement and mottling of the spleen, histological lesions in the brain, heart, spleen, pancreas, and liver, vasculitis of the meninges<sup>142</sup> in addition to

muscle hemorrhages and enlargement of the kidneys.<sup>138</sup> However, the same authors found in a later study, that there was a lack of severe edematous and hemorrhagic lesions in pheasants infected with HPAI H5N8 and HPAI H5N2.<sup>138</sup>

### **8.9.3 Clinical Signs in Quail (*Coturnix* sp. and *Colinus* sp.)**

There is limited information on the clinical signs of HPAI infections in quail and thus we have included studies on both quail genera: *Coturnix*, which are not commonly a species released for hunting in the United States and *Colinus*, which are a common American upland gamebird.

*Coturnix* sp. of quail have demonstrated onset of clinical signs during HPAI infection, however with observable variation. European Quail challenged with HPAI H7N1 and groups challenged with HPAI H5N1 presented with non-specific clinical signs such as lethargy, anorexia, ruffled feathers, and severe neurological signs such as tremors, incoordination, circling, head tilts, and opisthotonus.<sup>73</sup> Similar to upland game birds, European Quail infected with HPAI H7N1 (including both inoculated and contact birds) exhibited enlargement and mottling of the spleen and gross lesions on the pancreas.<sup>32</sup> European quail infected with HPAI H5N1 (A/Great crested grebe/Basque Country/06.03249/2006) or HPAI H7N1 (A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999), experienced atrophy of thymus, minor bleeding of the mucosa around the proventriculus and gizzard, and histological lesions on the pancreas, heart, and brain were also observed, in addition to the gizzard, cecal tonsil, and spinal cord.<sup>73</sup>

A study assessing HPAI H5N1(A/chicken/Korea/IS/06) virus in Japanese quail reported similar findings to studies evaluating clinical signs in European quail, with infected Japanese quail showing depression and decreased food consumption.<sup>88</sup> In Bertran et al.'s (2017) study, Japanese quail inoculated with HPAI H5N2 or HPAI H5N8 exhibited listlessness within the first 24 hours and only one of the quails infected showed neurological signs such as head tremors and leg paralysis.<sup>32</sup> In Alexander et al.'s (1986) experiments, Japanese quail infected with HPAI H5N1 A/chicken/Scotland/59 and HPAI H5N9A/turkey/Ontario/7732/66 showed no clinical signs prior to death.<sup>111</sup> A similar lack of clinical signs before sudden death was found in Saito et al.'s (2009) study assessing Thai strains of HPAI H5N1.<sup>132</sup> Field observations of caged Japanese quail infected during the 1999 HPAI H7N1 outbreak demonstrated quail exhibiting severe depression.<sup>115</sup> Bertran et al. (2019) found in a later study a lack of severe edematous and hemorrhagic lesions in Japanese Quail infected with the HPAI H5N8 and HPAI H5N2 viruses used in previous studies (2013 and 2017).<sup>138</sup> Bertran et al. found in previous studies (2013 and 2017) that Japanese quail infected with the same viruses exhibited enlargement and mottling of the spleen and gross lesions on the pancreas.<sup>32,73</sup>

Regarding HPAI-induced mortality in *Coturnix* sp. quail, mortality rates of experimentally infected European quail in Bertran et al.'s (2013) study were found to be between 60% and 100% for the viruses HPAI H7N1 and HPAI H5N1 used including inoculated and contact birds.<sup>73</sup> In Perkins and Swayne's (2001) study, Japanese quail inoculated with HPAI H5N1 (A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/97) yielded 100% mortality (26/26).<sup>45</sup>

Limited research focusing on bobwhite quail show similar HPAI-induced clinical signs. In Bertran et al.'s (2019) study, bobwhite quail exhibited similar clinical signs to Japanese quail, with HPAI H5N8 and HPAI H5N2 affected quail demonstrating low amounts of severe edematous and hemorrhagic lesions when compared to European quail.<sup>138</sup> Bobwhite quail infected with HPAI H5N2 or HPAI H5N8 exhibited similarly enlarged and mottled of the spleen

compared to Japanese quail as well as similar gross lesions on the pancreas.<sup>32,73</sup> Researchers note that bobwhite quail exhibit lethargy when infected with HPAI H5N8 or HPAI H5N2, however the clinical period prior to death is incredibly short, so lethargy is only noticed just before death (Erica Spackman, personal communication, July 2021). Mortality caused by HPAI in bobwhite quail is similar to other quail species based on experimental evidence with Perkins and Swayne (2001) observing 100% mortality for bobwhite quail inoculated with HPAI H5N1 (A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/97).<sup>45</sup>

#### **8.9.4 Clinical Signs in Partridge (*Alectoris chukar* and *Alectoris rufa*)**

In Bertran et al.'s (2013) study assessing HPAI H7N1 in red-legged partridge, both inoculated and contact birds displayed clinical signs starting 3 dpi which included depression, apathy, and ruffled feathers. As in other upland game bird species, some of the surviving birds exhibited more severe clinical signs including incoordination, paralysis (wings and legs), head tremors, and opisthotonus, in addition to impaired respiration, diarrhea, and torticollis.<sup>73</sup> In Bertran et al.'s (2017) study assessing pathogenesis in minor gallinaceous species, chukar partridges challenged with either HPAI H5N8 or HPAI H5N2 exhibited listlessness.

Partridges experimentally infected with HPAI H7N1(A/Chicken/Italy/5093/1999) exhibited gross findings of hemorrhaging fasciae in leg muscle, atrophy of the thymus, gross lesions of kidneys, congestion in the brain, severe histological lesions on the kidney, adrenal gland, feather follicles and CNS (brain and spinal cord), and less severe histological lesions on the intestines, liver, pancreas, myocardium, breast muscle, Bursa of Fabricius and respiratory tract.<sup>74</sup> Chukar partridge in Bertran et al.'s studies challenged with HPAI H5N2 and HPAI H5N8 also exhibited muscle hemorrhaging and kidney lesions.<sup>32</sup> However, in a later study, a lack of severe edematous and hemorrhagic lesions were found in chukar partridges infected with HPAI H5N8 and HPAI H5N2.<sup>138</sup>

In most of the experiments documenting the gross and histological lesions of infected birds, lesions and other physiological findings began to appear 2 to 3.5 dpi on average.<sup>32,74,143</sup>

#### **8.10 Diagnosis**

HPAI is a differential diagnosis to be considered in any flock in which marked lethargy, inappetence, or a drastic decline in egg production are followed by sudden deaths. In the United States, confirmation of a presumptive positive H5 or H7 test by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is made by the National Veterinary Services Laboratories in Ames, IA (NVSL). Upon positive confirmation of HPAI, subsequent samples from premises inside the established CA may be sent to approved laboratories that are part of the National Animal Health Laboratory Network (NAHLN).<sup>144</sup> Acceptable tests for surveillance testing in the United States include serological tests (Agar gel immunodiffusion (AGID) or USDA-licensed influenza A enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) in conjunction with a confirmation of antibody to H5 or H7 by hemagglutination inhibition (HI)), antigen test (Antigen capture immunoassays (ACIA)). Samples must be taken from clinically ill or dead birds with molecular confirmation by PCR, or virus isolation (virus isolation includes tracheal/oropharyngeal and cloacal swabs, fresh feces from live or dead birds, or samples from organs pooled by organ system).

The reference standard for diagnosis of viable AI virus is virus isolation—confirming the presence of a virus that could infect other birds.<sup>145</sup> In the laboratory, 9- to 11-day-old embryonated chicken eggs are inoculated with swab or tissue specimens. Additional tests on fluids from the egg are required to confirm the presence of AI virus and determine HA and NA subtype.<sup>31</sup>

The application of molecular methods for detection of viral nucleic acid and whole genome sequencing for viral genes have become important tools in recent years. The rRT-PCR has advantages for outbreak surveillance such as speed, scalability for high throughput, high sensitivity, and high specificity.<sup>31</sup>

Antigen detection immunoassay kits have also been used in prior outbreaks and have advantages of speed (15-20 minutes), simplicity, and good specificity. While the low analytical sensitivity (detection limit greater than  $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub>) is a limiting factor, birds with clinical signs of AI, or that died of AI infection, generally shed adequate virus antigen for detection with these kits. In contrast, the assays are not recommended for screening of apparently healthy poultry, due to the lower level of shedding before the disease is clinical.<sup>31</sup>

## **8.11 Differential Diagnosis**

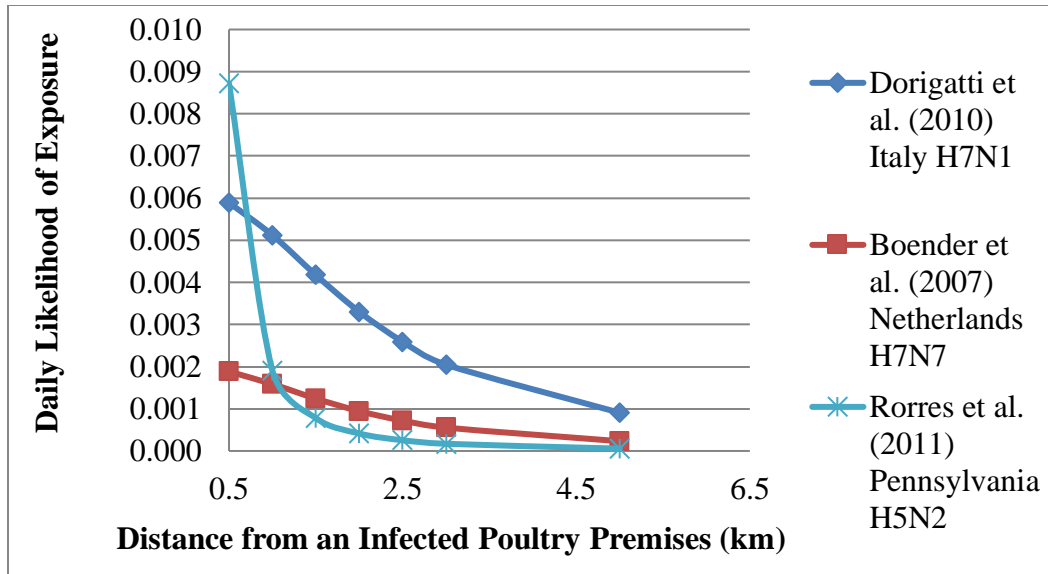
HPAI can resemble several other avian diseases, including Newcastle disease (of the highly pathogenic type), infectious laryngotracheitis, mycoplasmosis, infectious coryza, fowl cholera, aspergillosis, and *Escherichia coli* infection. It also must be differentiated from heat exhaustion, toxicoses, and severe water deprivation.

## **9 Risk Evaluation**

### **9.1 Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI virus via Local Area Spread Components other than those Involving Movements of People, Vehicles, and Equipment**

#### **9.1.1 Role of Local Spread Components in Previous AI Outbreaks**

Local area spread refers to mechanisms whereby the transmission likelihood increases with decreasing proximity to infected farms. The implementation of a Control Area (e.g., minimum 3 km infected zone plus 7 km buffer zone) is based on potential for local spread. A review of past outbreak experiences indicates that the majority of local area spread of AI virus between farms can be attributed to the movement of people and equipment. We evaluated the likelihood of local spread occurring via wild birds, predatory mammals, rodents, insects, and aerosols in this chapter.



**Figure 4.** Relationship between the daily likelihood of exposure and distance from infected premises estimated from past HPAI outbreak data (also called a “transmission kernel”). Note that all these transmission kernels are not “mechanism-specific” and, hence, include the movements of people, vehicles, and equipment between farms as possible transmission mechanisms<sup>146–148</sup>

Several HPAI outbreak studies have evaluated proximity as a risk factor in general without differentiating between component mechanisms. Spatial and risk-factor analysis from HPAI outbreaks in the Netherlands and Italy indicates a considerable decrease in the chances of infection with distance from infected premises. For example, in Busani et al. (2009), farms within 1.5 km of an infected premises had a 4 to 5 times greater chance of infection relative to farms located more than 4.5 km away.<sup>149</sup>

**Figure 4** above shows the relationship between the daily likelihood of infection and distance from infected premises based on transmission equations estimated from different HPAI outbreaks. The predicted likelihood of exposure steadily decreases with increasing distance in all curves. The specific mechanisms by which the transmission likelihood increases with proximity is ambiguous based on these studies (see Appendix 2: Literature Review on the Role of Local Area Spread in Previous Outbreaks for a summary of past outbreak studies on proximity). Nevertheless, the transmission likelihood estimates from these studies can be considered as a conservative (upper bound or maximum) estimate of the spread that occurs due to mechanisms not associated with movement of people, vehicles, and equipment.

Apart from the above spatial analyses, most other AI outbreak observations indicate limited spread of AI among poultry premises by local spread mechanisms such as via insects, aerosols, and wildlife. For example, in a 2008 HPAI outbreak in the United Kingdom, there was no spread to 78 other farms within 3 km of an infected farm.<sup>150</sup> There are several instances where spread did not occur to other houses even on the same premises. (See Appendix 2: Literature Review on the Role of Local Area Spread in Previous Outbreaks for a summary of past outbreak studies on proximity).

## 9.1.2 Role of Aerosol Transmission of HPAI Virus

Aerosol spread of AI virus between premises has been implicated in some outbreaks, although most considered it to have had a limited role.<sup>113,151–157</sup> Aerosol transmission of AI is an active research area with considerable data gaps. We used a combination of approaches including literature review of past outbreak experiences and experimental studies, exploratory dispersion models, and expert opinion to evaluate the role of aerosol transmission.

### 9.1.2.1 Aerosol Transmission of AI Virus in Past Outbreaks

- The limited role of local area spread through all mechanisms not involving movements of people and equipment in most previous AI outbreaks indicates a limited role for aerosol spread.
- In several AI outbreaks, such as the LPAI H7N2 outbreak in Virginia, the geographic distribution of affected farms did not show a specific pattern, suggesting that aerosols were not a primary mode of transmission.<sup>98</sup> In an HPAI H5N1 outbreak in the United Kingdom, there was no transmission to 78 other farms within 3 km of an infected turkey farm. The authors concluded that there was no evidence of local area spread beyond 1 km.<sup>150</sup> Appendix 2: Literature Review on the Role of Local Area Spread in Previous Outbreaks summarizes the literature on the role of local spread in previous outbreaks.
- Ypma et al. (2012) estimated the contribution of a possible wind-mediated mechanism to the total amount of spread during the 2003 HPAI H7N7 outbreak in the Netherlands to be around 18 percent.<sup>113</sup> This estimate was based on the observed correlation between the wind direction and the direction of the spread of disease, estimated through phylogenetic and epidemiological data. The possibility of the direction of spread coinciding with the wind direction by chance was also accounted for in their statistical analysis. We note that this outbreak occurred in a region of very high poultry density (~4 farms per km<sup>2</sup>), which may increase the likelihood of spread over short distances.
- Additionally, for the Dutch 2003 H7N7 HPAI epidemic, Ssematimba et al. 2012 used a dispersion modeling approach to assess the possible contribution of the windborne route to the transmission of the virus between farms. They concluded that the windborne route alone was insufficient to explain the observed spread although it could contribute substantially to the spread over short distance ranges.<sup>154</sup>
- Aerosol transmission between poultry barns that were in close proximity was suspected as a possible means of spread in the 2004 HPAI H7N7 outbreak in British Columbia. In this outbreak, there were anecdotal reports of some of the infected farms being in close proximity and downwind of other infected flocks.<sup>152</sup> Some of these anecdotal reports were associated with depopulation methods used early in the outbreak, such as grinding carcasses outside the barn or bringing birds outside the barn to depopulate. Although it was suspected, there is no conclusive evidence that aerosol transmission played a major role in this outbreak.<sup>158</sup>
- A case study of a multi-species upland game bird farm in Utah in 2010 affected by LPAI H5N8, found that only pheasant pens and ducks pens that shared a fence line were found to have active shedding and/or serologically positive birds. Chickens in open-sided pens

elsewhere on the premises of 2.3 ha (6 acres) were negative suggesting no viral transmission due to aerosol or wind mediation at that point.<sup>159</sup>

- In a case-control study of infected layer facilities in Iowa and Nebraska in the 2014-2015 HPAI outbreak, the authors were not able to determine if aerosol transmission was responsible for infection at a facility.<sup>160</sup>
- A plume analysis model of infected farms in the 2014-2015 HPAI outbreak in Minnesota found that farms located 7 to 15 km from an infected farm were at low to moderate risk of infection via aerosol transmission; however, wind speed and direction may impact the distance at which transmission can occur. Farms located within 5 km of an infected premises were at increased risk regardless of wind conditions.<sup>160</sup>
  - Activities that can generate AI virus-contaminated dust or aerosols very close to susceptible poultry have been implicated as a transmission mechanism.
- Live haul trucking of birds actively infected with AI virus within 200 meters of a susceptible flock can pose a risk for aerosol transmission (D. Halvorson, personal communication, July 2016,<sup>161</sup>).
- Depopulation activities up to 400 yards (366 meters) upwind from a susceptible flock can present a risk for aerosol transmission.<sup>160</sup> In an LPAI H7N2 outbreak in Pennsylvania, aerosols generated by stirring up organic materials during depopulation were considered a potential mechanism of spread to farms within 1 to 1.25 miles.<sup>162</sup> Depopulation methods used early in the 2004 HPAI outbreak in Canada, such as grinding carcasses outside the barn or bringing birds outside the barn to depopulate, were implicated in spread of HPAI.<sup>158</sup>
- Spreading of non-composted contaminated litter on adjacent fields was suspected as a transmission mechanism during the 1983 HPAI H5N2 AI outbreak (D. Halvorson, personal communication, March 2016;<sup>161</sup>) Spread of non-composted manure from infected farms approximately 1.25 miles from susceptible poultry was suspected to have resulted in transmission in one instance during an LPAI H7N2 outbreak in Pennsylvania in 1996-98.<sup>162</sup>
- A 2015 survey of HPAI-infected turkey farms in the Midwest highlighted anecdotal evidence of aerosol spread related to recent nearby bird transport, blowing sawdust, and depopulation of nearby farms.<sup>160</sup>

Some studies have reported air-sampling results from or around HPAI-infected houses during previous outbreaks. These studies demonstrate the effect of dilution on aerosol concentration with increasing distance from the generating source.

- High-volume air sampling was conducted in and near an infected layer flock that had high mortality during the HPAI H7N7 outbreak in Canada.<sup>163</sup> Inside the barn, a viral titer of 292 TCID<sub>50</sub>/m<sup>3</sup> was detected in air samples.<sup>1</sup> Air sampling at a command post outside the barn showed a much lower viral load of 12.5 TCID<sub>50</sub>/m<sup>3</sup> based on quantitative PCR. However, no viable virus was recovered. Low concentration and inactivation of virus by

<sup>1</sup> TCID<sub>50</sub> refers to the 50% tissue culture infectious dose. The MDCK cell line was used for the tissue culture.



sunlight was hypothesized as a possible explanation for the apparent absence of viable virus in these samples.

- In the 1983 H5N2 HPAI outbreak in Pennsylvania, 5 of 6 samples taken 3 to 6 meters downwind of affected flocks on six farms were positive by virus isolation, whereas only 1 of 12 samples taken 45 to 85 meters downwind of affected flocks on 8 farms was virus-positive; the positive sample was taken 45 meters downwind.<sup>161</sup>
- During the 2015 H5N2 HPAI outbreak in the Midwest, the USDA/APHIS veterinarians in collaboration with researchers from College of Veterinary Medicine, School of Public Health and College of Science and Engineering from the University of Minnesota, and poultry industry veterinarians conducted air and environmental sampling of three turkey flocks in Minnesota and three layer flocks in Iowa and Nebraska. Air samples were collected inside and immediately outside (~5 meters from the exhaust fans) of affected barns, and at extended distances ranging from approximately 70 to 1,000 meters downwind from the barns.
  - Analysis of the results in the 2015 USDA epidemiological report, note that five of the six flocks had at least one air sample test positive. Roughly 23% of all the air samples came back positive via RT-PCR (based on Ct values of 35 or greater), however only 2% of samples that were taken 70 meters or greater downwind from the barn came back positive.<sup>160</sup>
  - Torremorrel et al. (2016) found that HPAI viral RNA was detected inside infected barns and up to 1000 meters from infected facilities. Virus was isolated from air samples collected inside, immediately outside, up to 70 meters from infected facilities, and in aerosol particles larger than 2.1  $\mu\text{m}$ .<sup>164</sup>
  - Alonso et al. (2017) reports five confirmed positive flocks (including three turkey flocks in Minnesota and one layer flock each in Iowa and Nebraska) and testing the samples for HPAI virus. They found the virus was detectable in association with aerosolized particles in 61% of the samples. The airborne virus concentration was found to be  $4.53 \pm 0.97 \log_{10}$  RNA copies/ $\text{m}^3$  of air and higher numbers of RNA copies were associated with larger particles.<sup>165</sup>
- Scoizec et al. (2018) investigated the plausibility of airborne transmission during the 2016-2017 HPAI H5N8 outbreak in southwestern France by collecting air samples inside, outside and downwind from infected duck and chicken facilities. They detected virus RNA in all samples collected inside poultry houses, at external exhaust fans and at 5 meters from poultry houses. For three of the five flocks studied, viral genomic RNA was detected in the sample collected at 50–110 meters. The measured viral air concentrations ranged between 4.3 and 6.4  $\log_{10}$  RNA copies per  $\text{m}^3$ .<sup>157</sup>

#### **9.1.2.2 Experimental Studies of Aerosol Transmission of AI Virus**

Besides factors such as the viral strain, species of birds, and other environmental factors that may influence the ability of AI viruses to spread,<sup>166,167</sup> the amount of virus released from the respiratory or intestinal route by infected birds also plays a role.<sup>168</sup>

Several experimental studies indicate that airborne transmission of HPAI infection between turkeys and chickens in adjacent pens or cages is possible but inefficient. These studies also suggest that aerosols may not be a primary route of transmission within a flock.

- In several experimental studies, aerosol transmission of HPAI (H7N7 A/chicken/Victoria/85 and H5N1A/Chicken/Hong Kong/258/97) was not observed between groups of inoculated and susceptible chickens housed in adjacent cages or chambers with direct airflow.<sup>33,169,170</sup> Similarly, for Japanese quail, there was no evidence of virus transmission to birds placed in aerosol contact at 30 cm.<sup>87</sup>
- In other studies, inefficient transmission or low transmission of AI was observed between groups of inoculated and susceptible chickens housed in adjacent cages or chambers with direct airflow.
  - LPAI H9N2 A/turkey/Wisconsin/66 virus was transmitted via aerosols between groups of 400 turkeys in different compartments of a building. In this experiment, AI virus was transmitted to one out of three exposed groups of turkeys in different compartments. Infection was detected based on serology and hemagglutination inhibition (HI) titer, and no virus was recovered from tracheal swabs.<sup>171</sup>
  - Three out of six strains of LPAI H9N2 viruses (A/chicken/Shanghai/F/1998, A/chicken/Shanghai/7/2001, and A/chicken/Shanghai/1/2002) were transmitted via aerosol from a cage with four infected chickens to chickens in an adjacent cage 100 cm away.<sup>172</sup>
  - For chickens housed in cages 10 cm apart, airborne transmission of HPAI H5N1 A/chicken/Yamaguchi/7/04 virus occurred inefficiently when 1 to 2 chickens were infected, but efficiently when 4 to 8 chickens were infected.<sup>173</sup> With likely similar distances, Yee et al. (2009) found the aerosol route to be an important mode of AI virus transmission among chickens in a simulated live bird market setting (i.e., stacked cages) using LPAI H6N2 A/chicken/California/1772/02 virus.<sup>167</sup>
  - For HPAI H5N1 A/turkey/Turkey/1/2005, Spekrijse et al. 2011 & 2013 estimated a transmission rate of 0.10 new infections per infectious bird per day for chickens housed one meter away.<sup>174,175</sup>
- Experimental studies indicate that variability between strains can impact transmissibility via aerosols. For example, Zhong et al. (2014) found different strains of LPAI H9N2 virus to have markedly different aerosol transmissibility between chickens.<sup>176</sup> The study proposed that the influenza virus genes HA and PA are important in determining aerosol transmissibility.
  - Several studies have indicated efficient transmission of HPAI H5N1 (A/Chicken/Kurgan/05/2005) and LPAI H9N2 (A/Ck/HN/1/98) viruses to chickens by aerosols that were mechanically generated by nebulizing virus containing stock fluid to very small particle sizes (2-5  $\mu\text{m}$ ).<sup>177,178</sup>
  - Several studies have found that influenza A viruses at higher temperature and relative humidity have decreased survivability in aerosols.<sup>179,180</sup>

- Note that *Coturnix sp.* quail are very receptive to AIV strains of waterfowl origin,<sup>181</sup> and infection in *Coturnix sp.* quail<sup>87,110,181,182</sup> and chukar partridge<sup>86</sup> with AI viruses is almost unequivocally established in the respiratory tract and thus transmitted by aerosol. For pheasants, replication mainly occurs in the gastrointestinal tract,<sup>86</sup> rendering the oral-fecal route of infection more effective.

### 9.1.2.3 Other Studies of Aerosol Transmission of AI Virus

- A study in Australia involving elicitation of expert opinion reported that the probability of AI infection was higher for free range-raised birds than for cage- and barn-raised birds.<sup>183</sup> Introduction of infection via aerial dispersion of feces was less likely to occur when compared with pathways such as indirect contact via fomites or via a contaminated water source. However, aerial dispersion was implicated among the most likely pathways of between-shed virus spread. For between-farm spread, it was believed that long distance aerosol transmission was only possible in poultry dense areas.<sup>183</sup>
- AERMOD plume models used in other SPS risk assessments<sup>184,185</sup> that focus on live bird movements demonstrate a measure of interest was HPAI virus concentration.
  - In “An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Broilers to Market Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area during a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak in the United States”, Cardona et al. 2018 utilize dispersion models that estimate the risk of transmission to a house of near market-weight broilers 20,000 birds using three Scenarios (A through C).<sup>184</sup>
    - In a scenario in which a house of 25,000 broilers was infected, aerosol concentration was predicted to be highest downwind from the infected flock; concentration of virus is predicted to fall sharply as distance increases. In this model, infectious dose was estimated at  $10^{5.44}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/m<sup>3</sup>, meteorological parameters and particle size were accounted for, and the predicted concentration of aerosolized virus farther than 2.5 km from the infected premises was considered to be low.<sup>184</sup>
      - When the infectious dose was lowered to  $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub>/m<sup>3</sup>, the AERMOD model predicted that transmission likelihoods are much higher at longer distances.
    - In an alternate scenario involving multiple different variables (the source of infection was a somewhat smaller turkey flock and weather conditions were from a different geographic area), the predicted HPAI virus concentration at a given distance from the infected source was greater than when broilers were the source flock, and transmission likelihoods increased somewhat as well.<sup>184</sup>
  - In “An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Turkeys to Market Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area during a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak in the United States”, Cardona et al. 2018 utilize dispersion model scenarios that estimate the risk of transmission to a house of 14,000 turkey hens assumed to weigh 15.53 lb.

- In the two scenarios where the source flock was a 25,000-bird infected broiler house, aerosol concentration was predicted to be highest downwind from the infected flock; concentration of virus was predicted to fall sharply with increasing distance. In these models, two different infectious doses for the exposed turkey house were estimated ( $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub> and  $10^{3.2}$  EID<sub>50</sub> respectively), meteorological parameters and particle size were accounted for, and the predicted concentration of aerosolized virus farther than 2.5 km from the source infected premises was considered to be low (Scenarios A and C).<sup>185</sup>
  - The predicted probability of exposure of the turkey house in 1 day is substantial for both scenarios. However, it must be noted that there is considerable uncertainty in the aerosol dose response relationship in turkeys and that the particle size distribution of aerosols generated in poultry houses depends on the ventilation design, production type, and age of the birds.
  - With the lower infectious dose ( $10^{3.2}$  EID<sub>50</sub>), the AERMOD model predicted probabilities of exposure are significantly higher at all distances modeled. These results indicate that the likelihood of aerosol transmission in turkeys is very sensitive to the aerosol infectious dose for turkeys and warrant further studies to decrease uncertainty in the turkey aerosol dose.<sup>185</sup>
    - In an alternate scenario where multiple different variables were used (the source of infection was a 14,000-bird turkey flock, weather conditions were from a different geographic area, aerosol source emission rates were approximated using data from the 2015 HPAI outbreak, etc.) with the higher infectious dose of  $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub>, the predicted HPAI virus concentration at a given distance from the infected source was greater than when broilers were the source flock, and transmission likelihoods increased as well when compared with Scenario A, which used the same infectious dose (Scenario B).
- These results highlight differences between epidemiological analysis in previous AI outbreaks (where an association between aerosol exposure and the case status of a premises was not found) and the higher transmission likelihoods from dispersion model predictions. However, we note that there is considerable uncertainty in some of the key dispersion modeling parameters. For example, there is little data on the decay rate for HPAI virus in aerosols under various environmental conditions. In addition, variations in AI virus strain characteristics and laboratory procedures may impact modeling calculations on the viable virus concentration in aerosols. In particular, for distances within 0.5 km from an infected source, there is too much uncertainty and too many other possible risk factors to adequately address risk from aerosol transmission alone.<sup>185</sup>

#### 9.1.2.4 Expert Opinion

- We obtained expert opinion from twelve experts on aerosol spread as a risk factor. Experts consisted of upland game bird industry veterinarians and regulatory veterinarians as well as aerosol experts who have done previous work involving aerosol spread during AI outbreaks in poultry. Experts rated this risk factor on a categorical scale ranging from negligible to extremely high (see Appendix 3 for details of the questionnaire and the complete data set). In a scenario in which depopulation activities *were not* taking place, a majority of experts (9 out of 12) rated the likelihood of aerosol transmission from a known infected premises 10 km away from a susceptible upland game bird farm as negligible. In a scenario in which depopulation activities *were* taking place, a majority of experts (8 out of 12) rated the likelihood of aerosol transmission from known infected premises 10 km away from a susceptible upland game bird farm as negligible. In the case of aerosol transmission from infected but undetected farms, the majority of experts rated the likelihood of transmission to a susceptible farm that is:
  - 1 km away – *Low* (as ranked by 6 out of 12 experts)
  - 5 km away – *Negligible* (as ranked by 7 out of 12 experts)
  - 10 km away – *Negligible* (as ranked by 8 out of 12 experts)
  - 15 km away – *Negligible* (as ranked by 11 out of 12 experts)

#### 9.1.2.5 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following factors in evaluating this pathway:

- Most ready-for-release upland game birds (except bobwhite quail) are raised in outdoor pens and would hence be considered closer to free range or pasture-raised birds. In their 2017 study in Australia involving elicitation expert opinion, Singh et al. (2018) reported that probability of infection was higher for free range-raised birds than for cage- and barn-raised birds.<sup>183</sup> However, the scope of the upland game bird farms included within this risk assessment (i.e., farms that are outside of a Control Area) should be kept in mind when synthesizing this information into the final risk rating.
- Factors such as infectivity, susceptibility, amount of virus transferred during contact, contact rate, and the number of flocks that make contact are known to influence AI transmission.<sup>186</sup> The probability of an airborne virus-laden particle causing an infection depends on its infectious potential and its ability to resist the stress of aerosolization and through conducting epidemiological studies and/or by analyzing the microbiological content of air samples, this probability can be determined.<sup>153</sup>
- The birds under study are at the least 10 km away from a known candidate infecting source since only upland game bird flocks outside of a Control Area are included within the scope of this risk assessment.
- Transmission via the aerosol pathway involves many constantly changing variables.
- Virus viability may change with temperature, humidity, and UV exposure, as increased temperature, humidity, and UV exposure may or may not cause virus inactivation.<sup>179,180,187–189</sup>

- Weather conditions (temperature, humidity, wind speed and direction) vary widely by season and geography. Dispersion of particulate matter and virus from an infected premises may not be consistent over time.
- To date, all exploratory models have assumed the source to be a static premises (i.e., infected poultry house). Other sources of infection, such as proximity to trucking routes or road traffic, have not been investigated.

#### 9.1.2.6 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

##### 9.1.2.6.1 Likelihood of HPAI Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock in a Control Area via Aerosol Transmission from a Known HPAI-Infected Flock

While there is higher predicted prevalence of infectious birds in known infected flocks, given the scope of risk assessment, the minimum distance a susceptible upland game bird farm would be from a known infected poultry farm is 10 km. Thus, ratings strongly factor in that based on literature review and most previous outbreak reports indicating that local area spread and aerosol transmission were not an important factor at distances more than 1.5 km from an infected flock. Based on these findings in addition to insights provided by expert opinion and exploratory dispersion modeling results the risk of HPAI infection via aerosol from a known to be infected poultry farm is *negligible* (see **Table 3**).

##### 9.1.2.6.2 Likelihood of HPAI Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock in a Control Area via Aerosol Transmission from an Infected but Undetected Flock

In this case of infected but undetected poultry flocks, susceptible upland game bird farms have the possibility of being within 10 km of these farms. While literature provides a less clear predictive picture of this scenario, based on the limited literature in addition to expert opinion ratings and dispersion modeling risk would be higher based on proximity. We rated the risks of upland game birds becoming infected with HPAI via aerosols from an infected but undetected poultry flock depending upon the distance from the infected premises as ranging from *low to negligible* (see **Table 3**).

**Table 3.** Likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via aerosol transmission based on qualitative analysis and expert opinion.

Source premises type	Composite likelihood rating			
	Distance from source (km)			
	1 km	5 km	10 km	15+ km <sup>a</sup>
Infected but undetected premises	<i>Low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>
Known to be infected premises	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>

<sup>a</sup> 15.42 km is the average distance an upland game bird farm is located in relation to a poultry farm or other upland game bird farm in the state of MN<sup>13</sup>

##### 9.1.2.6.3 Conclusion

The risk of exposure of an upland game bird flock from bioaerosols ranges from *low to negligible*, depending on the distance from, and prevalence of virus in, the source flock. The assessed risk is highest for flocks located within 1 km from an infected but undetected poultry

farm. We estimate the risks of exposure of an upland game bird flock to be *negligible* if the premises is located 10 km from an infected but undetected poultry farm, and *negligible* if the premises is a known infected poultry farm.

### 9.1.3 Role of Insects in the Transmission of HPAI Virus

Houseflies (family Muscidae) are reservoirs and vectors of a wide variety of pathogenic organisms affecting poultry.<sup>190</sup> Insect or fly transmission of AI virus has been suspected in previous HPAI outbreaks based on anecdotal reports.<sup>161,191</sup> However, there are no quantitative epidemiological studies establishing transmission via flies. Some biosecurity plans and guidelines for AI control recommend fly control to minimize the spread of AI because of the existing uncertainty about fly transmission of HPAI.<sup>192,193</sup>

The most commonly found insects in upland game bird pens include houseflies and grasshoppers (order Orthoptera) (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019). Additionally, based on studies of wild pheasant, various beetle species, crickets, and grasshoppers that are out during the warmer months, are observed to be the preferred insects for consumption by pheasants.<sup>194</sup> While blowflies (family Calliphoridae) are common on poultry farms, because they are a result of improper disposal of mortality in a poultry operation,<sup>190</sup> they are not prevalent on upland game bird operations (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019).

Below is a summary of the literature from previous outbreaks implicating insects in the transmission of HPAI, survivability of AI viruses in and on flies, dispersion likelihood, and transmission of HPAI to a flock.

#### 9.1.3.1 Literature Review

##### 9.1.3.1.1 Transmission of AI via insects in previous outbreaks

- Insects are considered more of a potential AIV transmission pathway between farms for free-range (i.e., outdoor) operations based on expert veterinary opinions. Polled veterinarians from one study suggested that insects have the potential to act as mechanical vectors that could spread AI infection between farms and pose a higher risk on free range farms than enclosed farms for both broiler and layer chickens.<sup>183</sup>
- During the H5N2 HPAI outbreak in Pennsylvania in the 1980s, roughly 300 pools of insects from 15 different species were collected from 42 affected premises for the purpose of virus isolation attempts. Virus was isolated from 25 pools (7.7%) of houseflies, 9 pools (2.8%) of black garbage flies, and 8 pools (2.5%) of small dung flies. Flies were suggested to be a probable source of infection for several flocks in Pennsylvania.<sup>161</sup>
- Blowflies were considered a potential mechanism of transmission in the 2004 HPAI H5N1 outbreak in Japan.<sup>195,196</sup> In this outbreak, the prevalence of H5 virus genes was highest in blowflies collected 600 to 700 meters from the infected farm (20-30% of total flies). HPAI virus gene-positive flies (10% of total flies) could be detected up to two kilometers from the infected premises. The authors estimated that 5 percent of the flies around the epidemic area had viable virus.<sup>197</sup>

#### 9.1.3.1.2 Survivability of AI viruses in and on flies

- Flies (classification unspecified) were collected as part of environmental sampling from the enclosed housing of White Storks in a German zoo that had infection of highly pathogenic AIV H5N8 clade 2.3.4.4. All environmental RT-qPCR tests done on the flies came back negative.<sup>198</sup>
- Tsuda et al. (2009) proposed a mechanism of transmission whereby poultry directly feed on HPAI-infected blowflies.<sup>199</sup> However, feeding dead flies (*C. nigribarbis*) contaminated with H5N1 virus did not result in transmission (unpublished data) (personal communication, Yoshio Tsuda, 2012) and it is unclear how such data would translate to upland game bird species. Additionally, in the context of upland game birds, there is no evidence that pheasant, chukar, or bobwhite quail prefer flies as a dietary choice while housed in pens (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019).
- Habibi et al. (2018) found that of 90 flies collected from campus of School of Veterinary Medicine, Shiraz University, Iran, 18 samples subjected to RNA extraction were found to have 450 base pairs of M1 of avian influenza based on published primers. Authors infer that such findings suggest flies are capable of transmitting viruses either by way of on the body surface and/or via actively ingesting infectious materials.<sup>200</sup>
- Wanaratana et al. (2013) evaluated the potential of the housefly to serve as a mechanical vector of the H5N1 virus. H5N1 virus could survive within the body of the housefly and remain infective for up to 72 hours post-exposure.<sup>201</sup>
  - Viral titers in housefly homogenate varied between  $10^{5.43}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml at 6 hours post-exposure to  $10^2$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml at 72 hours post-exposure.
  - In this study, the potential for virus transmission via virus on the fly body was also investigated. At 24 hours post-exposure, the virus concentration was 1.9 log ELD<sub>50</sub>/ml (the concentration at time 0 was 4.7 log ELD<sub>50</sub>/ml), whereas virus could not be recovered by 48 hours post-exposure.
  - Authors demonstrated that chickens fed fly homogenate via oral drop with a pipette one day after exposure to  $10^{8.5}$  ELD<sub>50</sub> experienced virus transmission from the homogenate. Based on the timing of virus shedding,<sup>2</sup> between 1 and 3 chickens of 10 appeared to have been directly exposed from the fly homogenate in this study. However, in upland game birds, specifically equivalent data is not available.
- Experimental studies indicate that flies can ingest AI virus and that there is a steady decrease in viable virus titer over time.<sup>202–204</sup>
- Tyasasmaya et al. (2016) found that AIV H5N1 remained in the gastro-intestinal tracts of houseflies for at least 24 hours post-exposure based on RT-qPCR results.<sup>205</sup>
- In Nielsen et al. (2011) experimental study, low-pathogenic avian influenza viruses of the H7N1 and H5N7 subtypes were isolated from the alimentary tract of houseflies for at least 24 h after ingestion. External variables such as temperature, incubation period post-

<sup>2</sup> Only 3 birds of 10 were shedding by day 2 post-inoculation. In experimental studies in the literature, most HPAI strains had a mean latent infection period of less than 1.5 days.



ingestion, and load of ingested virus were shown to have a role in viral persistence, however, overall virus was observed to decline at all concentrations and temperatures over time. Only one out of the 36 groups (3%) tested after 24 h at 25°C and 35°C were found to be positive.<sup>202</sup>

- Sawabe et al. (2009) evaluated the survivability of H5N1 virus in blowflies after experimental exposure. Viable virus was recovered in the crop and intestine up to 24 hours post-exposure. However, there was a steady decrease in viral titers from gut contents over time. Most of the flies had viral titers below the level of detection for the assay (0.50 log TCID<sub>50</sub>/0.05 ml of fly homogenate) at 24 hours. All of the flies had viral titers below the level of detection at 48 hours post-exposure.<sup>203</sup>

#### 9.1.3.1.3 Fly dispersal

- Fly dispersal behavior varies by species and environmental conditions. Houseflies remain close to their breeding site as long as they find suitable food, breeding sites, and shelter. Additionally, the dispersal rate of flies decreases in temperatures below 53°F and increases during premises cleanout or litter spreading.<sup>206</sup> A summary of fly dispersal rates appears in **Table 4**.

**Table 4.** Reported dispersal rates for types of flies implicated in the mechanical transmission of H5N1 HPAI.

Common name	Reported dispersal rates	Reference
Housefly	1-3 km/day	207
Housefly	Generally, range less than 2 miles (3.2 km); range in a radius of 328-1,640 feet from breeding site if suitable food available; only 8-30% disperse beyond a poultry facility	206
Housefly	Up to 11.8 km within 24 h	208

- During the Pennsylvania outbreak of H5N2 in 1983, flies were observed to congregate in vehicles that were parked by poultry houses<sup>161</sup> implying there was a potential to transfer insects from one premises to another in vehicles.
- Beetles have also been implicated as a possible vector for transmitting AI viruses in a few studies<sup>209-211</sup> However, there are minimal data on the experimental transmission of AI via beetles. In the 1983 HPAI H5N2 outbreak in Pennsylvania, the testing of 144 pools of beetles (*Coleoptera*) yielded only two positive pools. One of the positive pools consisted of darkling beetles, and the second of hide beetles.<sup>191</sup>

- Beetles are rarely apparent in extensive numbers on upland game bird farms unless brooder bedding is poorly managed which is outside standard practice (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019).

### 9.1.3.2 Expert Opinion

We obtained expert opinion from twelve experts on insect spread as a risk factor. Experts consisted of upland game bird industry and regulatory veterinarians as well as local area spread experts who have done previous work involving local area spread during AI outbreaks in poultry. Experts rated this risk factor on a categorical scale ranging from negligible to extremely high (see Appendix 4 for details of the questionnaire and the complete data set). The majority of experts (10 out of 12) rated the likelihood of transmission via insects from a known infected premises 10 km away from a susceptible upland game bird farm as negligible. In the case of transmission via insects from infected but undetected farms, the majority of experts rated the likelihood of transmission to a susceptible farm that is:

- 1 km away – *Low* (as ranked by 7 out of 12 experts)
- 5 km away – *Negligible* (as ranked by 7 out of 12 experts)
- 10 km away – *Negligible* (as ranked by 10 out of 12 experts)
- 15 km away – *Negligible* (based on 11 out of 12 experts)

### 9.1.3.3 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following factors in evaluating this pathway:

- While houseflies and other insects have been proposed as a possible mechanism for spread of HPAI, local area spread components (other than mechanisms involving movement of people, vehicles, and equipment) have historically played a minimal role in most AI outbreaks. (See Section 9.1.1, Role of Local Spread Components in Previous AI Outbreaks, for more detail.)
- Although chickens have been shown to ingest live and actively flying houseflies<sup>203</sup> upland game birds have been reported to generally ignore flies (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, 2019,<sup>194</sup>) and there has been no experimental evidence of chickens, turkeys, or upland game birds becoming infected with AI virus through feeding on contaminated whole flies in previous outbreaks. Infection was achieved experimentally in chickens using fly homogenate administered via pipette, which likely approximates the oral or possibly nasal/choanal route of infection.<sup>201</sup> We hypothesized that HPAI transmission via feeding of whole flies as opposed to homogenate would have a low likelihood for the following reasons:
- For HPAI virus encapsulated in the fly body (i.e., virus ingested by a fly), the most likely inoculation route to the chicken is intragastric. As gallinaceous birds (including chickens, turkeys, pheasants, chukar, and bobwhite quail) do not grind or masticate their food within the oral cavity,<sup>212</sup> the likelihood that fly gut contents would contact the choanal cleft during ingestion is decreased. Intragastric infectious dose (CID<sub>50</sub>) estimates are quite high at 10<sup>5.2</sup> EID<sub>50</sub> to 10<sup>6.2</sup> EID<sub>50</sub> based on two studies done in chickens<sup>178,213</sup> (equivalent data for upland game bird species not available).

- Wanaratana et al. (2013) have found a considerable decrease in the external HPAI virus concentration on an exposed fly within 24 hours.(Wanaratana et al., 2013) While HPAI virus is inactivated at a slower rate in fly gut content, and after 24 hours persistence of virus in gut content is reduced (Nielsen et al. 2011), the likelihood of infection due to the virus encapsulated in the fly gut would be reduced because of the higher infectious dose needed for the intragastric route.<sup>201</sup>
- Contamination of fly perching surfaces with virus from the fly body, vomit, or feces is a possibility. However, available experimental studies indicated that there would be a considerable reduction in the virus concentration in fly body, vomit, or feces by 6 to 24 hours post-exposure of the fly to virus. (See Section 9.1.3.1, Summary of Literature on Insect Transmission.) The relatively rapid inactivation of virus present externally on flies would result in reduced likelihood of transmission at greater distances.
  - In addition, the oral infectious dose for HPAI virus in chickens (data unavailable for upland game bird species) is also relatively high compared with intranasal (or choanal) exposure (estimates range from  $10^{3.9}$  to  $10^{6.7}$  for HPAI H5N1 and  $10^8$  for LPAI H9N2).<sup>177,178,213</sup>
- While a proportion of flies around an infected premises can harbor virus, previous outbreaks sampling flies at infected premises and uninfected premises show that flies containing virus only occurred on infected premises and not uninfected premises.<sup>214</sup> Dispersal behavior may vary depending on environmental conditions and fly species, and dispersal is hypothesized to increase during outbreak activities such as premises depopulation. With this in mind, other dispersal considerations include:
  - Flies have been observed to be less concentrated in pasture/field environments where manure is more dispersed in comparison to confined poultry houses with high concentrations of birds and consequently higher concentrations of manure (Lysyk & Axtell, 1986). With broiler, turkey, and layer stocking densities being much higher than upland game bird stocking densities<sup>13</sup> it is assumed manure is much more dispersed than other species. Observations additionally point to flies having a higher likelihood of having breeding areas in these unsanitary conditions.<sup>215</sup>
  - Observations regarding fly concentrations on premises producing higher and more concentrated manure have been made between conventional poultry commodities. In the period leading up to load-out, the inside of a broiler house likely contains a large amount of manure and other environmental conditions that may attract flies. Winpisinger et al. found the number of house flies was significantly higher near (within 3.2 km) large (>2 million) caged layer operations, compared with background fly levels in rural areas.<sup>216</sup> However, dispersal may depend on outdoor environmental and other factors. The number of flies caught at a distance of 0.8 km (3 to 22 percent of the mean value at layer farm) and 1.6 km (2 to 8 percent of the mean value at layer farm) was much lower than the number of flies trapped at the layer facilities.
  - In relation to dispersal, due to the criteria of the movement being assessed (see Section 4.1 Facilities Covered Under this Risk Assessment) the birds under study

are at least 10 km away from a candidate infecting source (as is inherent to the established Control Area).

- Additionally, upland game bird premises have been found to be on average 15 km away from any other premises with poultry,<sup>13</sup> negating the risk of infected but undetected farms and fly dispersal ranges evidenced in **Table 4**.
- However, it is important to note that extended dispersal ranges due to flies congregating in vehicles on poultry sites is possible as was observed by Brugh & Johnson (2003). Even so, upland game bird farms are observed to have less shared vehicle traffic,<sup>13</sup> thus less opportunity to receive stow away flies from infected premises.

#### 9.1.3.4 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

We rated the likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via insect transmission to vary with distance as described in **Table 5**. Of note, no upland game bird premises under the scope of this risk assessment will be within 10 km of a known to be infected premises, thus only risks of known to be infected premises greater than 10 km away and of infected but undetected premises are taken into account and the risk of known to be infected premises.

**Table 5.** Likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via insect transmission based on qualitative analysis and expert opinion.

Source premises type	Composite likelihood rating			
	Distance from source (km)			
	1 km	5 km	10 km	15+ km <sup>a</sup>
Infected but undetected premises	<i>Low</i>	<i>Negligible to low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>
Known to be infected premises	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Not applicable</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>

<sup>a</sup> 15.42 km is the average distance an upland game bird farm is located in relation to a poultry farm or other game bird farm in the state of MN<sup>13</sup>

#### 9.1.4 Role of Rodents in the Transmission of HPAI Virus

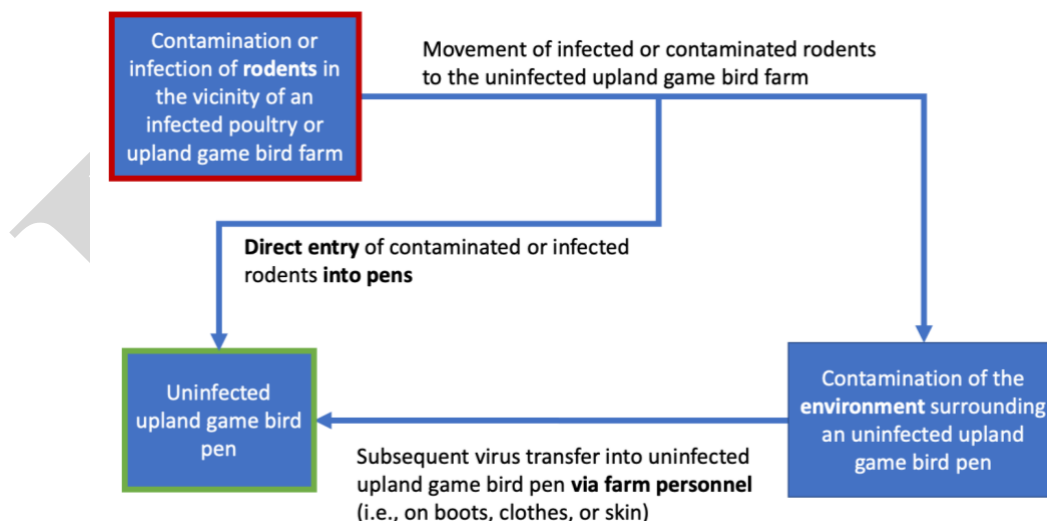
The role of rodents in perpetuating and spreading AIVs is a reoccurring area of question for investigators of AI. Anecdotal reports and epidemiological investigations<sup>217</sup> point to the possibility of rodent participation in outbreaks and the possible role of rodents as a bridge species.<sup>218</sup> Some investigators have built a theoretical framework for rodent involvement in poultry AI outbreaks which is based on literature review, however there is acknowledgement that more evidence is needed.<sup>219</sup> In an expert elicitation study, Singh et al. (2018) reported that rats and snakes were identified as mechanical vectors that could spread the AIVs between farms in Australia.<sup>183</sup>

Observational evidence paired with straightforward reasoning creates a reasonable argument for rodent involvement in outbreak dissemination. Some species of mammals are known to be susceptible to infection and may spread various AIVs depending on the subtype and strain.<sup>220</sup> The potential susceptibility and ability to shed virus of some mammals is then important when considering that some wildlife species adapt—and regularly habituate—to livestock operations due to abundant access to food and shelter.<sup>221</sup> Species of rodents such as rats including black rats (*Rattus rattus*) and brown rats (*Rattus norvegicus*), and mice including house mice (*Mus musculus*)<sup>219,222–224</sup> synanthropic species. However, this is not to say that other more minor species found on or near poultry farms such as deer mice (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), voles (*Zapus hudsonius*), and shrew (*Blarina brevicauda*) could not be involved in AIV transmission without appropriate investigation.

Focusing specifically on rat and mouse populations, these species have been observed to be incredibly widespread and infiltrative, with estimated numbers, accounting for pest control mitigations, reflecting one rat per three to four chickens on farms.<sup>222</sup>

Because of rodents' habitat utilization and distribution, rodents often closely share their environments with *both* wild birds and domestic poultry,<sup>219</sup> there is reasonable speculation that rodents have the potential to act as a bridging species<sup>218</sup> for influenza viruses either as fomites or actively shedding hosts. If rodents are able to travel farm to farm, they may spread the virus, and rodents like brown rats that have the capacity to travel between wetland environments to poultry structures could bring virus with them.<sup>219</sup>

Below is a summary of the literature from previous outbreaks implicating rodents in transmission of HPAI, efficacy of rodent control measures in previous outbreaks, experimentally determined susceptibility of rodents, experimentally determined transmission of AIVs from rodents, survivability of AI viruses on rodents (i.e., capacity for mechanical transmission), and dispersion likelihood of rodents.



**Figure 5.** Pathway of HPAI virus transmission through rodents.

### 9.1.4.1 Literature Review

#### 9.1.4.1.1 Transmission of AI via rodents in previous outbreaks

- Lung tissue samples and toes (for purposes of external swabbing) from mice (*Mus musculus*) (n=245) and rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) (n=9) were taken for virus isolation from farms in a quarantine zone in the Pennsylvania during the 1983-1984 HPAI H5N2 outbreak. No virus was isolated from any of the samples.<sup>225</sup>
- During the 2014-2015 H5N2 HPAI outbreak, Shriner et al. (2016) investigated the presence of virus in and on wild mammals, including rodents such as house mice (*Mus musculus*) and deer mice (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), populations around five infected and five uninfected farms in Iowa. All oral swabs, nasal swabs and washes, external swabs, serum, and tissues (i.e., lung and/or trachea) samples were negative for presence of virus and antibodies based on RRT-PCR and antigen testing respectively. However, investigators noted that sampling occurred post-depopulation for four of the five infected farms and that sampled wildlife were most often juveniles meaning they were born after the outbreak.<sup>217</sup>
- Rats (species unspecified) from live poultry markets during the H5N1 outbreak in Hong Kong SAR in 1997, were sampled via fecal swabs and no virus was isolated. However, sera from the collected rats did demonstrate haemagglutination inhibiting activity.<sup>226</sup>
- In 2008, an upland game bird farm in Idaho had an outbreak of HPAI H5N8 and was subsequently depopulated. Shriner et al. (2012) found that of the six house mice (*Mus musculus*), one harvest mouse (*Reithrodontomys megalotis*), one deer mouse (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), and six brown rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) sampled via oral swabs and serologically on the farm, no AIV viral RNA was detected. However, sera samples from the six house mice were positive for AIV antibodies via indirect ELISA.<sup>159,227</sup>
- Vermin (mice and rats, species unspecified) that could have been contaminated with bird feces were considered and assessed as mechanical transmitters between premises in 2016 during an outbreak of HPAI H5N8 in northern Germany. However, investigators determined the risk of rodent movements as an introductory mechanism for AIV onto a premises to be low to negligible.<sup>228</sup>
- In LPAI H7N2 outbreak of 1996-1997 in Pennsylvania, field investigators collected 141 house mice (*Mus musculus*) from 18 houses of 10 infected premises between the months of June and September. Forty six pools of lung and intestinal tissue samples were taken from the collected mice, all of which were negative for AIV by virus isolation.<sup>162</sup>
- One field study conducted by Grear et al. (2017) in Wisconsin in September of 2015 (roughly five months after the HPAI H5N2 outbreak in the Midwest US) sampled mammal populations on previously infected poultry premises, unaffected poultry premises and natural areas via sera collection and oral swabs. Mammals sampled on poultry premises were all rodents including the following species: eastern chipmunk (*Tamias striatus*), masked shrew (*Sorex cinereus*), meadow vole (*Zapus hudsonius*), house mouse (*Mus musculus*), deer mouse (*Peromyscus sp.*), and short-tailed shrew (*Blarina brevicauda*), with deer mice making up the majority of the sample size in each

group (49/67, 45/48, and 63/81, respectively). None of the mammals sampled yielded positive results for viral detection via PCR using oral swabs. Of the 47 rodents sampled on the previously infected farms only one of 45 was positive for AIV antibodies via ELISA. Only one of 45 sampled on unaffected poultry farms was positive for antibodies and none of the 67 sampled in natural areas were positive.<sup>229</sup>

- In a field study conducted by Houston et al (2017) that examined AIV prevalence in wild birds and mammals in natural areas of Iowa following the 2015 H5N2 outbreak, the following rodent species were sampled at poultry sites and wetland sites: deer mouse (n=3 and n=109, respectively), house mouse (n=19 and n=1), northern short-tailed shrew (n=5 and n=6), meadow vole (n=2 and n=2), and Norway rat (n=0 and n=1). All individual rodents had oropharyngeal and cloacal/anal swabs and blood samples taken. All swabs came back negative via PCR and the serology showed no antibody activity for any of the rodents.<sup>230</sup>
- In the USDA's epidemiological report on the Tennessee HPAI H7N9 outbreak under "Sampling for Avian Influenza Virus in Synanthropic Wildlife", over a 4-day period in March 2017, 53 house mice and three white-footed mice were sampled. There no positives for viral RNA via RT-PCR and no positives for antibodies via serology among the mice sampled.<sup>59</sup>

#### **9.1.4.1.2 Field-based susceptibility and transmissibility findings in rodents outside of active outbreaks**

- In an exploratory study by Cummings et al. (2019) brown rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) were sampled within the metropolitan city of Boston, MA via oronasal swabs and lung tissue extraction. Nine of 161 rats sampled were RT-PCR positive for AIVs via oronasal samples and two of 108 were RT-PCR positive for AIVs in lung tissue samples.<sup>231</sup>
- In El-Sayed et al. (2013)'s field study examining the presence of AIVs in Egypt, investigators sampled rats (species not specified) (n=72) from the Nile-Delta area serologically and found that only two rats were positive using the hemagglutination inhibition test (one with titer 4 and one with titer >4). It was not determined if any of the rats sampled were ELISA positive.<sup>232</sup>

#### **9.1.4.1.3 Efficacy of rodent control to mitigate risk in previous outbreaks**

- During the 2002 LPAI outbreak in Virginia, a case-control study assessed the impact of rodent control differences in relation to a farm's infection status.<sup>114</sup> McQuiston et al., (2005) surveyed 147 infected farms and 197 non-infected farms and found insignificant, marginal differences between the frequency of rodent control on infected farms and non-infected farms including rodent traps checked every six weeks (119/147 [81%] compared to 162/197 [82%]), traps checked less than every six weeks (28/147 [19%] compared to 35/197 [18%]), and no rodent control (0/0 [0%] for both).
- A cross sectional study examining the use of pest control practices in seropositive and non-seropositive flocks in Maryland found sampled flocks that were seropositive for AIV antibodies were 2.5 times less likely to implement pest control practices on-site. A questionnaire administered to premises owners showed that that 87% (13/15) of non-

seropositive flocks used pest control methods, while only 66% (14/21) seropositive flocks had used pest control methods.<sup>233</sup>

- In Duvauchelle et al. (2013)'s study looking at risk factors associated with seroprevalance in French breeder duck flocks, pest control from an outside firm was considered a risk factor in introduction of AIV onto farms. However, Duvauchelle et al. (2013) attributes the risk more to the opportunity for outside crews bringing virus on farm via persons and vehicles rather than related to the elimination of pests.<sup>234</sup>
- During the 2014-2015 HPAI H5N2 outbreak in the United States, 104 HPAI-infected premises were surveyed via an epidemiological questionnaire and 92.3% responded that rodent bait stations were utilized and were actively checked every six weeks.<sup>235</sup>
- Fasina et al. (2011) found that in a case-control study, that case poultry farms infected with HPAI compared to controls had no significant or substantially observable differences in rodent control, with 17/31 (55%) of cases and 52/78 (67%) (p=0.26) of controls experiencing problems with rodent control onsite.<sup>236</sup>
- Wakawa et al. (2012) surveyed 64 farms in Nigeria, 32 which were affected by the HPAI H5N1 outbreak during 2006-2008 and 32 farms that were unaffected. Investigators found that 71.9% of unaffected farms compared to 62.5% of affected farms prevented rodents and wild birds from accessing feed. The results were found to be significant (p=0.024) with an odds ratio of 3.65.<sup>237</sup>

#### 9.1.4.1.4 Experimentally determined susceptibility of rodents to AI viruses

- Hiono et al. (2016) found, in an experimental study assessing multiple synanthropic species, that black rats (*Rattus rattus*) play a negligible roll in transmission of multiple AIVs and were less susceptible to AIVs than sparrows or crows. Rats intranasally inoculated with one of an HPAI H5N2 virus, and HPAI H5N8 virus an HPAI H7N9 virus and four different HPAI H5N1 viruses, all survived and seroconverted, yielded HI titers in serum ranging between >2 and 64, and only one of 28 rats exhibited any virus titers in its internal organs.<sup>224</sup>
- Another study by VanDalen et al. (2019) that examined AIVs in brown rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) found that rats inoculated individually with one of LPAI H6N2 (A/CK/CA/S0408793/04), LPAI H4N8 (A/CK/AL/75), LPAI H4N6 (A/mallard/CO/P66F1-5/08), LPAI H3N8 (A/wildbird/CA/18771826/08) demonstrated some level of viral replication over the 14 day study period post-inoculation. Replication of virus observed in tissue samples of rats were classified as extremely low for the H4N8 virus, minimal for the H6N2 virus, and moderate for the H3N8 and H4N6 viruses, with the highest tissue viral load ranging observed at 5.45 log<sub>10</sub> PCR EID<sub>50</sub> equivalents/mL.<sup>220</sup>
- A study by Blanco et al. (2013) using cotton rats (*Sigmodon hispidus*) intranasally inoculated with LPAI H3N2 (A/duck/Hong Kong/375/1975), LPAI H9N2 (A/guinea fowl/Hong Kong/WF10/1999), HPAI H5N1 (A/Vietnam/1203/2004), or pandemic H1N1 (A/California/04/2009) showed that the rats possess both types of receptors ( $\alpha$ 2,3-linked and  $\alpha$ 2,6-linked sialic acid receptors) that enable susceptibility to AIVs and human influenza viruses. The rats were inoculated with 10<sup>2</sup> to 10<sup>7</sup> EID<sub>50</sub>/rat of the HPAI H5N1 A/Vietnam/1203/2004, with mortality occurring at 100% for rats in the 10<sup>7</sup> EID<sub>50</sub> group



by day 1 post-inoculation, 75% for the rats in the  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub> by dpi 3, and no mortality for  $10^5$  EID<sub>50</sub> and below for the entire study length. Virus replication was evident with viral titers in the lungs present for inoculations as low as  $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub> at over  $10^7$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/g. Clinical signs of disease such as hunching and substantial weight loss were observed.<sup>238</sup>

- In a study by VanDalen et al. (2019) brown rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) were intranasally inoculated with  $10^5$  EID<sub>50</sub> delivered in 100  $\mu$ L of one of the following LPAI viruses: H6N2 A/CK/CA/S0408793/04, H4N8 A/CK/AL/75, H4N6 A/mallard/CO/P66F1-5/08, or H3N8 A/wildbird/CA/187718-26/08. Fecal and oral swabs were all negative for viral RNA for the 94 rats inoculated (24 per virus subtype). However, 12 of the 94 nasal swabs collected were positive for viral RNA, including five positives coming from H3N8 inoculated rats, four from H4N6 rats, three from H6N2 rats, and none from H4N8. The mean viral RNA across all virus subtypes was 3.32 log<sub>10</sub> PCR EID<sub>50</sub> equivalents/mL. Detection of virus RNA for all subtypes was found in all tissues sampled (e.g., nasal turbinates, caudal lung sections, cranial lung sections, and trachea) with the exceptions of no H6N2 virus RNA was found in the trachea of any of the inoculated rats (n=23) and no H4N8 virus RNA found in caudal lung, cranial lung, or trachea samples.<sup>220</sup>
- In an experimental study simulating the multi-species transmission conditions of a farm environment, Achenbach & Bowen (2011), assessed Sprague Dawley rats for AIV transmission. Contact rats that shared an environment with ducks inoculated with LPAI H5N2 or LPAI H7N3 virus, did not display any clinical signs for disease and had no virus isolated from oropharyngeal swabs. The contact rats showed no seroconversion based on ELISA and HAI test results for the H5N2 virus. For the H7N3 virus, while there were no positive HAI test results, 6 of 7 rats had positive ELISA test results, indicating seroconversion. The shared environment included drinking out of the same water source as infected birds and traveling over the same floor space.<sup>239</sup>
  - In the same study, Achenbach & Bowen (2011), performed experiments directly inoculating a group of rats intranasally, with the same viruses at  $10^6$  PFU in 0.1 ml, having each rat separately caged. Results from the direct inoculation experiments revealed that 100% of the rats for each virus type and seroconversion test type were positive for seroconversion (with the exception of only 4 out of 5 rats being positive for H7N3 seroconversion via HAI test).<sup>239</sup>
- In an experimental study, Romero Tejada et al. (2015) assessed the susceptibility and the transmissibility of voles (*Myodes glareolus*) to AIVs. Voles were intranasally inoculated with  $10^{3.75}$  and  $10^{4.4}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/0.1 mL of HPAI H7N1 A/ostrich/Italy/2332/2000 and H5N1 A/turkey/Turkey/1/2005 viruses, respectively. The H7N1-inoculated voles showed no clinical signs, however viral shedding via nasal washes was observed in 1 out of 3 samples with a viral load peaking at  $7.9 \times 10^7$  viral copies/ $\mu$ L, and virus isolation was achieved from the nasal wash of only one vole. One of the twelve H5N1-inoculated voles displayed clinical signs (e.g., mild depression) with viral shedding via nasal washes peaking at  $3.70 \times 10^9$  viral copies/ $\mu$ L, however no virus could be isolated from nasal washes.<sup>240</sup> Of the experiments assessing infection in contact animals serving as sentinels, one of the two sentinel voles for the H7N1 virus was positive via RRT-PCR in the nasal wash and lung tissue samples, with virus successfully isolated from the lung tissue sample. One of the two sentinel voles for the H5N1 virus experiments was positive via RRT-PCR in the nasal wash and had successful virus isolation.<sup>240</sup>

#### 9.1.4.1.5 Experimentally determined transmissibility of AI viruses by rodents

- In VanDalen et al.'s (2019) study using brown rats, virus replication observed in fecal, oral, and nasal swabs was classified as minimal across all viruses used in the study. Of note, the two wild-bird origin viruses demonstrated the highest viral RNA replication.<sup>220</sup>
- In Achenbach and Bowen's (2011) study involving Sprague Dawley rats, no viral shedding via oropharynx route from rats intranasally inoculated with either LPAI virus used (H5N2 or H7N3) was observed despite evidence of seroconversion.<sup>239</sup>
- In Romero Tejeda et al. (2015)'s study using voles, one of the two sentinel voles for the H5N1 virus experiments was positive via RRT-PCR in the nasal wash and had successful virus isolation demonstrating transmission between rodents.<sup>240</sup>

#### 9.1.4.1.6 Survivability of AI viruses on rodents

- AI virus survivability in fur has been suggested based on the ability of the AIVs to survive in host feathers which has been proven in previous studies.<sup>219</sup> One study demonstrated that HPAI virus H5N1 can survive on—and spread via contact with—feathers for 15 to 160 days at 4°C to 20°C.<sup>241</sup>
- However, in Shriner et al., (2016)'s study, 185 house mice were collected from infected poultry premises during the 2015 HPAI H5N2 outbreak in Iowa. Between 24 and 26 mice were externally swabbed, with all external swabs tested via RT-qPCR, all of which were negative.<sup>217</sup>
- Swabs of rodent toes were taken for virus isolation from farms in a quarantine zone in the Pennsylvania during the 1983-1984 HPAI H5N2 outbreak. No virus was isolated from any of the samples.<sup>225</sup>
- In a wildlife surveillance study<sup>230</sup> looking at small mammals that are on poultry premises and in wetland environments, researchers sampled deer mice (109 from wetlands, three from poultry houses), house mice (one from wetlands, 19 from poultry houses), black rats (0 from wetlands, four from poultry houses), Northern short-tailed shrew (six from wetlands, five from poultry houses), and Meadow voles (two from wetlands, two from poultry houses). Three sample types were taken per individual animal including external swabs on feet and fur, oropharyngeal and cloacal/anal swabs, and blood samples. All samples from individual rodents sampled were negative.<sup>230</sup>
- In a study by (Cummings et al. 2019) looking at urban rat (*Rattus norvegicus*) populations, investigators found that of the 161 rats sampled via swabbing of the paw pads, nine were positive when tested via RT-PCR.<sup>231</sup>
- One review study<sup>242</sup> of AIVs in pigeons concluded that AIVs can readily survive on feet and plumage and allow the birds to act as mechanical vectors. Such findings may translate to the feet and fur of rodents.

#### 9.1.4.1.7 Rodent dispersal

- Houston et al.'s (2017) wildlife surveillance study sampling small mammals for AIVs found that house mice, deer mice, Northern short-tailed shrews, and Meadow voles habituated in both wetland environments and poultry premises.<sup>230</sup>

- Reperant et al.'s (2009) review acknowledges that rodents are often likely to scavenge and prey on infected poultry and wild birds, creating an AIV exposure opportunity for rodents.<sup>243</sup>
- In an Argentinian field survey<sup>244</sup> assessing rodent populations in poultry sheds (broiler breeders), interphase areas between farms and perimeters, and perimeter areas, investigators concluded that house mice are more likely to be found in poultry sheds compared to surrounding environments, with trap success (TS) ([number of captures/number of trap nights]\*100) for n = 16 farms showing poultry sheds as 3.3 TS, perimeters 0.6 TS, and interphase 2.5 TS. Additionally, populations were observed as steady across seasons suggesting colonization and no natural migration between poultry farms, however, the possibility of accidental human-facilitated movement of house mice between farms was acknowledge as plausible.<sup>244</sup>
- Another study<sup>245</sup> assessing the distribution of house mice in relation to poultry farms and other natural environments (specifically including human houses, crop fields, pastures, crop field and pasture borders, riparian habitats, railway embankments, and woodlots) found that house mice were significantly more likely to be found on poultry farms than any other environment. Investigators of the study conclude that house mice populations are restricted to poultry houses without sustained populations in surrounding natural areas, and when poultry houses are emptied of poultry, the house mice populations dissipate.<sup>245</sup> However, it should be acknowledged that depending on climate and dynamics with other native species of other rodents this restriction of house mice populations to farms may vary.
- TN H7N9 2017 USDA investigation report: “A relatively high rodent burden was noted on the infected farm. Of interest, the barns farthest from the infected barn had the highest densities of mice, many of which were observed primarily utilizing exterior walls of the barns for cover.”<sup>59</sup>

#### 9.1.4.2 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following factors in evaluating this pathway:

- The primary species of rodents that were collected and sampled in the field during or shortly after HPAI (and LPAI) outbreaks were rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) and mice (namely *Mus musculus* and *Peromyscus* species).
- There were no instances of virus being isolated or detected in any field samples taken from rodents, however, there were a few instances of antibody activity in both mice and rats. These data suggest that the possibility of infected rodents can have exposure to AIVs, but are unlikely to play a large role in transmission in an outbreak. However, sampling was not always done during the active outbreak or immediately after depopulation, so it is difficult to determine the extent of infection that occurred in rodent populations at the time, given that some may have occurred based on antibody activity.
  - Additionally, the efficacy of HI tests that may be originally intended for use in avian species is hindered when used on mammalian species such as mice and rats.<sup>246</sup>

- In the instances where rodents were assessed for AIV prevalence outside of outbreak scenarios, natural rat (*Sp. rattus*) populations were examined. Outside of outbreaks (in urban areas), field studies suggest that there is some activity of circulating AIVs. More investigation is required to determine the implications of such findings needed to understand the exact origins of circulating viruses.
- Based on studies utilizing surveys and epidemiological questionnaires, there was some evidence that rodent control was related to reduced risk of exposure, but also evidence that found rodent control did not matter too greatly. Given the marginal differences between exposure on farms with and without various degrees of rodent control, the risk of exposure via rodent based on control methods (or lack thereof) is not of great importance regarding AI infection prevention.
- Both rats and mice used in the experimental studies exhibited infection upon inoculation with varying strains of virus. Consistent clinical signs such as weight loss and depression were observed across studies. Replication of HPAI virus was often observed in tissues including lung, intestine, and brain. It is important to note that in some studies, the mice and rat species and breeds were not those that would be found in the wild, but those that are specifically bred for utilization in experiment, thus results from these studies may not be directly applicable to those rodent species found in the wild. Additionally, the experimental study assessing voles illustrated AIVs can infect minor species of rodents.
- While rats and mice demonstrated ability to shed virus via oral or fecal routes based on nasal, oropharyngeal, or rectal swabs, experiments where rodents demonstrated the capacity to infect other animals were limited. In Romero Tejeda et al.'s (2015) study, the voles demonstrated the ability to infect contact voles, however, sample size was limited.
- Viruses demonstrate the ability to survive on fur, feathers, and skin based on field studies. However, in the majority of studies where rodents were sampled in the field in areas that were within proximity to poultry outbreaks temporally and spatially, very few of the external swabs came back positive. An instance where AIV was found via external swab on a rat found was in urban or rural-urban interface areas of Egypt. More evidence is needed to determine the actual role of rodent as fomites.
- Rats have been shown to persist in rural environments, however, while house mice have been shown to heavily congregate within or nearly poultry barns, they have been shown to vacate a premises after poultry are removed and human activity ceases. It is unlikely rats or mice move between farms unless otherwise transported via human activity.
  - Such likelihood of dispersal from farms should be considered in conjunction with the fact that premises within the scope of this risk assessment are outside of a control area, meaning they are at least 10 km away from an infected farm. Meaning the likelihood of rodents travelling from a known to be infected farm to an upland game bird farm is incredibly small.
- Finally, the upland game bird premises in the scope of this assessment have an outdoor production system and thus rodent populations can never be fully eliminated from the premises or pens.

#### 9.1.4.3 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

While rodents have proven unlikely to play an important role in the transmission of HPAI virus in poultry outbreaks, uncertainty remains as to their potential as vectors (particularly mechanical vectors), and because upland game bird are housed in pens, the presence of rodents cannot be fully eliminated. However, the given that the premises within the scope of this assessment are at least 10 km away from the nearest farm, the likelihood of an infected or contaminated rodent traveling from and infected farm to a susceptible upland game bird farm is unlikely. Additionally, because upland game bird premises have limited sharing of vehicles and resources with other farms of any kind, it is unlikely human activity would move infected or contaminated rodents onto an upland game bird farm. Thus, the likelihood of HPAI infection via rodents in the farm vicinity is *very low*.

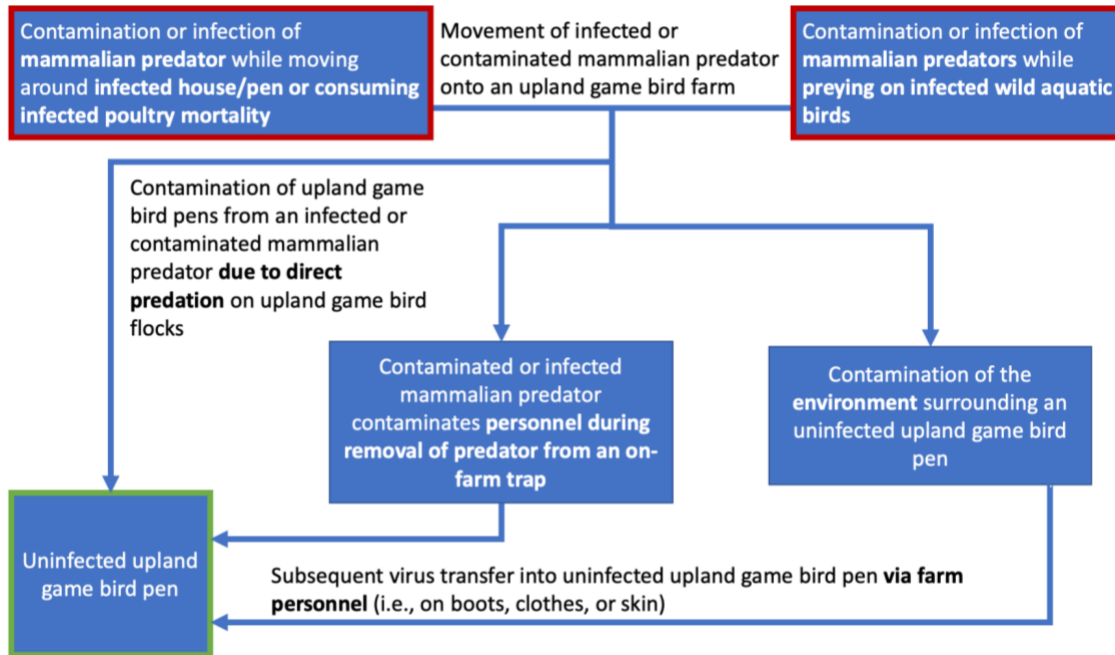
#### 9.1.5 Role of Predatory Mammals in the Transmission of HPAI Virus

With the exception of some bobwhite quail operations, the majority of commercial upland game birds are raised in outdoor pens, a set-up which leads to attention from both avian and mammalian predators (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Work Group, August 2019). While the ability for each type of predator to access pens varies depending on the species of the predator and on the construction and upkeep of pens, most upland game bird producers inevitably deal with predators coming in contact with their birds. Mammalian species that have been reported to pose predatory risk to upland game birds in pens include: mink, foxes, coyotes, raccoons, domestic cats and domestic dogs, with variation existing on a regional basis (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Work Group, August 2019). In the case of avian predators, for a complete summary of the AIV transmission risk that avian predators may pose to upland game bird flocks see Section 9.1.7 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game bird Flock via Wild Non-Aquatic Birds in Farm Vicinity.

Pathways for virus transmission from mammalian predators to upland game bird flocks include the direct contact between upland game bird flocks and predators through the netting or inside the pen if predators slip through or around barriers. Predators can also contaminate personnel during situations where personnel are attempting to control on-farm predator presence. Contaminated personnel can subsequently track virus into pens.

Soundly constructed fencing and netting around flocks is the primary method to prevent contact between upland game birds and mammalian predators, however, persistent predators are dealt with in a variety of ways such as the use of scare tactics, employment of traps, or elimination and removal of the predators using lethal means, when appropriate licensure is in place. Producers and employees that handle the predators they trap or kill on the premises have the potential to bring virus into pens.

Below is a summary of the literature from previous outbreaks implicating the role of predatory mammals in the spread of HPAI, experimentally determined susceptibility of predatory mammals to AIVs, experimentally determined transmission of AIVs from predatory mammals, survivability of AIVs on mammals (i.e., capacity for mechanical transmission), and range dispersion likelihood of predatory mammals. **Figure 6** demonstrates the potential on-farm AIV transmission pathways that exist due to predatory mammals.



**Figure 6.** Pathway of HPAI virus transmission through predatory mammals.

#### 9.1.5.1 Literature Review

##### 9.1.5.1.1 Transmission of AI via mammalian predators in previous outbreaks

While not often assessed during outbreaks of poultry, medium-sized mammal activity in relation to LPAI and HPAI outbreaks has been documented.

- In the 2002 LPAI H7N2 outbreak in Virginia, a multivariate analysis determined that the presence of foxes, raccoons, and opossums was an approximately two-fold increase in risk of infection.<sup>114</sup>
- Organ samples from three cats in South Korea were positive via RT-PCR for A/feline/Korea/H646-1/2016(H5N6) and A/feline/Korea/H646-2/2016(H5N6), which were genetically similar to the HPAI H5N6 circulating in poultry at the time.<sup>247</sup> Lee et al. (2018) hypothesize the cats became infected by feeding on wild birds, however they also note that H5N6 affected poultry premises were located 1 km away from the households where the cats lived.<sup>247</sup> However, there was no evidence of the cats spread the disease to other farms.
- Songserm et al. (2006) describe a fatal HPAI H5N1 infection in a dog following ingestion of infected duck carcasses during an outbreak in Thailand in 2004.<sup>248</sup> However, there was no evidence that dogs were involved in spreading AI.
- The case-control study by Shriner et al. (2016) assessing the role of synanthropic mammals on farms that had been infected and uninfected in Iowa, USA during the 2014-2015 HPAI H5N2 outbreak sampled three raccoons via rRT-PCR swabs and blood samples for serology from an infected farm. No animals were available for testing from infected farms. All three animals were negative on both rRT-PCR and antibody tests.<sup>217</sup>

#### 9.1.5.1.2 Field-based susceptibility and transmissibility findings in predatory mammals outside of active outbreaks in poultry

- In 2016, an outbreak of LPAI H7N7 occurred in cats in a New York animal shelter with widespread transmission among cats, however, no transmission to dogs housed in the same facility was observed.<sup>249</sup> Spread between cats was confirmed in an experimental setting based on Hatta et al.'s (2018) results where cats inoculated with  $10^6$  PFU of viruses in 0.5 ml of phosphate-buffered saline demonstrated spread of the feline H7N2 subtype to other exposed cats via direct contact (3/3) and respiratory droplets (2/3).<sup>250</sup>
- Field data from raccoons sampled from numerous wild populations in the states of California, Texas, Louisiana, Maryland, Wyoming, and Colorado demonstrated that 17 of the 730 raccoons sampled were positive for AI antibodies. AI antibodies found were for AIV subtypes including H1, H3, H4, and H10.<sup>67</sup>
- Results from 1,088 serology sampled wild raccoons revealed ten individual animals that tested positive for having antibodies for H5N1.<sup>251</sup>
- Yamaguchi et al. (2014) found similar results with 12 of 634 samples being positive for various AIVs via serology tests over a three-year period including two raccoons with antibodies for AIV H5N1. Raccoons from different regions have anti-bodies for different virus subtypes. Additionally, of the 131 nasal swabs and 129 rectal swabs taken from the racoon populations, none came back positive for virus isolation.<sup>252</sup>
- Bakken et al. (2020) found 2 of 139 samples taken from predatory mammals (including red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), racoon, and coyote (*Canis latrans*) positive for either H1N1 human pandemic virus or to the 2007 human seasonal H1N1 virus. The positive samples came from one racoon and one coyote.<sup>253</sup>

#### 9.1.5.1.3 Experimentally determined susceptibility of predatory mammals to AI viruses

- Following experimental gastrointestinal HPAI H5N1 infection, cats became systemically infected and viral shedding was detected (via RT-PCR) in pharyngeal and rectal swabs.<sup>254</sup> Pharyngeal shedding occurred in both cats with gastrointestinal exposure, beginning 2 dpi. Rectal shedding was observed in only one of the cats, and only 2 dpi.<sup>254</sup>
- Ferrets and foxes fed HPAI H5N1-infected chicken meat developed respiratory and/or digestive infections, demonstrating mammalian potential to shed HPAI virus after consuming HPAI virus-tainted meat.<sup>255,256</sup> Lipatov et al. (2009) measured presence of viral antigen in ferret tissue, not actual viral shedding.<sup>255</sup> Reperant et al. (2008), however, demonstrated pharyngeal shedding in foxes for three to seven days, peaking at  $10^{3.5}$  to  $10^{5.2}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml following intratracheal inoculation. Pharyngeal shedding peaked at  $10^{4.2}$  to  $10^{4.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml and lasted for three to five days after feeding infected carcasses. Rectal shedding was detected in one of three foxes inoculated intratracheally at approximately  $10^2$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml, only at two dpi and in one of three foxes fed infected meat, at approximately  $10^1$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml, on 1 dpi only. All foxes were euthanized at 7 dpi, and virus isolation was negative from all organs sampled from foxes fed infected carcasses.<sup>256</sup>
- In another experiment by Lyoo, et al. (2017) dogs in each treatment group were intranasally inoculated with  $10^{6.0}$  EID<sub>50</sub> in 2-ml sterile PBS of each of the following

HPAI viruses per dog based on the treatment group: H5N1virus A/chicken/VN/KienGiang/P140082/201, H5N1virus A/duck/VN/QuangTri/P140164/2014, and H5N6 virus /chicken/VN/LangSon/P140450/2014. Two of three inoculated dogs and 0/3 contact dogs exhibited seroconversion for the H5N1 chicken virus, 1/3 inoculated dogs and 0/3 contact dogs exhibited seroconversion for the H5N1 duck virus, and 2/3 inoculated dogs and 0/3 contact dogs exhibited seroconversion for the H5N6 virus.<sup>257</sup>

- Both striped skunks and raccoons have been shown to shed LPAI H4N8 and H4N6, respectively, following experimental nasal inoculation with those strains.<sup>51,296</sup> For most of the skunks, nasal shedding of H4N8 peaked at 8 dpi at an average  $10^{5.65}$  PCR EID<sub>50</sub><sup>3</sup> equivalents/ml, and oral shedding at 7 dpi at an average  $10^{4.82}$  PCR EID<sub>50</sub> equivalents/ml. Nasal shedding of H4N6 in the raccoons varied from 1 to 6 days of shedding and between  $10^{0.02}$  and  $10^{1.1}$  EID<sub>50</sub> equivalents/ml. Both species (plus cottontail rabbits) also have been shown to shed novel avian-origin H7N9 (A/Anhui/1/2013) influenza virus at more than  $10^5$  PFU/ml nasal flush.<sup>258</sup>
- When experimentally fed carcasses of LPAI H4N6-inoculated mallards or H4N6-spiked and coated chicken eggs, raccoons failed to subsequently shed AI virus RNA. While this study does not support predatory mammals as a source of LPAI biological transmission, the authors propose that HPAI virus may be more likely to be shed by predatory mammals because of its ability to cause more disseminated infection.<sup>259</sup>

#### 9.1.5.1.4 Experimentally determined transmissibility of AI viruses by predatory mammals

- In a study assessing mammalian transmission, experimentally infected striped skunks successfully transmitted LPAI H4N6 to birds (mallards) through contact with shared resources (i.e., through contaminating the environment).<sup>221</sup>
- In an experiment by Yuk et al. (2017), one of four dogs became infected with A/baikal teal/Korea/K14-E016/2014 after contact exposure to dogs that were intranasally inoculated with  $10^7$  EID<sub>50</sub> of HPAI H5N8 virus.<sup>260</sup>

#### 9.1.5.1.5 Survivability of AI viruses on mammals (e.g., fur and foot pads)

- A summary of studies demonstrating the survivability of AIVs on fur, feet, and toes of rodents is described in Section 9.1.4 Role of Rodents in the Transmission of HPAI Virus. Such findings translate directly to the potential of mechanical transmission of AIV by other mammalian species.

#### 9.1.5.1.6 Predatory mammal range dispersion

Home territory ranges of predatory mammals are important to consider to determine how far they might carry disease between farms.

- Red foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*) generally have a home range of up to 8 km (5 miles), being largest in the winter.<sup>261</sup>

<sup>3</sup>PCR EID<sub>50</sub> equivalent is a measure based on comparing the viral load in the experimental samples with the viral load in samples with known virus titers, as measured by rRT-PCR



- Raccoons (*Procyon lotor*) generally have a home range of 1.8 to 3 km (1.1 to 1.95 miles).<sup>262</sup>
- Opossums (*Didelphis virginianis*) generally have a home range of 1.3 and 2 km (0.8 to 1.2 miles).<sup>263</sup>
- Striped skunks (*Mephitis mephitis*) generally have a home range 2.2 to 2.5 km (1.4 to 1.6 miles) in diameter.<sup>264</sup>
- Gerht et al. (2009) found that coyotes (*Canis latrans*) have variable home ranges depending on an individual's sociality. Transient coyotes that are not part of packs have an average home range 26.8 sq. km (i.e., home range diameter of 5.8 km) and resident coyotes that are part of pack have an average home range of 4.95 sq. km (i.e., home range diameter of 2.5 km).<sup>265</sup> However, these ranges are applicable to an urban-natural setting, thus direct translatability to rural or natural landscapes is variable.

### 9.1.5.2 Qualitative Analysis

#### We considered the following factors in evaluating this pathway:

- Many of the same species of mammals that act as predators for penned upland game birds (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Work Group, August 2019) have also been reported to visit compost piles of poultry farms,<sup>229</sup> which is an important consideration when thinking about the risk they bring to a susceptible upland game bird farm.
  - For an assessment on how predators can become contaminated or infected via compost piles see Section 9.2.4 Role of Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Dead Bird Disposal.
  - Additionally, studies demonstrate that there is a general trend that predators in ecosystems that naturally eat birds are more likely to display higher prevalence for AIVs.<sup>266</sup>
- Based on previously published literature, there is little assessment of the role that mammalian predators play in poultry AI outbreaks. The limited work includes a few studies demonstrating AI infection in domestic mammalian species (such as dogs and cats) that pose a predatory and/or scavenger risk for consuming infected poultry carcasses. Only one field study assessed the presence of predators contributing to an increased risk of contamination. The authors' analysis did yield an almost two-fold increase in risk of infection for farms that noted the presence of certain species of predatory mammals.<sup>114</sup>
- Because there is possible direct contact between predators and penned upland game bird flocks, transmissibility between predatory mammalian species and avian species is important.
  - The susceptibility of mammalian predators has been shown in field and experimental settings, with evidence pointing to moderate susceptibility to numerous LPAI viruses and HPAI viruses including H5N1.
    - However, the evidence from field studies is built primarily on serologic sampling results. Thus, just as Root (2020) suggests, while mammalian

predators (particularly raccoons) appear to have been exposed to various AIVs, the mechanisms of exposure to AIVs remain largely undetermined.<sup>267</sup>

- Experimental studies indicate moderate susceptibility of some predatory mammalian species primarily through the route of the ingestion of infected carcasses or through consumption of contaminated water. Such findings implicate that if predatory mammalian species are scavenging infected mortality piles, they could become infected.
- The ability for infected mammalian predators to shed virus that could be transmitted to susceptible upland game birds (i.e., the amount of virus shed, the route and the duration of shedding) varies depending on the species based on the limited available literature.
  - In the studies in which rectal shedding following consumption of HPAI-infected meat was studied, it was short-lived and occurred inconsistently.<sup>254,256</sup>
  - Additionally, HPAI H5N1 strains that replicate mostly in the lower respiratory tract may not be readily excreted via the upper respiratory system of mammals.<sup>243</sup> The role of other excretory systems, such as the gastrointestinal and urinary tracts, as portals of viral exit is unknown at this time.
- Upon entry of a pen, an actively AIV shedding predatory mammal can directly contaminate the environment leading to subsequent infection of birds within the pen.
  - One experimental study<sup>221</sup> demonstrated the ability of shedding, experimentally infected striped skunks transmitting LPAI through contaminating a shared environment.
- While active shedding from an infected predator is of concern, the capacity of a contaminated, rather than infected, predatory mammals coming into direct contact with upland game birds is also of critical consideration.
  - Literature as outlined in Section 9.1.4 Role of Rodents in the Transmission of HPAI Virus and Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates, suggest there is substantial potential for AIVs to survive on fur, skin, and footpads of mammals.
- The pathway of indirect transmission from predatory mammal to upland game bird through with personnel acting as a fomite is also of important consideration. This pathway can involve varying steps depending upon the mammal was actively shedding the virus or acting as a mechanical vector.
  - If the predatory mammal becomes infected with and subsequently sheds HPAI virus on the grounds outside the uninfected upland game bird pen, there are only two contact steps: from the contaminated grounds to the personnel's boots, and from the boots to the ground within the pen. The transfer of virus would largely depend on how much virus the mammal shed (details reported in the above text).

- If, however, the predatory mammal was acting as a mechanical vector the indirect pathway of: *Infected undetected carcass*→*scavenger*→*ground area on uninfected premises*→*farm personnel's boots*→*upland game bird pen* involves four contact steps. In general, the chances of the pathway resulting in virus transmission decreases with the number of contact steps that need to occur. Furthermore, even if the transfer steps occur, the virus concentration transferred to the final step would likely be low. This is because only a fraction of the virus (6 to 27 percent) on a donor surface is transferred to the recipient surface in each direct contact.<sup>268</sup> The ground traveled by the scavenger between the carcass and the uninfected upland game bird premises would further lessen the amount of virus present on the scavenger for transmission once at the premises.
  - If a predatory mammal were contaminated by an infected carcass, we would expect virus may be transferred via feces, bodily fluids, or feathers of that carcass. One gram of organic matter from a poultry carcass may contain  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub>/g.<sup>269</sup>
    - Additionally, the level of contamination can depend upon the source of contamination, such as a mammalian predator ingesting an infected/contaminated wild or domestic bird from a mortality storage site. Again, the impact of the composting process of the infectiousness of carcass material is depicted in Section 9.2.4 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Dead Bird Disposal.
  - For perspective, using a mid-range viral transfer concentration, if 15 percent of virus is transferred at each contact step described above, enough virus particles still remain after four steps to infect five birds (assuming an infectious dose of  $10^2$  EID<sub>50</sub>) if only a single gram of feathers, fluid, or feces is present at the first step of the pathway.
- Other plausible pathways where fewer contact steps are involved include those where the grower or other poultry farm personnel directly contacts an infected or contaminated scavenger species:
  - An infected or contaminated predatory mammal is trapped and/or killed on an uninfected farm. The grower or employee disposes of the predator and then enters an upland game bird pen, introducing virus to the flock.
  - A domesticated mammalian predator (e.g., dog or cat) is infected or contaminated on an infected neighboring farm. The grower or employee touches the pet and then enters an upland game bird pen, introducing virus into the flock.
- The enhanced biosecurity required during the PMIP applies only to farms participating in the Secure Poultry Supply Plans, being either located in a Control Area (in the case of broiler, turkey, and layer premises) or in states with an active outbreak (in the case of upland game bird premises) that wish to move birds off the premises. While it is assumed that biosecurity practices may be elevated in an outbreak situation, it is assumed that there may be marked variation in the practices on farms within or outside the Control Area that are not currently adhering to a PMIP.

- Finally, the distance between farms (including upland game bird farms and poultry farms) (i.e., the distance a predatory mammal must travel between encountering an infected carcass and an uninfected upland game bird farm), also impacts the likelihood of HPAI transmission via the contaminated and/or infected mammal. The infected carcass and the uninfected farm must be within the likely range of the predatory mammal for transmission to potentially occur. Based on knowledge of mammalian predator ranges, this scenario is not likely given that upland game bird farms within the scope of this risk assessment will be at least 10 km from a known to be infected farm and upland game bird farms have been reported to be on average 15.48 km away from other commercial premises with poultry or upland game birds.<sup>13</sup>

### 9.1.5.3 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

While predatory mammals have very little documented evidence to support that they play a significant role in the transmission of HPAI virus in poultry outbreaks (including outbreaks that involved outdoor penned or free-range farms) uncertainty remains as to their potential as vectors (particularly mechanical vectors). Because upland game birds are housed in pens, contact with predatory mammals is possible and the risk cannot be completely eliminated even with mitigation measures. However, given that the premises within the scope of this assessment are at least 10 km away from the nearest known-to-be infected farm in conjunction with reported home ranges of predatory mammalian species, the likelihood of an infected or contaminated predatory mammal traveling from and infected farm to a susceptible upland game bird farm is unlikely. Thus, the likelihood of HPAI infection via rodents in the farm vicinity is *low*.

### 9.1.6 Role of HPAI Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Wild Aquatic Birds in the Farm Vicinity

Wild aquatic birds are the reservoir of influenza A viruses in nature. They harbor all 16 (H1-H16) HA and all 9 (N1-N9) NA subtypes of AI in their population. Most of the isolates from aquatic birds have been LPAIv, which generally do not cause disease in the wild population. One of the exceptions is the recent 2016 HPAI H5N8, clade 2.3.4.4 group B (H5N8B) that caused a series of outbreaks in Europe, causing high mortality in waterfowl and domestic birds<sup>270-273</sup>, the H5N6 HPAI virus that led to an exponential increase in daily mortality in a duck barn in the Netherlands in 2017.<sup>46,273</sup> It is understood that the virus circulates continuously in the wild population, but often at low levels.<sup>274</sup>

In an effort to understand the ecology of AIV in wild waterfowl, Nolting et al. examined Ohio's nearly year-round sampling data spanning 2008-2016 involving 3645 cloacal samples from mallard ducks (*Anas platyrhynchos*). They found that both viral recovery and subtype diversity varied between seasons and also varied by age of the duck. They report that in August the frequency of viral recovery is 29.8%, with isolates representing at least 47 HA/NA combinations while in November, AIV isolation drops to 6.2%, with only 25 HA/NA combinations.<sup>275</sup>

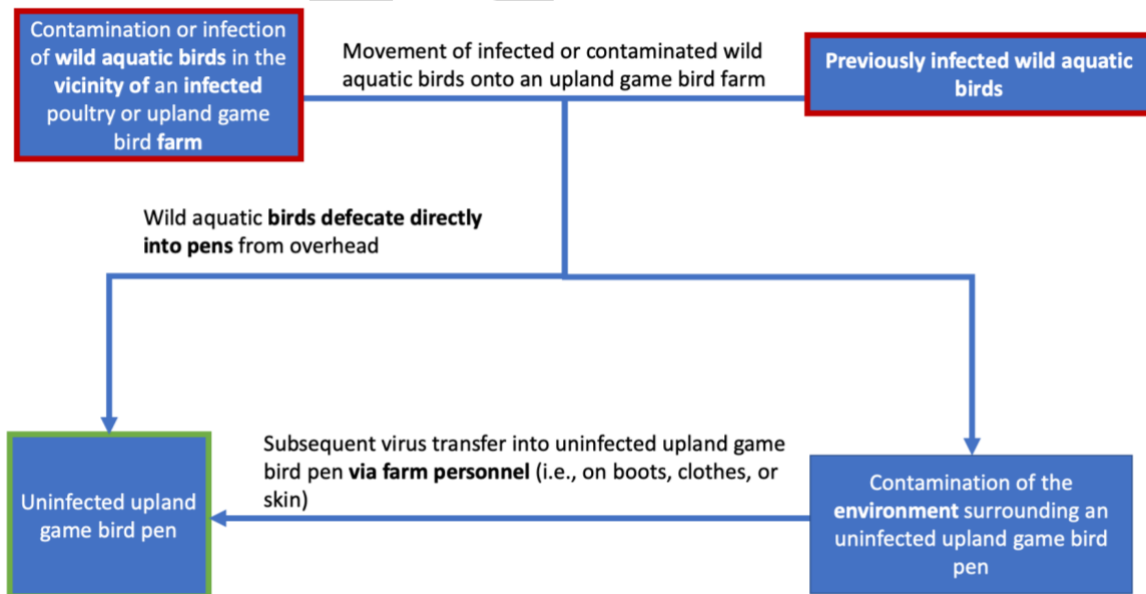
Various species of wild aquatic birds are implicated in the maintenance of AI viruses:

- Wild waterfowl are considered to be the primary source of new H5 or H7 LPAI outbreaks in poultry, particularly in poultry raised in semi-intensive or extensive (free-range) conditions.<sup>276</sup> Wild ducks have been found to carry a higher prevalence of virus during their southern migration in the fall (22.2 percent) than during their spring northerly

migration (0.3 percent). This difference may be due to the increased number of susceptible young birds during the fall migration.<sup>274</sup>

- Anecdotally, during the 2014-2015 HPAI outbreak in the Midwest, snow geese were observed in the proximity of poultry houses that later became infected with H5N2 HPAI.
- A higher percentage of shorebirds have also been found to carry influenza A viruses than ducks during the spring migration.<sup>274</sup>
- Gulls are susceptible to HPAI viruses<sup>277</sup> and are a known reservoir of AIVs.<sup>278,279</sup> Gulls are suspected to have been the source of a 2002 outbreak in the Chilean poultry industry. In this instance, the HPAI virus likely arose from an LPAI strain through mutation.<sup>280</sup> The role of gulls in the transmission of AI is likely twofold because of their susceptibility to infection and their opportunistic nature when they scavenge for food. Gulls are susceptible to AI and thus can contract but transmission from gulls to other species is less clear.<sup>277</sup> Because they are opportunists, gulls are likely to be present near poultry barns and may come into contact with dead birds. In this case, gulls may act as fomites in the dispersal of AIVs onto upland game bird farms (more in-depth analysis of the role of scavengers can be found in the “Dead bird disposal” chapter of this Risk Assessment). However, gulls are regarded fairly uncommon on U.S. upland game bird farms (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019) most likely due to complete overhead netting and the absence of attractants such as spilled feed or warmth from barn roofs that may be present on commercial poultry farms (personal communication, David A. Halvorson, July 2019).

Influenza A viruses have been shown to affect all types of domestic birds, and the primary infection depends on the degree of contact with wild birds. As mentioned in Section 9.1.1., Role of Local Spread Components in Previous AI Outbreaks, secondary spread usually results from human activities that transfer infective feces to susceptible birds.<sup>281</sup> Potential pathways of HPAI virus transmission through wild aquatic birds in the farm vicinity are illustrated below.



**Figure 7.** Pathway of HPAI virus transmission through wild aquatic birds

**9.1.6.1 Literature Review**

Historically, HPAI viruses rarely have been isolated from wild birds. Where HPAI viruses were identified, they were usually from isolates obtained from dead wild birds found in the vicinity of HPAI-infected poultry farms.<sup>274,282</sup> In Minnesota wild bird surveillance efforts involving monitoring of wild bird morbidity and mortality during the 2015 outbreak, personnel sampled 104 birds and found the only positive mortality in counties with no positive poultry premises.<sup>283</sup>

Studies have shown that HPAI viruses are present in populations of different wild aquatic bird species covering wide geographical areas globally.

- In a survey conducted in China from 2004 to 2007, 14,472 wild bird samples (cloacal swabs, organ tissues, or fresh excrement) were collected from 10 bird orders. The samples from Anseriformes had the highest prevalence of H5N1 virus. The positive samples were collected from nine species of ducks, geese, and swans.<sup>284</sup>
- HPAI outbreaks in migratory water birds from 2005 to 2011 in Mongolia, a country with very few domestic poultry (fewer than 100,000 birds), provided strong evidence that wild birds can carry HPAI virus over at least moderate distances, but may not be competent as indefinite reservoirs.<sup>285</sup>
- A large-scale surveillance program detected HPAI H5N2 in healthy birds of two wild waterfowl species sampled in Nigeria and genetically-related LPAI H5N2 in Eurasian domestic poultry.<sup>41</sup>
- HPAI H5N8 was identified in poultry in South Korea in January 2014, and closely related strains subsequently appeared in Japan, China, and Europe. Several reassortant H5 HPAI viruses recently isolated in North America show 99 percent similarity to the Korean H5 strains.<sup>286,287</sup>
- Wild bird sampling activities in the Netherlands between November 2014 and February 2015, following H5N8 virus outbreaks in poultry, detected HPAI H5N8 virus in two samples (out of 4,018 birds sampled) from ducks of the Eurasian wigeon species.<sup>288</sup>
- Between December 2014 and February 2015, Eurasian/North American reassortant HPAI H5N1, H5N2, and H5N8 were found in several species of wild ducks, as well as wild raptors, in the states of Washington, Oregon, California, Utah, Idaho and Nevada. After February 2015, new H5N2 cases in wild aquatic birds and raptors were also detected in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Wyoming, Kansas, and Kentucky (**Table 6**).<sup>289</sup>

**Table 6.** H5N2 cases in U.S. aquatic birds, December 2014 to June 2015 <sup>289</sup>

Bird Species	Number	State	Cause of death
Canada goose	5	Michigan	Morbidity/mortality
<i>Branta canadensis</i>	1	Wyoming	
	1	Kansas	
		Washington	

	1		
<b>Lesser snow goose</b> <i>Anser caerulescens caerulescens</i>	1	Kentucky	Morbidity/mortality
	2	Montana	
<b>Ring-necked duck</b> <i>Aythya collaris</i>	1	Kentucky	Morbidity/mortality
<b>American green-winged teal</b> <i>Anas crecca</i>	1	Idaho	Hunter harvest
	1	Oregon	
<b>Mallard</b> <i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	2	Idaho	Hunter harvest
	5	Washington	
	3	Oregon	
<b>Northern pintail</b> <i>Anas acuta</i>	2	Oregon	Hunter harvest
	1	Washington	
<b>Northern shoveler</b> <i>Anas clypeata</i>	3	Oregon	Hunter harvest
<b>Wood duck</b> <i>Aix sponsa</i>	3	Oregon	Hunter harvest

- During the 2014-2015 H5N2 outbreak in the midwestern U.S., sampling of wildlife took place on five infected and five uninfected farms. Out of 419 individual birds sampled, killdeers were the only species that may be aquatic collected, and none tested positive for HPAI. It should be noted, however, that the samples were collected 2 to 4 weeks after clinical signs of HPAI were observed in the poultry flocks, and while depopulation was complete at some infected farms, it was ongoing at others.<sup>160</sup>
- Froberg et al. (2019) performed a study in Minnesota in which 1346 ring-billed gulls were captured and sampled during 2016–2017. They did not detect HPAI virus in any of the samples and 301 oropharyngeal swabs were positive for AI viruses.<sup>279</sup>
- Among the wild bird species sampled for virus detection during the 2017/18 outbreaks of HPAI H5 viruses in Europe, virus was detected in two Great Black-backed Gulls (*Larus marinus*), one Black-headed Gull (*Chroicocephalus ridibundus*) and ten Eurasian Wigeons (*Anas penelope*) in the Netherlands, and in a Mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*, 28 January 2018), and an Armenian Gull (*Larus armenicus*) in the Republic of Georgia.<sup>273</sup>
- Interestingly, the role of wild aquatic birds in perpetuating HPAI viruses remains unresolved. AI researchers have examined current and historical aquatic bird influenza A virus surveillance and outbreaks of highly pathogenic H5 viruses in poultry in the U.S. and Canada dating back 43 years prior to the 2014-2015 outbreak.<sup>290</sup> This analysis failed to detect HPAI viruses in wild aquatic birds before or after the resolution of that

outbreak, suggesting that there are yet undetermined mechanisms preventing wild aquatic birds from perpetuating HPAI viruses.<sup>290</sup>

Experimental studies suggest that while most aquatic bird species show minor or no clinical signs after being infected with HPAI viruses, some can efficiently transmit the viruses to their contacts. **Table 7** summarizes the results of several studies on HPAI virus in wild and domesticated aquatic birds.

DRAFT



**Table 7.** Summary of experimental studies of HPAI virus in wild and domesticated aquatic birds.

HPAI virus	Bird species	Inoculation	Findings	Reference
H5N8 (A/chicken/ Netherlands/emc-3/2014)	Common pochard, Mallard, Common teal, and Eurasian wigeon	3 ml containing 10 <sup>4</sup> TCID <sub>50</sub> , 1.5 ml into the trachea, and 1.5 ml into the esophagus of each bird	Excretion was highest in Eurasian wigeons Virus infection was subclinical in all four species Note, virus caused systemic disease and high mortality in chicken	291
H7N3 (A/chicken/Chile/184240-1/02)	Chiloe wigeon and cinnamon teal	10 <sup>6</sup> EID <sub>50</sub> (intranasal)	No ducks developed disease or died. Oral and/or cloacal shedding in all virus-inoculated cinnamon teals and oral shedding in 2/8 chiloe wigeons at day 2 post-inoculation Virus efficiently transmitted to cinnamon teal contacts, not to chiloe wigeon contacts	292
H5N1 (A/chicken/Scotland/59) H5N2 (A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/83) H5N2 (A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1/83) H5N9 (A/turkey/Ontario/7732/66)	Khaki-Campbell duck	0.1 ml of diluted infectious allantoic fluid (intramuscular and intranasal routes, and contact with inoculated ducks)	No infection and no shedding established.	111

<b>Table 7.</b> Summary of experimental studies of HPAI virus in wild and domesticated aquatic birds, cont.				
H5N8 (A/turkey/Ireland/83) H5N8 (A/duck/Ireland/113/84)	Khaki-Campbell duck	0.1 ml of diluted infectious allantoic fluid (intramuscular and intranasal routes and contact with inoculated ducks)	Virus shedding in cloaca and trachea and transmission to in-contact ducks No clinical signs or deaths	111
H7N7 (A/Chicken/Netherlands/621557/03)	Ringed teal	0.2 ml of tenfold diluted allantoic fluid (intravenous)	All unvaccinated ringed teals became infected and rapidly transmitted to all contact teals. Shedding through cloaca and trachea in all animals 2/10 developed conjunctivitis; no clinical signs in others.	293
H5N2 (A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1/83)	Ring-billed gull	10 <sup>8</sup> EID <sub>50</sub> (intranasal/intraocular)	Virus detected in the intestine, lung, and spleen No transmission to in-contact birds	85
H5N1 (A/Whooper Swan/ Mongolia/244/05) H5N1 (A/Duck Meat/ Anyang/01)	Mallard, northern pintail, blue-winged teal, redhead, wood duck, and nestling laughing gulls.	0.1 ml of diluted allantoic fluid from inoculated eggs diluted in brain-heart infusion (intranasal)	Wood ducks were the only species of duck to exhibit illness or death after inoculation with either of the HPAI viruses. Severe clinical signs appeared in all of the inoculated gulls. In both species virus was isolated from internal organs. Viral titers were higher in oropharyngeal swabs than in cloacal swabs.	277

**Table 7.** Summary of experimental studies of HPAI virus in wild and domesticated aquatic birds, cont.

H5N8 (A/Gyrfalcon/Washington/41088/2014)	(1) White Chinese Goose	10 <sup>6</sup> EID <sub>50</sub>	Geese: few clinical signs, some mortality	52
H5N2 (A/Northern Pintail/Washington/40964/2014)	(2) Pekin duck (3) Mallards		Pekin duck: no mortality  Mallards: no mortality or clinical signs, but lower body weight and elevated body temperature	

A study of several H5 and H7 HPAI virus strains in mallard ducks further illustrates the variability in shedding and transmission to contacts, depending on the virus strain.<sup>52</sup> These findings are summarized in **Table 8**.

DRAFT

**Table 8.** Shedding and transmission results of experimental infection of mallard ducks with H5 and H7 HPAI virus at  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub> intranasally.<sup>52</sup>

Virus Strain	Shedding (days)	OP vs. CL	Trans. to contacts	> Chicken BID <sub>50</sub> log <sub>10</sub>
H7N3 A/chicken/Chile/184240-1/2002	14	CL	3/3	na
H7N3 A/chicken/Canada/314514-2/2005	14	CL	3/3	na
H7N3 A/chicken/Jalisco/CPA1/2012	14	CL	3/3	na
H7N7 A/chicken/Victoria/1985	11	CL	3/3	>2.9
H7N7 A/chicken/North Korea/7916/2005	11	CL	3/3	na
H7N7 A/chicken/Netherlands/1/2003	11	=	3/3	na
H7N1 A/turkey/Italy/4580/1999	11	=	3/3	>2
H5N2 A/chicken/Pennsylvania/1370/1983	14	=	3/3	>3
H5N2 A/chicken/Queretaro/14588/1995	4	OP	1/3	>3
H5N8 A/turkey/Ireland/1378/1983	11	OP	2/3	<4.7
H5N3 A/tern/South Africa/1961	14	=	1/3	>3.4

OP: primarily oropharyngeal shedding; CL: primarily cloacal shedding; =: equal OP and CL shedding.

BID<sub>50</sub>: 50 percent bird infectious dose. One BID<sub>50</sub> unit is the amount of virus that will infect 50 percent of inoculated birds.

The evidence that connects wild birds to infected farms is divergent. In a case-control study of layer and pullet premises in Iowa and Nebraska in the 2015 HPAI outbreak, no consistent association was observed between infected or control farm status and wild bird sightings.<sup>294</sup> In other cases, evidence has been found linking wild birds to infected premises.

- Observations of wild bird activity in two provinces in Canada showed seven species of wild aquatic birds—Canada goose, mallard, ring-billed gull, glaucous-winged gull, mew gull, killdeer, and trumpeter swan—were seen in the immediate barn area at least twice.<sup>295</sup> They were most frequently observed near feed silos. No wild aquatic birds were observed entering the poultry houses.
- Additional evidence for outbreaks resulting from possible introduction of HPAI virus into domestic birds from wild aquatic birds.
- A North American outbreak of HPAI with H5 of Eurasian lineage began on December 1, 2014, and H5N2 HPAI was detected in 11 commercial broiler breeder, table egg layer, and turkey farms in British Columbia by December 17, 2014.<sup>296</sup> In addition, the Canadian Food Inspection Agency confirmed HPAI H5N1 on a noncommercial poultry farm on February 7, 2015.<sup>296</sup> Influenza viruses

had been previously isolated from wild and domestic ducks in British Columbia.<sup>297</sup>

- Eurasian H5N8 was confirmed in a backyard mixed poultry flock in Oregon on December 19, 2014, followed by Eurasian/North American reassortant H5N2 outbreaks in backyard flocks in Washington, Oregon, and Idaho in January and February 2015.<sup>298,299</sup>
- Various positive aquatic birds were found during the outbreak, as shown in **Table 9**, cementing the possibility of introduction from wild aquatic birds.

**Table 9.** Hunter-harvested wild bird surveillance for HPAI virus H5 intercontinental A (icA) results for AI matrix gene, Pacific Flyway, December 2014 through February 1, 2015, as reported in.<sup>299</sup>

Species	n	HPAI virus icA positive
Mallard, <i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	1,410	15
Northern shoveler, <i>Anas clypeata</i>	555	3
Green-winged teal, <i>Anas crecca</i>	724	4
American wigeon, <i>Anas americana</i>	777	31
Northern pintail, <i>Anas acuta</i>	460	5
Cinnamon teal, <i>Anas cyanoptera</i>	67	0
Wood duck, <i>Aix sponsa</i>	27	3
Gadwall, <i>Anas strepera</i>	185	1
Canvasback, <i>Aythya valisineria</i>	68	0
Ruddy duck, <i>Oxyura jamaicensis</i>	46	0
Bufflehead, <i>Bucephala albeola</i>	35	0
Canada goose, <i>Branta canadensis</i>	148	1
Cackling goose, <i>Branta hutchinsii</i>	33	0
Lesser scaup, <i>Aythya affinis</i>	14	0
Ring-necked duck, <i>Aythya collaris</i>	65	0
Common goldeneye, <i>Bucephala clangula</i>	39	0
All other species sampled	76	0

- Commercial turkey flocks in Stanislaus County, California, were infected with a novel Eurasian HPAI H5N8 in January 2015, and the outbreak is considered related to the HPAI events in wild birds. This novel AI virus of Eurasian origin (EA-H5N8 clade 2.3.4.4) spread rapidly along wild bird migratory pathways during 2014.<sup>300</sup> On February 12, 2015, Eurasian H5N8 was also confirmed in a commercial chicken flock in Kings County, California.<sup>298</sup>
- Between March and June of 2015, an outbreak of H5N2 was observed in the Midwest; turkey barns were the most impacted in Minnesota and chickens were more involved in Iowa.<sup>160</sup> Although 3,139 waterfowl fecal samples were tested during this outbreak, HPAI virus was not isolated from any aquatic bird fecal samples.<sup>283</sup>
- In the 2017 outbreak of North American wild bird lineage H7N9 IAV in broiler breeder farms in Tennessee, factors such as the presence of rodents and other wild mammals and waterfowl near barns, the condition of the housing, and breaches in biosecurity protocols were determined to be environmental risk factors.<sup>59</sup>
- In the context of spillover from wild birds to upland game bird flocks specifically, a study by Ramey et al. (2016) documented a genetically equivalent virus observed in pen-reared pheasants and in wild bird populations within the vicinity at the time. Besides the Ramey et al. (2016) study, all other case studies documenting introductions of virus into upland game bird flocks via wild birds are based on epidemiological field investigation and the elimination of other potential pathways of introduction.<sup>301</sup>
  - From Frame & Simmunich's (2011) case study: "Although not definitively proven, it is highly likely that the initial introduction of AI subtype H5N8 occurred through the intermingling of wild and captive ducks."<sup>159</sup>
  - From Karunakaran et al.'s (1981) report: "Although the source of the infection was not determined for either outbreak [on the pheasant farms], the authors speculate that wild waterfowl may have introduced the AIV isolates onto both farms."<sup>302</sup>
  - From Dhillon & Wallner-Pendleton's (1986) report: "The pheasants brought and added to this flock from southern California could not be considered to have brought infection, as those birds had been introduced approximately 8-10 months previously. It is very likely that wild waterfowl possibly infected the white Pekin ducks and at a later date avian influenza virus invaded the pheasants."<sup>303</sup>
  - From Aijthdoss et al.'s 2017 case study: "Exposure to the migrating waterfowl was suspected as the source of infection for the outbreak... In the farm of the present report, the upland game birds were at risk of developing AIV infection from exposure to migrating waterfowl, as they were raised in mesh-covered outdoor runs."<sup>142</sup>
- Additionally, most authors point out the heightened risk of wild bird exposure due to using an open water source (i.e., a nearby river) as the source of drinking water for the captive raised birds. Of other interest is the observation that no chukars

onsite were infected, possibly due to less farm personnel foot traffic in pens and that pens have wire mesh floors raised off the ground, possibly limiting contamination.<sup>142</sup>

#### 9.1.6.2 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following factors in evaluating this pathway:

- Experimental studies suggest that the possibility of HPAI infection in wild aquatic birds varies considerably, and their ability to transmit viruses depends on the combination of virus strain and host demonstrated in the findings shown in **Tables 7 and 8**
- The probability of aquatic wild birds coming onto an upland game bird farm without any obvious attractants is low thus limiting the risk of contamination of the environment or the direct infection from waterfowl.
  - If ponds are present on an upland game bird premises, waterfowl have been observed to stop at them during migration, but if no ponds or surface water access is available, waterfowl have not been observed as typically landing on upland game bird premises (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019).
- To prevent attracting wild waterfowl which if infected may contaminate the environment, generally, upland game bird producers maintain feed bins on-farm and promptly clean up feed spills.
- Additionally, in most documented cases of AIV infection on upland game bird premises, the premises was raising captive ducks (i.e., the infected premises in those studies fall out of the scope of this risk assessment).
- The spread of HPAI viruses via migratory waterfowl routes is far less likely to occur in poultry farms with bird-proof confinement.<sup>304</sup> Spread of virus due to waterfowl coming onsite may occur due to the potential difficulties in preventing contamination of bird raising areas with waterfowl feces (i.e., indoor confinement systems can easily exclude waterfowl vs free-range systems that allow waterfowl to directly enter the bird raising areas).<sup>305</sup> However, pen-rearing systems allow much more limited direct contact between waterfowl and birds in the pens and the bird raising areas. The netting and fencing on the pens greatly limits any possibility for co-mingling of waterfowl with penned birds and direct contamination of the pen.
- Anecdotally, there have been reports of suspected movement of LPAI virus between flocks of free-range turkeys (Mahesh Kumar, personal communication, November 1995), but these free-range flocks have a higher degree of exposure because they may directly co-mingle with waterfowl as result of not being kept in uncovered pens. Once the viruses move from wild birds to poultry, it is assumed that human activities—especially movement of personnel and equipment from farm to farm—are responsible for transferring infective materials from infected to susceptible birds.<sup>168</sup> Secondary spread caused by wild birds between poultry premises should be considered possible but only in rare instances.

- Wood et al. (1985) demonstrated little to no fecal shedding of HPAI H5N2 in wild ring-billed gulls (and domestic Pekin ducks), suggesting these birds were unlikely to transmit virus from farm to farm in the 1983 Pennsylvania outbreak.<sup>85</sup>
- None of the HPAI-infected wild ducks (H5N2, H5N1, and H5N8) found in the 2014-2015 U.S. outbreak have been implicated in transferring the virus from one poultry farm to another.<sup>160,286,300,306</sup>
- In the above-mentioned HPAI H5N8 outbreak in commercial California turkeys, other houses on the premises remained negative, and spread of the disease within the Control Area did not occur.<sup>287</sup>
- Studies on the introduction and spread dynamics of AIV in both commercial upland game birds and conventional poultry sectors (i.e., broilers, turkeys, and layers)<sup>13,15</sup> report similar trends in the prevalence of virus introductions onto each farm-type. Limited differences in proportion of introductions could be reflective of similarities in biosecurity levels and other risk mitigation measures. If there are sector-specific differences, then some of the practices seem to compensate for the other risks that are enhanced by outdoor raising of most mature upland game birds (i.e., presence of spilled feed or presence of sources of warmth such as the roofs of poultry houses densely filled with birds).

#### 9.1.6.3 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

While wild aquatic birds are natural reservoirs for influenza A viruses (possibly including several strains of HPAI virus) and could potentially cause a spillover of disease to domestic poultry, primary infection in domestic poultry and captive upland game birds depends upon the degree of contact with wild birds. While environmental contamination from waterfowl is elevated in comparison to barn-confined poultry and direct contact with waterfowl is not completely eliminated, upland game bird flocks are still able to mitigate some of the potential risk of exposure to wild waterfowl. Properly constructed pens with secure netting in addition to limiting on-farm attractants such as waterfowl greatly minimizes any incentive for wild waterfowl to come onsite. Additionally, practical biosecurity measures limit possible infection via environmental contamination due to fomites that had contact with waterfowl. Despite these measures, upland game birds housed in pens are exposed to flying waterfowl that may pass overhead, and biosecurity measures may not be completely maintainable throughout the growing season for penned birds, therefore, we conclude that the likelihood of HPAI infection in upland game birds via wild aquatic birds in the farm vicinity is **low**.

#### 9.1.7 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game bird Flock via Wild Non-Aquatic Birds in Farm Vicinity

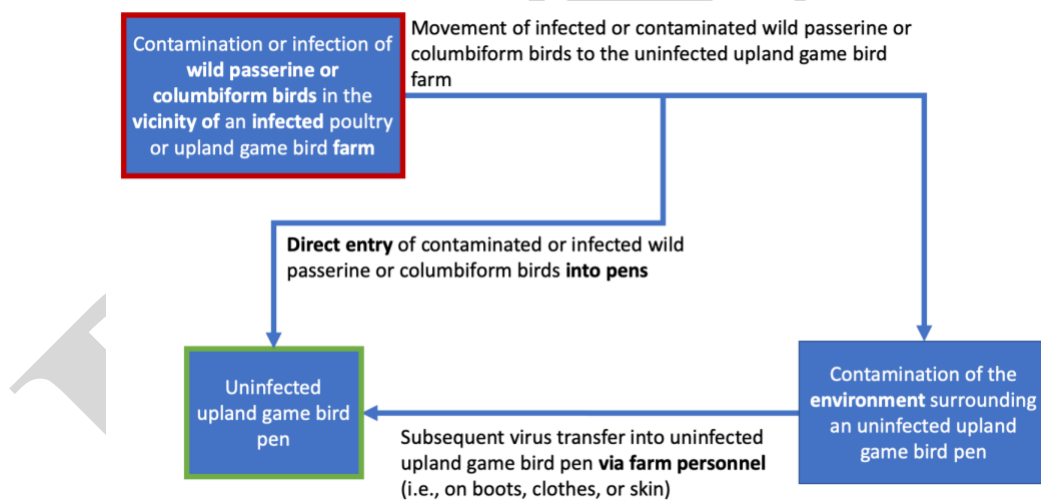
An AI virus was first identified in wild birds in 1961 when HPAI H5N3 was isolated from common terns (*Sterna hirundo*) in South Africa.<sup>307</sup> A compilation of more recent surveys of wild birds describes an overall AI virus prevalence of 15.2 percent in Anseriformes (waterfowl), 2.9 percent in Passeriformes (perching birds), and 2.2 percent in Charadriiformes (waders, gulls, and auks).<sup>168</sup> Influenza A viruses are primarily spread from wild birds to domestic poultry through the mechanical transfer of infective feces,



usually via human activity.<sup>168</sup> For a thorough review of pathways associated specifically with aquatic bird species, see Section 9.1.6 Role of HPAI Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock in a Control Area via Wild Aquatic Birds in the Farm Vicinity.

#### 9.1.7.1 Likelihood of Infection via Passerine or Columbiforme Birds in Farm Vicinity

Since its appearance, HPAI H5N1 viruses of the goose Guandong lineage have demonstrated the unique ability among HPAI viruses to infect a wide variety of species, including wild birds. Small perching birds of the order Passeriformes (passerines) commonly frequent poultry farm areas and thus have the potential to serve as biological or mechanical vectors of H5N1, or as so-called bridge species in its transmission.<sup>308</sup> This group includes commonly encountered species such as sparrows, swallows, and starlings. Other potential bridge species include the Columbiforme birds, which include pigeons and doves.<sup>308</sup> The potential pathways for HPAI transmission via passerine or Columbiforme birds include infection or contamination of the wild bird on an infected poultry or upland game bird farm or premises contaminated with infected wild bird feces, with subsequent primary or secondary transmission into an uninfected upland game bird farm. The distances that some wild bird species travel depend on the availability of food supply and weather. For example, starlings and blackbirds disperse as far as 15 to 25 miles on average, with some individuals traveling up to 50 miles daily from roost to their feeding grounds.<sup>309</sup> Any of these movements provide an individual bird the opportunity to contact and disseminate AI viruses.



**Figure 8.** Pathway for exposure of an upland game bird farm via wild passerine or columbiforme birds

##### 9.1.7.1.1 Literature Review

Some species or populations of passerines could be termed synanthropic, as they occupy a distinct ecological niche in and around human agricultural activities. Small species of wild birds (particularly starlings and blackbirds) may rest in large groups on netting of pens on upland game bird farms.<sup>10</sup>

- The behavioral characteristics of passerines that may contribute to their ability to play a role in the transmission of AI to domestic poultry are summarized in **Table 10**.

**Table 10.** Behavioral characteristics of several members of the order Passeriformes that may impact their roles in HPAI virus transmission in farm and poultry house environments.

Common name (species)	Migration	Habitat	Nesting behavior	Food
Common Grackle ( <i>Quiscalus quiscula</i> )	Resident or short-distance migrant	Agricultural fields, feedlots, woodland, forest edges, marshes	Nearly always in scattered trees, rarely in barns	Omnivorous; seeds (agricultural grains)
House Sparrow ( <i>Passer domesticus</i> )	Resident	Closely associated with people and their buildings	Prefers structures; eaves or walls of buildings	Grains and seeds (livestock feed)
European Starling ( <i>Sturnus vulgaris</i> )	Resident or short-distance migrant	Countryside near human settlements; feed in fields	Trees, buildings, structures	Focus on insects and invertebrates; also fruits, berries, grains (livestock feed)
House Finch ( <i>Haemorhous mexicanus</i> )	Resident or short-distance migrant	Farms, parks, urban centers, backyards	In or near buildings; trees	Plant materials almost exclusively; millet, milo, etc.

Table from USDA-APHIS Poultry Feed Risk Assessment.<sup>310</sup>

Wild birds may also be attracted to poultry (and by extension, upland game bird) feed. For more information on specific risks of feed contamination if passerines breach biosecurity at feed mills or on farms, see USDA-APHIS Poultry Feed Risk Assessment.<sup>310</sup>

While passerine birds have not been directly implicated in the spread of HPAI in previous outbreaks, such birds have tested positive for AIV in the vicinity of poultry outbreaks.

- In a 1985 H7N7 HPAI outbreak in chickens in Australia, an antigenically closely related strain was isolated from starlings on the affected farm, and serologic evidence of H7N7 infection was found in sparrows as well.<sup>311</sup>
- In a 1995 survey to establish disease freedom for poultry operations during an outbreak of HPAI H5N2 virus in Mexico, serologic evidence of infection of three passerine birds (species not specified) to an H5N2 serotype was reported.<sup>312</sup> However, an LPAI H5N2 virus had been circulating in poultry in 11 Mexican states prior to the outbreak; it is ambiguous as to which virus resulted in the exposure.

- In Pakistan in 2007, four wild crows (exact species not reported) were found to be H5N1-positive following outbreaks in backyard poultry and zoo birds.<sup>313</sup>
- In Hong Kong in 2009, among 22 birds found dead, including chickens, one large-billed crow (*Corvus macrorhynchus*) was found to be infected with H5N1.<sup>313</sup>
- In Jalisco, Mexico, in 2012, 81,000 general surveillance samples in an H7N3 outbreak region yielded one positive common grackle (*Quiscalus quiscula*) and one positive barn swallow.<sup>143</sup>
- A chickadee (*Poecile atricapillus*) recovered in metropolitan Ramsey County, Minnesota, and delivered on June 10, 2015, to a wildlife rehabilitation center later tested positive for AI by immunohistochemical stains of fixed brain tissues.<sup>314</sup> No virus was isolated, but the chickadee tissues were positive by the H5 inter-continental A (icA) molecular assay, which targets the Eurasian H5 clade 2.3.4.4 viruses. However, hemagglutinin gene sequencing attempts were negative. Where the bird may have become exposed to icA H5 is unknown since complete information about submission circumstances was unavailable.<sup>314</sup>
- House crows (*Corvus splendens*) sampled in areas of Bangladesh that were endemic with H5N1 in poultry populations were found to have high seroprevalence to the virus in comparison to other passerine species sampled. Authors hypothesize the high prevalence is related to the large amounts of offal from live bird markets that these crows in the areas consume.<sup>315</sup>
- As part of a case-control study of layer flocks in northwest Iowa in 2015, wild birds and mammals around the flocks were sampled.<sup>50</sup>
  - Of over 1,600 wild bird samples collected—caught using a mist-net around a nest built in a walkway between two poultry barns on an infected premises—a single sample of lung tissue from a juvenile European starling was positive for Eurasian H5 (icA).<sup>217</sup>
  - Additional serological evidence of positives for icA H5 were found in a house sparrow, another European starling, and two American robins (*Turdus migratorius*) sampled around the same positive farm.<sup>217</sup>

However, passerines have also demonstrated exclusion from infection during outbreaks in poultry.

- Passerines (European Starlings n=508, House sparrows n = 534) sampled from infected farms during the 1983-84 HPAI H5N2 avian influenza epizootic in domestic poultry in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia were all negative for virus.<sup>225</sup>
- Additionally, European starlings (n=2) sampled during the 1996-1998 LPAI H7N2 outbreak in Pennsylvania demonstrated no infection based on virus isolation.<sup>162</sup>
- Passerine species of importance (including American Robins [n=20, 4.5%], Red-winged Blackbirds (*Agelaius phoeniceus*) [n=13, 2.9%] House sparrows [n=44,

9.8%], and European Starlings [n=5, 1.1%]) sampled in wetlands and on poultry farms during wildlife surveillance after the 2015 yielded no virus based on RRT-PCR or antibodies based on ELISA.<sup>230</sup>

- Of the 73 and 18 peridomestic birds (including passerines such as House sparrows and Red-winged black birds) on farms that were infected and unaffected, respectively, during the 2015 H5N2 outbreak in WI, none were positive for virus via RRT-PCR or antibodies via ELISA.<sup>229</sup>

Surveillance of passerines for AI virus has demonstrated a zero to low prevalence in the wild population.

- In a summary of three studies from 1979 to 1980, in which a total of 11 passerine species were tested, AI virus isolation was reported from 17 out of 586 individual birds.<sup>305</sup>
- No influenza virus was isolated from 83 cloacal swabs collected from four adult and 79 juvenile reed warblers (*Acrocephalus scirpaceus*) in 1993, despite proximity to aquatic habitats of known AI reservoir species.<sup>276</sup>
- In a survey of passerine birds in the state of Georgia from 1999 to 2009, zero of 234 birds of 25 different species tested positive for AI antibodies.<sup>318</sup>
- On Helgoland Island in the North Sea in 2001, 543 migrating passerine birds of different species all tested negative for AI virus subtypes H5 and H7.<sup>319</sup>
- In China, from 2004 to 2007, RT-PCR on 7,320 cloacal, tissue, or fecal samples from 33 Passeriforme species identified 0.36 percent to be H5N1-positive; 1.09 percent of tree sparrows (*Passer montanus*) were positive.<sup>320</sup>
- During active surveillance of Passeriformes for HPAI H5N1 in Mongolia from 2005 to 2011, zero of 80 live-bird, fecal, and sick-bird samples were positive.<sup>321</sup>
- Peridomestic species sampled (n=82) from natural areas in Dane and Jefferson counties of Wisconsin, USA between September 10<sup>th</sup> and 29<sup>th</sup> of 2015 were all found negative for virus and antibodies.<sup>229</sup>
- Nine out of 453 samples taken from passerine birds during wild bird surveillance in Ohio during 2015 were positive for AIV via RRT-PCR, however no virus was isolated. The PCR-positive species included: Swanison's Thrush, Gray Catbird, Common Yellow Throat, Black-capped Chickadee, House Wren, and White-throated Sparrow.<sup>322</sup>
- In 2006, out of 8,961 Passeriformes sampled tested via RT-PCR in Europe, one (0.01%) was H5N1 positive and eight (0.09%) were LPAI positive.<sup>308</sup>
- From a total of 670 cloacal swabs from 37 different species of migratory passerine birds in Slovenia from 2004 to 2006, there was one positive rRT-PCR in the only common starling (*Sturnus vulgaris*) tested, but virus isolation was unsuccessful.<sup>323</sup>
- In a 2007 study in Slovakia, 30 percent of 155 passerine birds of 12 species were AI virus positive via RT-PCR on cloacal and/or oropharyngeal samples, including

three of six swallows (*Hirundo rustica*). AIV subtypes observed with the positives RT-PCR results included 10 different haemagglutinin subtypes and four different neuraminidase subtypes. The authors speculate that the higher than typically reported prevalence may be due to the increased sensitivity of *nested* RT-PCR used in this study.<sup>324</sup>

- Rectal samples from 1,300 tree sparrows in China in 2011 yielded no AI virus, while 94 of 800 were serologically positive for H5N1, and zero of 800 were seropositive for H7.<sup>325</sup>

Experimental susceptibility of passerine birds to HPAI depends on the species of bird and strain of virus.

- American Robins experimentally infected with various clade 2.3.4.4. HPAI viruses from the US 2014-15 outbreak demonstrated shedding of all three viruses and positive serology. Most of the shedding was oral, with one robin infected with HPAI H5N8 A/gyrfalcon/Washington/41088-6/2014 shedding via cloaca.<sup>326</sup>
- In HPAI viruses such as HPAI H5N2 A/Northern pintail/Washington/40964/2014, HPAI H5N2 A/turkey/ Minnesota/9845-4/2015, and HPAI H5N8 A/gyrfalcon/Washington/41088-6/2014, mortality was observed (5/24) in experimentally inoculated sparrows. Additionally, shedding was observed ranging from 1 to 5 dpi, depending on the HPAI virus. Finally, the highest virus titer observed was  $10^3$  pfu/mL.<sup>327</sup>
- In sparrows (*Passer domesticus*) inoculated with four different H5N1 strains (A/duck/Thailand/144/2005, A/quail/Thailand/551/2005, magpie/Hong Kong/645/2006, and A/Japanese white-eye/Hong Kong/1038/2006), mortality was 66 to 100 percent, oropharyngeal and cloacal titers were as high as 4.7 and 4.1  $\log_{10}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml, respectively, at 4 dpi and there was no same-species contact transmission. Mortality was 0 percent in European starlings, maximum cloacal titer was 3.8  $\log_{10}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml at 2 dpi, and there was only one unduplicated instance of contact transmission.<sup>328</sup>
  - The authors deduce that sparrows may act as intermediate hosts for transmission to both poultry and mammals, but the lack of contact transmission and high mortality which preclude them from being considered reservoir species for H5N1. Experiments utilizing other subtypes of HPAI demonstrate sparrows' mild propensity of as an intermediate host for these viruses.<sup>328</sup>
  - While European starlings may also act as intermediate hosts, the authors conclude the low contact transmission rate to starlings likely indicates they should not be considered as an AIV reservoir.<sup>328</sup>
- Of 24 European starlings that were experimentally inoculated with either of HPAI H5N2 A/Northern pintail/Washington/40964/2014, HPAI H5N2 A/turkey/ Minnesota/9845-4/2015 and HPAI H5N8 A/gyrfalcon/Washington/41088-6/2014. None exhibited obvious clinical signs, and no shedding via fecal or respiratory routes were observed between 1 and 6 dpi. However, 96% of the starlings seroconverted.<sup>327</sup>

- Twenty-four European starlings were inoculated with three different amounts of HPAI H7N9 A/Anhui/1/2013 virus, however only the starlings in the group inoculated with the most virus ( $10^{5.9}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/100  $\mu$ L) yielded significant Ct values. Six of the 8 starlings in the  $10^{5.9}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/100  $\mu$ L group had positive Ct values, with highest being equivalent to  $1.483 \times 10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub>/100  $\mu$ L for one bird at 4 dpi.<sup>329</sup>
- Two studies with the HPAI H5N1 strain A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/97 resulted in no mortality and infrequent occurrence of histopathologic lesions in house sparrows and European starlings.<sup>330,331</sup> While mortality among house finches (*Carpodacus mexicanus*) averaged 44 percent, histopathologic lesions were absent to mild and viral antigen rare in the nasal cavity and gastrointestinal tract. The authors were not able to draw any definitive conclusions regarding the role of these species as biological vectors.<sup>330,331</sup>
- In another study, house sparrows experimentally infected with A/duck/Laos/25/06 H5N1 shed virus for several days and rapidly contaminated their drinking water.<sup>332</sup> In contrast, inoculated chickens shed undetectable levels of virus into their water troughs, despite high oropharyngeal and cloacal shedding; the authors surmise that this was due to rapid disease progression in the chickens.
  - These authors concluded that house sparrows are unlikely to be infected from chickens under normal field conditions in an HPAI outbreak.
  - They also inferred that the behavior of infected sparrows may be a determining factor in their potential to be intermediate HPAI hosts because of viral shedding into drinking water.
- A study assessing transmission between Eurasian tree sparrows (*Passer montanus*) as well as between tree sparrows and chickens via multiple experiments where sparrows were either free flying in the isolator or caged inside the isolator. Sparrows and chickens were inoculated via oral, nasal, and cloacal routes at 50  $\mu$ L (sparrow) and 500  $\mu$ L (chickens) for total volumes of inocula with inoculum dose at  $10^6$ EID<sub>50</sub> of H5N1 HPAI A/Chicken/Cambodia/LC1AL/2007 per bird.<sup>333</sup>
  - Sparrows directly inoculated with virus exhibited 97% mortality and chickens exhibited 100% mortality.
  - Sparrows were shown not to transmit infection to other sparrows based on clinical signs and mortality. However, 28% of contact sparrows seroconverted.
  - Sparrows that were free flying in the isolator did not transmit infection to chickens based on absence of mortality, symptoms, viral RNA, and seroconversion of chickens in the isolator.
  - Sparrows that were caged inside the isolator with chickens did transmit infection to the chickens. Chickens exhibited 100% mortality with a mean time of death of 6.5 days post-exposure.
- In Eurasian tree sparrows inoculated with HPAI H5N1A/chicken/Miyazaki/K11/2007 and A/chicken/Shimane/1/2010, mortality

was 100 percent within 11 days (mean >6 days), with oral swabs positive from 1 to 8 dpi and maximum titers of  $10^{6.5}$  to  $10^{7.3}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/ml. While there was no intraspecies transmission among sparrows, 10 of 16 (62.5 percent) contact chickens died when housed with infected sparrows.<sup>334</sup>

- Due to the prolonged viral shedding observed in this study, the authors concluded that tree sparrows have the potential to serve as biological vectors of HPAI.
- Nestorowicz et al. (1987) infected house sparrows and European starlings with  $10^5$  log EID<sub>50</sub> of an isolate of an HPAI H7N7 virus from chickens (A/Chicken/Victoria/1/85) via the oral/tracheal and nasal cleft route. Uninfected birds were placed in contact with infected birds of the same species. Transmission to starlings was observed. More details from the experiment are provided in **Table 11** below.

**Table 11.** Summary of the experimental transmission of H7N7 HPAI virus in house sparrows and European starlings by Nestorowicz et al. (1987).<sup>311</sup>

Common name	Mortality	Virus isolation	Transmission
European Starlings	100%; All inoculated birds died within 48 hr. post-inoculation	Not reported	Contact birds died within 4 days of being placed with infected birds
House Sparrows	30% mortality rate	Isolated from all tissues from birds that died within 2 days post-inoculation	Not transmitted to uninfected contact birds

- 23 of 23 stonechats (*Saxicola torquata*) inoculated with A/Cygnus cygnus/Germany/R65/2006 H5N1 died within three to seven days, most with no clinical signs. Oropharyngeal shedding peaked at  $10^3$  to  $10^4$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml on 3 to 6 dpi.<sup>335</sup>

While pigeons are regular visitors to and inhabitants of commercial poultry farms, they are not commonly reported on upland game bird farms (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019). Even so, their abundance in rural landscapes warrants some investigation into the role of columbiforme dynamics regarding HPAI viruses.

- Pigeons have been deemed a ‘dead-end’ host because of their tendency to shed only low titers of virus and lack of symptoms of clinical disease despite their propensity to become infected with some subtypes of HPAI based on field evidence.<sup>336</sup>
- In Carneau pigeons (*Columba livia domestica*) inoculated with four different H5N1 HPAI virus strains (A/duck/Thailand/144/2005, A/quail/Thailand/551/2005, A/common magpie/Hong Kong/645/2006, and

A/Japanese white-eye/Hong Kong/1038/2006), oropharyngeal and cloacal titers were very low and their mortality was 0 percent.<sup>328</sup>

- Racing pigeons (*Columba livia domestica*) in groups challenged with  $10^{4.5}$  EID<sub>50</sub> and  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub> of HPAI H5N8 A/Speckled pigeon/South Africa/08-004B/2017 shed virus via both cloacal and oropharyngeal routes 2 to 6 days post challenge. Additionally, contact pigeons were observed to shed virus based on viral RNA detection, and contact chickens were shown to shed virus oropharyngeally from 4 to 6 days post pigeon challenge in cages with the  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub> dosed pigeons.<sup>337</sup>
- Brown et al. (2009) found similar mortality rates (60-100 percent at  $10^2$  to  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub> inoculum/bird) and maximum oropharyngeal titers ( $4.2 \log_{10}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/ml) in house sparrows (*Passer domesticus*) inoculated with A/whooper swan/Mongolia/244/05 HPAI H5N1, but maximum cloacal titers were significantly ( $P=0.002$ ) lower than oropharyngeal titers. While 40 percent of pigeons (*Columba livia*) inoculated with the highest dose of H5N1 died, they and survivors shed virus only briefly and in low titers. All pigeons in the low- and medium-dosage groups survived and remained AI virus-free.<sup>338</sup>
- Additionally, a phylogenetic analyses of H5N1 viruses naturally occurring in pigeons in areas of Egypt that are endemic with HPAI H5N1, revealed mutations that were unseen in other populations and suggest that pigeons have the potential to be reservoir hosts.<sup>339</sup>
- Pigeons (*Columba livia domestica*) in one study by Kwon et al. (2016) that were inoculated with HPAI H5N8 A/baikalteal/Korea/2406/2014 and HPAI H5N8 A/Mallard/Korea/KU3-2/2015 serconverted, but showed no clinical signs and the co-housed contact pigeons were serologically negative.<sup>340</sup>
- Pigeons (*Columba livia*) (n= 438) on infected farms during the 1983-84 HPAI H5N2 avian influenza epizootic in domestic poultry in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia were all negative for virus.<sup>225</sup>

#### 9.1.7.1.2 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following qualitative factors for evaluating this pathway:

- To date, HPAI H5N1 has proven to be unique in its ability to infect a variety of species, and more ubiquitous in its prevalence than any other HPAI virus. A majority of the studies cited above examine strains of HPAI H5N1.
- The risk of AI transmission is much lower from a single infected bird than from a population of birds in which infection is established.
  - As noted in the literature review, surveys of passerine birds have demonstrated a low prevalence of AI virus, including the more invasive H5N1 lineage viruses.
- Several experimental studies have resulted in no intraspecies transmission from passerine species.<sup>328,334,335</sup>
- Given the preponderance of passerine birds in poultry and upland gamebird settings, more disease spread out of Control Areas in previous outbreaks would be



- expected to have occurred if these birds played an important role in the transmission of HPAI.
- As discussed in Section 9.1.1, Role of Local Spread Components in Previous AI Outbreaks, most studies indicate limited spread of AI between poultry premises via mechanisms that do not involve the movement of people, vehicles, or equipment.
  - The  $BID_{50}$  for HPAI H5N2 and HPAI H5N8 infection via aerosol for upland game bird species (Bobwhite quail, ring necked pheasant, and chukar) are estimated to range between  $<10^2$  to  $10^{3.7}$   $EID_{50}$  depending on the species (see Section 8.7.1, Dose Response in Upland Game Birds).
    - These studies demonstrate variability in oropharyngeal and cloacal HPAI virus titers in passerines, depending on the bird species and the strain, but when shed titers were measured, most studies indicate they could be adequate to infect gallinaceous birds like upland game birds.<sup>326–329,332–335</sup>
    - However, it should be noted in the Gutiérrez et al. (2011) study, that small passerines free flying in environments had a limited propensity to spread virus to gallinaceous birds on the ground.<sup>333</sup> Additionally, Forrest et al. (2010) experimentally found that no chickens offered 3L of a 1:3 dilution of inoculated sparrows' from the same experiment water trough became infected via the contaminated water.<sup>332</sup>
  - Biosecurity guidelines dictate measures to prevent wild bird access to upland game bird barns and pens. Additionally, maintenance of feed bins such that wild birds are prevented from frequenting them reduces farm visits (Section 7.5.2.3.6 Animal, Pest and Insect Control).<sup>341,342</sup>
    - Proper feed management, especially the minimization of spilled feed, ensures that as few feed attractants are available to wild birds, however in pens, it is impossible to limit the attractant of open feed troughs. Small passerine species and small dove species are able to slip through the nets of upland game bird pens and gain access to feed.
    - Even in the case of poultry buildings intended to be bird proof, Burns et al. observed wild birds frequenting and entering poultry barns on premises where the producers were “highly involved in poultry industry management” and, the authors note, may have thus been practicing more stringent biosecurity than other producers.<sup>295</sup>
    - For more information on the potential for contamination of finished feed products by passerine birds, see USDA-APHIS Poultry Feed Risk Assessment.<sup>310</sup>
  - Published literature suggests that sparrows could play a role in AI virus transmission in an outbreak, most likely via contamination of the environment and feed due to their predominantly oropharyngeal shedding. And while some poultry

- species may scavenge dead small passerines, upland game birds have exhibited no interest in picking at small passerine mortality.
- Secondary transmission of HPAI from a small passerine bird outside an upland game bird pen is unlikely.
    - As potential biological vectors, passerine birds shed lower cloacal viral titers, and their fecal volume is small.
    - However, it should be noted, even if peridomestic passerines shed small amounts of virus and infection is not prevalent among passerines, their large flock sizes and frequent visits to poultry farms increase their potential for a role in transmission. For example, European starlings can mass in very large numbers, thus it is speculated that the sheer size of a flock congregating around one resource on a farm (i.e., perching area on netting, puddles or waterers for thirst, or spilled or open feed access) could still pose an opportunity for contamination.<sup>326</sup>
    - There also is the possibility of mechanical transmission of HPAI virus if plumage or feet were to become contaminated. Preliminary results from a survey of 419 passerine birds<sup>4</sup> on five farms infected with HPAI H5N2 virus and five uninfected farms in Iowa indicates that mechanical transmission through external contamination of passerine birds is a possibility, although the likelihood is very low (only one external surface swab was positive by matrix gene rRT-PCR and submitted for further testing).<sup>316</sup> As potential mechanical vectors, Passeriformes, due to their small size, can only carry a small volume of contaminated feces from an infected broiler premises.
      - In surveillance sampling during the 1983-84 HPAI H5N2 avian influenza epizootic in domestic poultry in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Maryland, and Virginia all external samples of starling, sparrow, and pigeon feet came back negative.<sup>225</sup>

#### 9.1.7.1.3 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

Columbiformes are unlikely to play a major role in AIV transmission onto upland game bird farms given their inherent absence on farms and the unclear picture of their ability as vectors based on current literature. And while passerine birds have proven unlikely to play an important role in the transmission of HPAI virus in poultry outbreaks, uncertainty remains as to their potential as vectors, and they have demonstrated ability to enter upland game bird pens, however experimental results point to free flying passerines as unlikely to transmit infection to gallinaceous birds on the ground. Thus, the likelihood of HPAI infection via passerine birds in the farm vicinity is *low*.

<sup>4</sup>220 individual birds across 18 species on infected farms, 199 individual birds across 16 species on uninfected farms

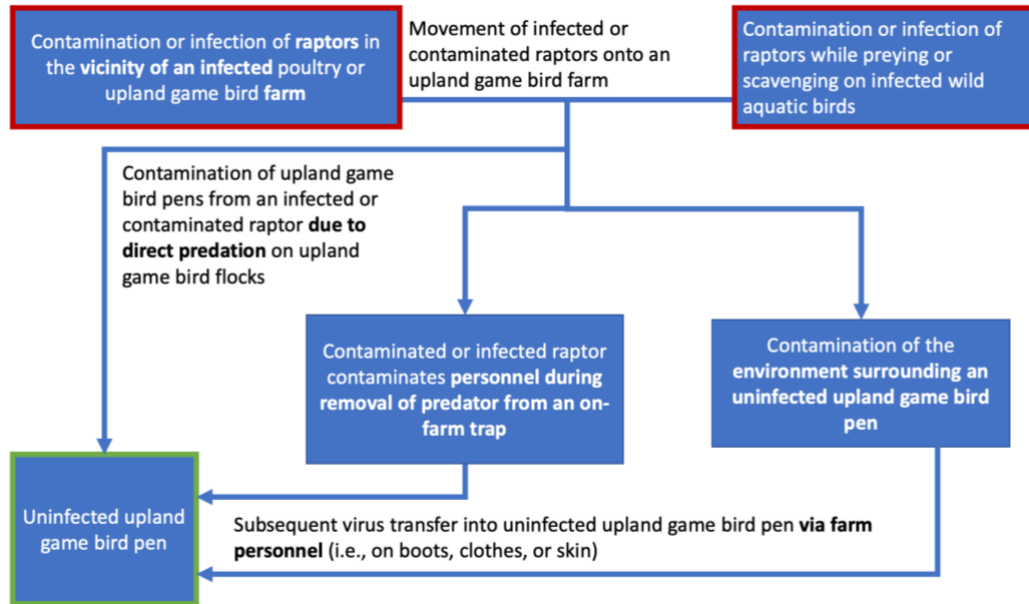
### **9.1.7.2 Likelihood of Infection via Other Non-Aquatic Bird Species (Raptor and Scavenging Bird Species) in Farm Vicinity**

Other non-aquatic avian species such as birds of prey or scavenger species vary greatly in number and behavior around poultry farms, however, with outdoor poultry systems such as upland game bird farms it is not uncommon for them to be attracted to pens. Unlike small passerines or columbiforme species, these birds are unlikely to be able to enter barns or pens, however upland game birds that manage to get tangled in pen netting can be preyed upon by such species. How such contact would affect the rest of the flock is uncertain. In terms of if such birds can contribute to environmental contamination of farms, several studies have clearly shown that flying birds can act as fomites and transport viruses such as HPAI H5N1.<sup>61</sup> These birds might have contact with manure stored outside infected poultry houses or manure that is land-applied. Although the quantity of manure wild birds can carry is unknown, as well as the host adaptability of other HPAI virus strains to different wild bird species, for this risk assessment it was conservatively (and hypothetically) assumed that wild birds will carry HPAI-contaminated manure if they have contact with it. Additionally, a predatory bird or scavenger may become contaminated with feathers or body fluids of infected prey.

Common predator and scavenging wild birds take a variety of short- and long-distance trips to search for food and cover. These include daily movements to and from hunting/feeding and roosting areas, post-fledging dispersal, and seasonal movements.<sup>61</sup> Scavenger species may be attracted to premises with improperly secured carcasses removed from pens or barns. Species known to scavenge avian carcasses in the U.S. considered in this assessment include vultures, some hawks and eagles, crows, ravens, and magpies. Some gull species that may scavenge are covered separately in Section 9.1.6, Role of HPAI Spread to an Upland Game bird Flock via Wild Aquatic Birds in the Farm Vicinity.

Finally, wild galliforme species should also be considered as fomites and sources of infection for any commercial premises raising upland game birds or poultry.

- In a survey of infected turkey farms during the 2014-2015 outbreak in Iowa, Minnesota, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Wisconsin (n=81), 26 percent reported seeing wild turkeys, pheasants, and quail around their poultry barns.<sup>316</sup>
- The presence of wild upland game birds on commercial upland game bird farms is minimal based on reports of producers. The type of wild upland game bird that may happen upon a farm varies by region and habitat in the area surrounding the farm (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019).



**Figure 9.** Pathway for exposure of an upland game bird farm via scavenging birds or raptor species. A similar conduit would apply to wild gallinaceous birds.

#### 9.1.7.2.1 Literature Review

- Large non-aquatic birds have not been directly implicated in the spread of HPAI in previous outbreaks, and few birds of this type have tested positive for AI in the vicinity of outbreaks in poultry or wild waterfowl.
- Wild upland game birds are known to be susceptible to AIVs, however there is no evidence of these birds playing a role in past outbreaks. For a more in-depth look at the susceptibility and transmissibility of AIVs in upland game bird species see Section 8 Hazard Identification: HPAI Overview. Noting that captive upland game birds differ slightly from upland wild game birds genetically.
  - Experimentally infected wild pheasants (order Galliformes) shed the virus in their feces for up to 15 days, demonstrating the potential to transmit HPAI H5N2 (A/Chicken/Penn./1370/83). However, surveillance of wild pheasants in quarantine areas did not support that this actually occurred.<sup>343</sup>
- Various types of wild birds of prey (from families Accipitridae, Falconidae, and Strigidae) have been involved in past HPAI outbreaks (that occurred in either or both poultry and wild bird populations). The presence of these birds on captive upland game bird premises, particularly hawks and large owls, is common and interactions between the flocks and large predatory birds is a regular occurrence (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019). The involvement of other scavenging birds such as large species from the family Corvidae have also been documented (see Section 9.1.7.1. Likelihood of Infection via Passerine or Columbiforme Birds in Farm Vicinity).
- In Japan, a mountain eagle hawk (*Nisaetus nipalensis*) tested positive for HPAI H5N1 only 9 days before an outbreak of HPAI of the same virus strain was

- reported in a chicken farm in a neighboring prefecture. Three subsequent farms became positive within three weeks. Authors hypothesize the mountain eagle hawk became infected by scavenging infected poultry mortality.<sup>344</sup>
- Raptors found dead during an H5N1 outbreak in wild water birds in Germany in 2006 revealed evidence of H5N1 infection in common buzzards and peregrine falcons.<sup>345</sup> The authors hypothesize that in this H5N1 outbreak in wild water birds, raptor exposure and mortality likely occurred more often in species that hunt or scavenge sick or dead medium-sized prey birds.
    - The highest concentration of H5N1 was found in brain tissue and air sacs, with marked encephalitis as a common finding on histopathology.
    - The suspected main cause of death in H5N1-positive raptors was encephalitis.
    - No infection was found in other species tested including: Eurasian sparrow hawk (*Accipiter nisus*), common kestrel (*Falco tinnunculus*), white-tailed sea eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*), undetermined species buzzard (*Buteo sp.*), undetermined species raptor, red kite (*Milvus milvus*), rough-legged buzzard (*Buteo lagopus*), western marsh-harrier (*Circus aeruginosus*), and goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*).
  - Turkey vultures (*Cathartes aura*) may visit poultry farms to feed on dead birds. Turkey and black vultures (*Coragyps atratus*) both belong to the order Accipitriformes, family Cathartidae.
    - During the 1983-1984 HPAI H5N2 outbreak in Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Maryland, eight turkey vultures and 22 black vultures from the quarantine zones were tested for H5N2 and none were positive.<sup>346</sup>
    - However, during an HPAI H5N1 outbreak in intensively raised poultry in the west African country of Burkina Faso in 2006, three hooded vulture samples were found to be positive for HPAI H5N1 similar genetically to that circulating in poultry. Authors hypothesized that likely route of transmission being the vultures feeding on infected poultry carcasses on nearby farms.<sup>347</sup>
  - Other birds of prey in the order Accipitriformes, such as the common buzzard (*Buteo buteo*), have become infected in previous HPAI outbreaks.
    - 10.5 percent of wild birds testing positive during the 2006 HPAI H5N1 outbreak in Germany were birds of prey, including common buzzards, peregrine falcons, kestrels, and European eagle owls.<sup>348</sup>
      - The buzzards reportedly displayed severe central nervous system infection without systemic virus distribution (unpublished data).
    - A wild bird outbreak of HPAI H5N8 occurred in the autumn and winter of the 2016-2017 seasons in the Netherlands with a mass die off of roughly 13,600 birds. Of those 8,882 birds where the avian family was identified, 119 were identified as Accipitridae, 23 as Falconidae, and 106 as

Corvidae. Of those, five birds were reported by OIE as a positive HPAI H5N8 case. **Table 12** below summarizes exact species.<sup>270</sup>

**Table 12.** Scavenger and predatory families of bird carcass counts and HPAI case reports from Kleyheeg et al. (2017)

Family	Species	Number of Dead sampled	Positive HPAI cases reported by OIE
Accipitridae	Eurasian sparrowhawk ( <i>Accipiter nisus</i> )	12	0
	Northern goshawk ( <i>Accipiter gentilis</i> )	9	0
	Hen harrier ( <i>Circus cyaneus</i> )	4	0
	White-tailed eagle ( <i>Haliaeetus albicilla</i> )	1	1
	<i>Buteo buteo</i>	86	1
	Unidentified Hawk Species	7	0
Falconidae	Common Kestrel ( <i>Falco tinnunculus</i> )	4	0
	Merlin ( <i>Falco columbarius</i> )	1	0
	Peregrine falcon ( <i>Falco peregrinus</i> )	16	1
	Unidentified Falcon Species	2	0
Corvidae	Eurasian jay ( <i>Garrulus glandarius</i> )	3	0
	Eurasian magpie ( <i>Pica pica</i> )	27	1
	Western jackdaw ( <i>Coloeus monedula</i> )	16	0
	Carrion crow ( <i>Corvus corone</i> )	9	0
	Rook ( <i>Corvus frugilegus</i> )	2	0
	Common raven ( <i>Corvus corax</i> )	1	0
	Unidentified Corvid Species	30	1

- During an outbreak of HPAI H5N1 in poultry and wild birds that occurred 2010-2011 in South Korea, not only were cases of wild waterfowl reported, but a substantial number of cases in wild Falconiformes and Strigiformes. Notably, between late January and mid-February of 2011, four Eurasian Eagle Owls, one Eurasian Sparrowhawk, and one Common Kestrel were reported to be positive for HPAI H5N1.<sup>349</sup>
- Seventeen White tailed sea eagles were found positive for HPAI H5N8 (14 found dead, three found alive and subsequently euthanized) between November 2016 and April 2017 during a wild bird outbreak in Germany. The eagles displayed clinical signs that mainly included mild to severe neurological symptoms, with lead poisoning being ruled out as a comorbidity.<sup>350</sup>
- An HPAI H5N1-positive common buzzard carcass found in Bulgaria in 2010 contained no gross pathological lesions, suggesting the bird died shortly after infection and likely would not have served as a reservoir of infection.<sup>351</sup>
- The U.S. Interagency Steering Committee on Avian Influenza in Wild Birds has compiled all U.S. wild bird cases of HPAI H5 from December 2014 to June 2015.<sup>289</sup> Of 100 positive birds, only seven were from non-passerine non-aquatic species (**Table 13**). Shearn-Bochsler et al. (2019) subsequently reported an additional case in a wild Great Horned owl (**Table 13**).<sup>352</sup>

**Table 13.** HPAI H5-positive samples from non-passerine non-aquatic species collected from December 2014 to April 2015 in the U.S.<sup>289,352</sup>

Date	Species	Lineage	Sampling type (location)
N/A	Great horned owl ( <i>Bubo virginianus</i> )	EA/AM H5N2	N/A
4/14/15	Cooper's hawk ( <i>Accipiter cooperii</i> )	EA/AM H5N2	Mortality (MN)
4/13/15	Snowy owl ( <i>Bubo scandiacus</i> )	EA/AM H5N2	Mortality (WI)
1/20/15	Bald eagle ( <i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i> )	EA H5N8	Mortality (ID)
1/9/15	Red-tailed hawk ( <i>Buteo jamaicensis</i> )	EA/AM H5N2	Mortality (WA)
12/31/14	Red-tailed hawk	EA/AM H5N2	Mortality (WA)
12/29/14	Cooper's hawk	EA/AM H5N2	Mortality (WA)
12/29/14	Peregrine falcon ( <i>Falco peregrinus</i> )	EA H5N8	Mortality (WA)

- Within the state of Minnesota, wild bird surveillance efforts involving monitoring of wild bird morbidity and mortality during the 2015 outbreak, personnel sampled 27 birds from the orders of Accipitriformes and Strigiformes (summarized in **Table 14**).<sup>283</sup> Of these, only one Cooper's hawk was found positive (see **Table 13** and **Table 14**).

**Table 14.** From: Collected and sampled relevant predatory and carrion wild bird morbidity and mortality for highly pathogenic avian influenza virus screening through Minnesota Department of Natural Resources sampling efforts, Minnesota, USA, March 9–June 4 2015.<sup>353</sup>

Order	Species	Number of Dead sampled
Accipitriformes	Turkey vulture	1
	Bald eagle	5
	Sharp-shinned hawk	8
	Cooper's hawk	6
	Broad-winged hawk	1
	Red-tailed hawk	3
Strigiformes	Great horned owl	3

- There have also been cases of HPAI confirmed in captive wild birds (**Table 15**).<sup>354</sup>

**Table 15.** HPAI-positive samples from captive wild birds in the U.S.<sup>354</sup>

Date	Species	Lineage	Sample location
3/27/15	Captive gyrfalcon	EA/AM H5N2	MT
3/27/15	Captive falcon (hybrid)	EA/AM H5N2	MO

1/29/15	Captive gyrfalcon (2)	EA H5N8	ID
1/16/15	Captive falcons, great horned owl	EA/AM H5N2	ID
12/14/14	Captive gyrfalcon	EA H5N8	WA

- Similarly, cases of HPAI in captive falconry birds in Dubai suggests that these raptors were likely infected through consumption of infected farmed or wild prey.<sup>355</sup>
- An outbreak of H5N1 clade 2.3.2.1c in captive falconry birds in Dubai and avian prey species at a breeding facility included mortality in HPAI infected gyrfalcons and hybrid gyr/peregrine falcons.<sup>355</sup>

Isolated incidents of falconry birds from Saudi Arabia have been reported, demonstrating captive raptor propensities for infection. Such case reports illustrate the susceptibility of relevant non-passerine (raptor) species to HPAI viruses.

- A peregrine falcon from the United Arab Emirates tested positive for HPAI H7N3 via virus isolation. No active outbreaks of HPAI H7N3 were occurring at the time in the United Arab Emirates. However, authors hypothesized the route of infection was via consumption of infected waterfowl.<sup>356</sup>
- Two crested eagles were confiscated after an attempt was made to smuggle them from Thailand to Belgium and tested positive for HPAI H5N1 via virus isolation. The isolate is named A/crestedeagle/Belgium/01/2004.<sup>357</sup>
- During an HPAI H5N1 outbreak in a flock of Houbara bustards used as falconry quarry, falcons that either ate or were fed carcasses of infected Houbara bustards became infected with the virus based on RT-PCR and virus isolation, with a resultant mortality of falcons being 10/16.<sup>358</sup>

Surveillance of non-passerine non-aquatic birds for AI virus has demonstrated zero to low prevalence in the wild.

- An infectious disease survey done in Oklahoma assessing wild birds of prey admitted to a local zoo and wildlife rehabilitation clinic found from 86 raptors sampled, only one red tailed hawk had AIV antibodies.<sup>359</sup>
- A German risk assessment looking at captive birds of prey used in the sport of falconry (n=54) and the prey birds (n=1080, 4.9% duck species, 6.9% gull species) caught over two hunting seasons found that five of the prey birds were positive for AIV RNA via RT-PCR. Positive prey bird species included three gulls (Common gull and Herring gulls) and two Mallard ducks, with the following subtypes detected: H13N6 (gull), H?N6 (gull), H3N2 (Mallard), and H3N2/H9N2 co-infection (Mallard). All 54 falconry birds (comprised of 59.2% falcon species and 40.8% hawk species) were negative for viral RNA and antibodies for any AIV.<sup>360</sup>



- Nestling (2 to 3 weeks and 4 to 8 weeks, respectively) peregrine falcons and White tailed sea eagles sampled as part of an AIV monitoring program in Sweden revealed a low prevalence of the virus in wild populations while no active outbreak was occurring. None of the RT-PCR results of sampled falcon (n=168) and eagle (n=181) nestlings were positive for viral RNA, and none of the serologically tested falcon (n=6) and eagles (n=123) were positive for antibodies.<sup>361</sup>
- A serological survey of wild birds from 2011 to 2016 in South Korea found low prevalence of AIV antibodies in the following raptor species: Eurasian eagle owl (7/93, 7.5%, H5N2 and H5N1 (2.3.2.1c)), Northern goshawk (1/6, 16.6%, H5N2), and White tailed sea eagle (1/ 2, 50% H5N1 (2.3.2.1c) and H9N2).<sup>362</sup>
- A 2010 survey of antibodies to AIV in wild birds revealed zero positives out of 184 black vultures sampled in Mississippi.<sup>318</sup> The authors note that nearly all species of terrestrial birds tested in this study were negative for AIV antibodies.
- A survey of antibodies to influenza A viruses in 616 raptors admitted to two U.S. wildlife rehabilitation centers, and 472 peregrine falcons caught at a migratory banding station, found relatively low prevalence of antibodies (subtypes not described) in a variety of species. Results of the survey are summarized in **Table 16**.<sup>363</sup>
  - Antibodies to influenza A (subtyping not possible due to low HI ratio in sera) were found in bald eagles, peregrine falcons, great horned owls, and Cooper's hawks.
  - No influenza A was detected in turkey vultures or black vultures.
- Peterson et al. (2002) found a 0 percent prevalence of AI virus in wild turkeys (*Melleagris gallopavo*) in a survey of 70 turkeys in Texas.<sup>364</sup>
- Another study of wild captured or hunter-harvested wild bobwhite quail (*Colinus virginianus*) in Texas found prevalence of 1.4 percent using rRT-PCR; however, no virus could be isolated.<sup>365</sup>

Experimental susceptibility of non-passerine non-waterfowl birds to HPAI viruses is relatively unstudied.

**Table 16.** Serologic evidence of influenza A in raptors admitted to two U.S. wildlife rehabilitation centers.<sup>363</sup>

Species	Number tested	Number positive	Percent positive
Bald eagle	406	22	5.1
Peregrine falcon	472	1	0.2
Great horned owl	81	1	1.2
Cooper's hawk	100	1	1.0
Turkey vulture	21	0	0
Black vulture	8	0	0

- Juvenile captive-reared gyr-saker (*Falco rusticolus* / *Falco cherrug*) hybrid falcons experimentally infected with HPAI H5N1 A/Great crested grebe/Basque Country/06.03249/2006 virus via nasopharyngeal inoculation ( $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub>) and feeding of whole oropharyngeally-inoculated chicks, exhibited mean oropharyngeal Ct values of 28 to 35 and 26 to 32, respectively, between dpi 1 and 7. Such results demonstrate the susceptibility of falcons to HPAI H5N1 virus through the most likely natural route of infection: ingestion of infected prey. All falcons (n=17), regardless of route of infection ceased shedding by dpi 7.<sup>366</sup>
- Experimentally infected American kestrels (*Falco sparverius*) with H5N1HPAI (A/whooperswan/Mongolia/244/05) demonstrated 100 percent mortality within seven days of inoculation.<sup>367</sup>
  - The American kestrels shed virus oropharyngeally and, to a lesser extent, cloacally. Infectious virus was not detected in cloacal samples although viral RNA was.
  - Seroconversion occurred by dpi 4 to 5.
  - The most consistent histopathological lesions occurred in brain and pancreas; all infected birds had some evidence of both meningitis and encephalitis.

#### 9.1.7.2.2 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following qualitative factors in evaluating this pathway:

- To date, HPAI H5N1 viruses of the goose Guangdong lineage have proven to be unique in its ability to infect a variety of species, and more ubiquitous in its prevalence than any other HPAI virus.
- The risk of AI transmission is much lower from a single infected bird than from a population of birds in which infection is established. Additionally, solitary living patterns, and apparent rapid mortality in raptors make risk of spread within these predatory species less likely as demonstrated by low circulating antibodies.
- Non-aquatic and non-small passerine wild bird species of primary concern that would be in contact with captive upland game bird flocks due to predation would mostly be Accipiters with the propensity to prey upon upland game birds<sup>368</sup> (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019). Accipiters of most concern include Red-tailed hawks, Red-shouldered hawks, Cooper's hawks, Northern goshawks, and Bald eagles as well as Strigiformes such as Great-horned owls and Snowy owls. These birds of prey, particularly Red-tailed hawks, are strongly attracted to upland game bird farms, requiring trapping and removal regularly (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019).
- Species that would be considered most likely to contribute to environmental contamination of upland game bird farms because of their attraction to carrion (i.e., upland game bird flock mortality) include the previously mentioned Buteo hawks, Bald eagles, and previously mentioned Strigiforme species. Additionally, while falcons, particularly peregrine falcons, prey singularly on avian species and have the ability to kill various upland game bird species, because of predatory

behavior of hunting only birds that are in flight, the likelihood of their contact with penned upland game birds is very small.

- While raptors or crows picking up and carrying infected prey items or carrion to an upland game bird premises is possible, the likelihood of such behavior contributing to environmental contamination could be assumed to be negligible because raptors typically only carry food items directly to a nest or a short distance (not greater than 10 km) to a place of cover).
- As noted in the literature review, surveillance of birds of prey and scavenging birds have demonstrated that these types of birds have a low prevalence of AI virus, including the more pervasive H5N1 HPAI viruses.
- Given that some scavenger and other non-passerine species may have relatively large home ranges, spread beyond the Control Areas in previous outbreaks would have been expected if these birds played an important role in the transmission of HPAI.
  - Further discussion of avian scavenger species, home ranges, and factors for likelihood of transmission can be found Section 9.2.4 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Dead Bird Disposal).
  - As discussed in Section 9.1.1, Role of Local Spread Components in Previous AI Outbreaks, most studies indicate limited spread of AI between poultry premises via mechanisms that do not involve the movement of people, vehicles, or equipment.
- Biosecurity guidelines dictate measures to prevent wild bird access to upland game bird pens, managed dead bird disposal, and maintenance of feed bins such that wild birds are neither frequenting nor accessing upland game bird premises (see Section 7.5.2.3.6 Animal, Pest and Insect Control).
  - While species of falcons were shown to be highly susceptible to AIV in field cases and experimental studies, there are few studies in on Accipters (namely, hawks, eagles, and vultures) and Strigiformes. The variability in susceptibility to infection among species and families is not well understood.

#### 9.1.7.2.3 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

Predatory and scavenging bird species have the potential to contract HPAI virus and have home ranges of adequate size to contain adjacent upland game bird farms where they potentially may access contaminated carcasses, manure, or other material at an infected poultry premises. While such bird species may have contact with captive upland game birds, they are unlikely to have direct contact with commercial poultry flocks if standard biosecurity measures are in place. Additionally, their ability to shed virus has not been studied in many species, but there is a lack of evidence suggesting their contribution to spread of previous outbreaks. For the above reasons, the likelihood of HPAI infection via non-passerine non-aquatic birds in the farm vicinity was rated as *low*.

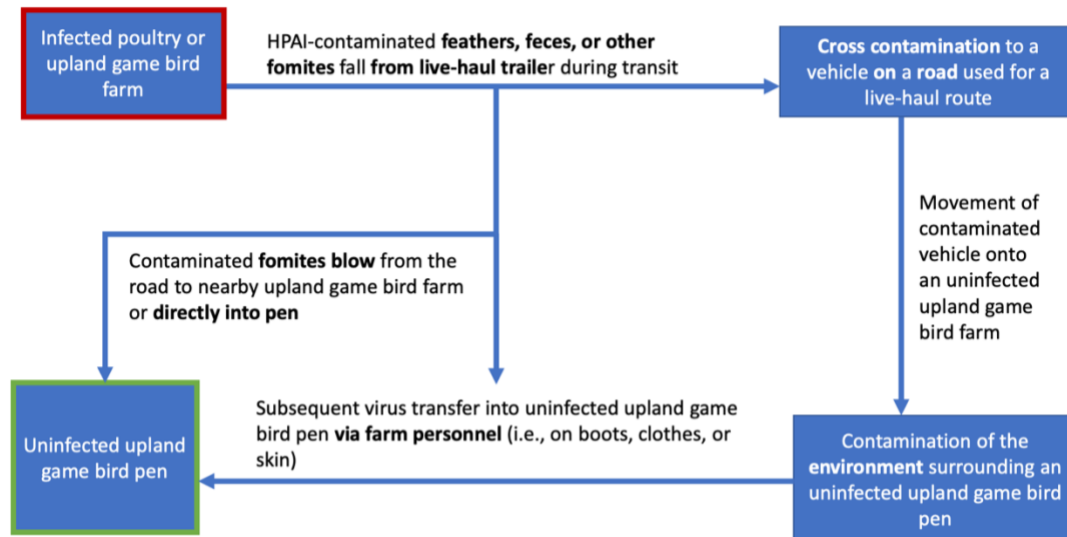
### 9.1.8 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Premises near Poultry Live-Haul Routes via Feathers, Feces, and Other Fomites

The evaluation of the risk of HPAI virus (HPAIV) transmission to an upland game bird premises in a state with HPAI near poultry live-haul routes assumes the release of potentially HPAIV-contaminated material from live-haul trailers along roadways and transportation routes in close proximity to an upland game bird premises. The birds in transit may originate from premises inside or outside a Control Area in a state with HPAI. This evaluation is adapted for upland game bird premises, and some of the concepts have been previously developed in the live broiler- and turkey- to-market risk assessments<sup>184,185</sup> and can be translated across the other live-bird movements.

As a requirement of the Secure Poultry Supply Plans, the Pre-Movement Isolation Period (PMIP) decreases the likelihood of infected but undetected flocks from or within a Control Area or, in the case of upland game birds, a state with HPAI. Additionally, upland game bird premises in a state with HPAI requesting permitted movement can adhere to the greatly intensified biosecurity of the PMIP, which minimizes the likelihood of exposure to virus in the days leading up to movement (see Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period).

#### 9.1.8.1 Risk of HPAI Virus Transmission to an Upland Game Bird Premises near Poultry Live-haul Routes

The transport of an infected but undetected flock near an upland game bird facility represents a potential pathway for local area spread. HPAI virus transfer to premises near the live-haul route could occur via HPAIV-contaminated feathers, feces, and other fomites, which may contaminate an upland game bird premises close to the route and may subsequently be tracked into upland game bird pens. The two specific pathways identified are: (1) HPAIV-contaminated fomites from a live-haul truck blow into or are tracked onto an upland game bird premises and bring virus to flocks in pens, and (2) a contaminated live-haul road contaminates a vehicle that enters the upland gamebird premises and subsequent virus transfer into a pen. **Figure 10** diagrams the exposure pathway.



**Figure 10.** Pathway for exposure of an upland game bird premises via fomites originating from a nearby live-haul route.

#### 9.1.8.2 Literature Review

- If infected poultry are transported to processing or any other destinations, the extent of virus contamination available to infect an upland game bird flock near the live-haul route is affected by the virus shedding by the transported birds, virus persistence in the environment, and the efficiency of the virus transfer steps.
- Estimates of HPAI virus concentrations in feathers, feces, and blood from HPAI-infected poultry generally range between  $10^3$  and  $10^7$  EID<sub>50</sub> per gram or per milliliter of tested substrate, although higher concentrations have been observed in some cases (see Appendix 1). Various units of measure are used. In an inoculation study with three H5N1 HPAI viruses given  $10^{7.4}$ ,  $10^{8.4}$ , and  $10^{5.7}$  EID<sub>50</sub> dose per duck and  $10^{7.0}$ ,  $10^{8.0}$ , and  $10^{5.3}$  EID<sub>50</sub> per chicken, Nuradji et al. (2017) found that in ducks viral antigen was mainly detected in the epidermal layer of feather follicles and feathers. In chickens, viral antigen was mostly found in the dermis of these structures and that abundant antigen was found in nearly all of the chicken feathers examined.<sup>369</sup>
  - Immature feathers: In chicken feathers, the median viral titers for three HPAI H5N1 virus strains (A/duck/Sleman/BBVW-1003-34368/2007, A/duck/Sleman/BBVW-598-32226/2007, and A/Muscovy duck/Vietnam/453/2004) tested were  $\sim 10^5$ ,  $\sim 10^6$ , and  $\sim 10^{5.7}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/0.1mL for immature pectorosternal feathers, immature flight feathers, and immature tail feathers, respectively, after feather samples were ground with a mortar and pestle.<sup>370</sup> From chicks inoculated with an HPAI H7N1 strain (A/Chicken/Italy/5093/99) at 15 days of age, viral RNA load was higher in feather pulp than in oropharyngeal and cloacal swabs for most days tested post-inoculation.<sup>371</sup> Feather pulp was obtained by squeezing the calamus (i.e., the feather quill).<sup>371</sup> In detached feather

quills from ducks, HPAI viral titers were  $10^{5.5}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/mL and  $10^{6.3}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/mL at day 10 at 4°C (39.2°F) for two H5N1 virus strains (A/chicken/Miyazaki/K11/2007 and A/whooper swan/Akita/1/2008) tested, respectively, when four-week-old ducks were inoculated with  $10^7$  EID<sub>50</sub>.<sup>241</sup>

- Mature feathers: In chickens, viral antigen was detected in feather stromal cells and feather epidermal cells in ( ) seven- and eight-week-old chickens inoculated with Ck/Miya/K 11/07 or Ws/Akita/1/08.<sup>372</sup> In ducks, 3.8 percent of mature pectorosternal feather samples were positive post-challenge and, in the virus-positive feathers, titers ranged from  $\sim 10^{0.6}$  to  $\sim 10^{4.5}$  TCID<sub>50</sub>/0.1 mL.<sup>370</sup> From 24-week-old Pekin ducks inoculated with A/duck/Nigeria/1071-23/2007, 31.25 percent of breast and tail feather calami and 37.5 percent of wing feather calami were positive by rRT-PCR at 3 dpi<sup>373</sup>
- On virus survival in feathers, Karunakaran et al. (2019) conducted a simulation study to analyze the effect of preen oil on the survivability of HPAI virus (H5N1) on duck feathers. Feathers were spiked with H5N1 virus at initial concentrations of  $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub> and  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub> per mL, stored at either 37°C, 25°C or 10°C and tested at regular intervals. Survival increased as temperatures decreased and starting dose increased. For the naturally preened duck feathers spiked with  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub>, mean virus persistence was  $73.3 \pm 3.04$  days at 10°C and  $29.7 \pm 0.304$  days at 37°C. In contrast, feathers those spiked with  $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub>, mean survival was  $55.8 \pm 1.402$  and  $19.8 \pm 0.495$  days for storage at 10°C and 37°C respectively.<sup>374</sup> Yamamoto et al. (2017) investigated the survival of virus in feather tissues collected from six chickens experimentally infected with HPAI H5N1 virus and found that viral survived 30 days and 240 days in samples stored at 20°C and 4°C respectively.<sup>375</sup>
- Feces: In chicken feces, HPAI viral titers were greater than  $10^9$  ELD<sub>50</sub>/g when chickens were inoculated with 1983 Pennsylvania H5N2 (SEPR-PA isolate).<sup>122</sup> In feces from turkeys infected with 2015 HPAI H5N2 viruses (A/turkey/MN/12528/2015 and A/chicken/IA/13388/2015), HPAI viral titers were estimated to be between  $10^3$  and  $10^5$  EID<sub>50</sub>/mL (interpolated from cloacal swab data (E. Spackman, personal communication, May 2016,<sup>125</sup>)
- Blood: In blood from turkeys inoculated with  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub> of an H7N1 virus strain (A/chicken/Italy/1067/1999), HPAI viral titers ranged from  $10^1$  to  $10^{5.8}$  EID<sub>50</sub>/0.1 mL at 1-3 dpi.<sup>79</sup>
- Once virus is outside a live host, it remains viable for a varying amounts of time depending on viral strain and environmental conditions, such as humidity and temperature. Virus persistence is generally longer at cooler temperatures and in more humid conditions.
  - For virus persistence data in a range of conditions and on substrates relevant to this pathway, such as feathers, feces, and water, see Appendix

### 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates.

- This transmission pathway is likely multi-step and Mulati et al. (2018) report a potential virus transmission via this route in recent outbreaks in Italy.<sup>376</sup> The available literature suggests virus concentration decreases with increasing numbers of transfers between surfaces. Mechanical transmission of an enveloped virus has been modeled after multiple contact steps has occurred.<sup>377</sup>
- Virus transfer between surfaces for non-AI viruses ranges from undetectable to 46 percent of the starting amount transferred.<sup>269</sup>
- Mechanical transmission via a multiple-step pathway was documented using porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus (PRRSV) in 1 of 10 replicates by virus isolation and in 8 of 10 replicates by RT-PCR at less than 0°C (32°F) in a swine industry-like setting.<sup>377</sup>
  - Similar to HPAI virus, PRRSV is an enveloped virus shed in feces, urine, semen, aerosolized respiratory secretions, and other bodily fluids.
  - Experimental design simulated a four-step transmission pathway: PRRSV-inoculated (field strain MN 30-100) carrier attached to undercarriage of vehicle and driven 50 km→ Contact between PRRSV-inoculated carrier and driver's boots→ Driver re-entered vehicle and drove 50 km→ Driver's boots entered farm anteroom→ Contact between farm anteroom floor and containers of four surface types (cardboard, styrofoam, metal, and plastic).
  - PRRSV RNA was detected by PCR in 8 of 10 replicates on three of the container surface types (styrofoam, metal, and plastic) and 7 of 10 replicates on a cardboard container after the final transmission step at less than 0°C (32°F).<sup>377</sup>
  - At 10-16°C (50-60.8°F), infectious PRRSV RNA was detected by PCR in 2 of 10 replicates on the farm anteroom floor.<sup>378</sup>
- Findings from previous disease outbreaks suggest virus transmission to a poultry premises near a live-haul route is possible.
- In a review of infectious laryngotracheitis (ILT) outbreaks on U.S. broiler operations, some experts have implicated live-haul trucks transporting infectious birds as a probable means of indirect spread to nearby susceptible flocks along the route.<sup>379,380</sup> Viral persistence in the environment if ILTV is expected to be substantially longer than that of HPAIV.
- In the 2002-2003 outbreak of ILT on Mississippi broiler farms, mean distance of the nearest live-haul road to case farms was 0.40 miles, while distance of the nearest live-haul road to control farms was 1 mile (distance to nearest live-haul road [miles]: Odds Ratio = 0.54; P-value = 0.0392; univariate analysis).<sup>381</sup>
- In the 1995 outbreak of LPAI H9N2 in Minnesota, spatial observations suggested exposure to the live-haul route used to transport a known infected turkey flock

that was sent to slaughter was a risk for premises infection (eight of nine premises within 250 meters of live-haul route became infected) (D. Halvorson, personal communication, June 2016).

- Close proximity to an infected premises has been associated with an increased risk of infection.<sup>112,119,149,382–384</sup> As a function of distance, the pathway of infection is not clear. For a detailed examination of the literature on local area spread in AI outbreaks, see Appendix 2: Literature Review on the Role of Local Area Spread in Previous Outbreaks.
- If virus is transferred into a pen, the likelihood of infection is dependent not only on the amount transferred but also the infectious dose of the virus. Mean infectious doses vary with poultry species and virus strain.<sup>385</sup>
- In Bobwhite quail and chukar partridges, the mean bird infectious doses (BID<sub>50</sub>) were <math>10^2</math> for A/Northern pintail/Washington/40964/2014 (H5N2) virus and  $10^{3.6}$  for A/Gyrfalcon/ Washington/40188-6/2014 (H5N8) virus. The pheasants required  $10^{3.4}$  and  $10^{3.0}$  BID<sub>50</sub> for the H5N2 and H5N8 viruses respectively.<sup>32</sup>

### 9.1.8.3 Qualitative Analysis

#### We considered the following factors in evaluating this pathway:

In a study analyzing 2015 HPAI outbreak in Minnesota, Ssematimba et al. (2019) reported that; 1) on average, upland game bird premises are 15.42 km from the nearest premises with birds compared to 3.74 km for turkey premises, 2) the average poultry farm density in a radius of 10 km of an upland game bird premises was less than half when compared to turkey premises, and, 3) turkey premises were 3.8 times more likely to fall within a control area than were upland gamebird premises.

A somewhat similar geographic isolation of upland game bird premises is reported for Australia.<sup>386</sup> Where: 1) upland game farm properties are scattered widely with very little geographic clustering of properties, 2) often there is a feed mill or sawmill/litter source within 50 km of the property and, 3) it is common for producers, where possible, to stay with the one supplier of feed and litter for a number of years and of the properties surveyed, none shared common feed or litter suppliers.

- While this risk assessment is limited to evaluating risk of HPAI infection on premises located outside the Control Area but within a state with HPAI, the epidemiologically relevant poultry transport on routes passing close to the premises of interest may include flocks originating inside or outside of a Control Area, which have different movement requirements.
- Permitted terminal and transfer movements of live poultry originating from a Control Area (for non- upland game birds) likely will require movement from a Monitored Premises (i.e., adherence to a PMIP, and rRT-PCR testing in the days preceding movement). The duration of PMIP may vary by sector and type of movement but is determined in part to provide a 95 percent probability or greater of detection in flocks exposed to HPAI virus before the PMIP begins, given a 100 percent effective PMIP.<sup>184,185</sup> As an example of movements originating from inside a Control Area, **Table 17** shows simulation results for the detection



probability for broilers and turkeys with SPS pre-movement testing and PMIP. **Table 18** shows the simulation results for upland game birds with SUGS pre-movement testing and PMIP. This modeling assumed a 100 percent effective PMIP, which prevents flock exposure to virus during the PMIP. For modeling with a PMIP that is not 100 percent effective, see Appendix 10 in the Secure Broiler Supply and Secure Turkey Supply Plans.<sup>184,185</sup>

- Movement of poultry from premises located outside a Control Area may not be subject to permitted movement and because the mitigations within Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period will only apply to those upland game bird farms that actively choose to participate in the SUGS Plan. There is no guarantee that all upland game bird shipments originating from premises in a state with HPAI are participating in the SUGS plan. There may be variation in pre-movement testing as State or Incident Command may require testing for poultry movements from premises in the Free Area<sup>387</sup> but if not, these premises may not be subject to pre-movement testing requirements beyond routine NPIP surveillance for LPAI. There is also likely variation among biosecurity practices in the Free Area. Biosecurity measures may be heightened in an outbreak scenario, but implementation may differ markedly between premises. For this analysis, the pre-movement surveillance modeled as the method to detect infection prior to movement from outside the Control Area for other poultry and from non-participating upland game bird farms consists of rRT-PCR testing of 2 pools of 11 swabs and a mortality trigger of 3 birds per 1000 for broilers and turkeys, and testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs at the start of an 8-day 100% effective PMIP together with continued mortality monitoring and AC testing of 3 pooled samples of 5 swabs at day of movement for upland game birds. Simulation results are shown in **Table 17** for broilers and turkeys and in **Table 18** for upland game birds. Viral characteristics and transmission parameters will determine when expected mortality is exceeded.<sup>19,388</sup> In the models for movements originating outside a Control Area (in the case of broilers and turkeys) or for movements of an upland game bird flock not participating in the SUGS Plan, the flock could be exposed 1 to 10 days prior to movement since a PMIP is not implemented. Introduction close to movement is more likely to go undetected, and, if infection is not detected, there may be fewer infected undetected birds at movement.

During the 2014-2015 HPAI outbreak in the United States, approximately one third (36/103) of the positive commercial premises in Minnesota were located outside a Control Area at the time of detection ((P. Bonney, personal communication, September 2016).<sup>13</sup>

**Table 17.** Detection probabilities for HPAI in broilers and turkeys using three biosecurity and surveillance protocol scenarios\*

Biosecurity and Surveillance Protocol	Detection Probability	
	Broilers	Turkeys

*Scenario A*

- rRT-PCR testing of a pooled sample of 11 swabs each on 2 consecutive days with a 5- or 8-day 100% effective PMIP. Second test within 24 hours of movement. 0.98<sup>b</sup> 0.98<sup>a</sup>

*Scenario B*

- rRT-PCR testing of a pooled sample of 11 swabs each on 2 consecutive days. Second test within 24 hours of movement. No PMIP implemented. 0.74 0.60

*Scenario C*

- Detection under mortality trigger of 3 birds per 1,000 only. No PMIP implemented. 0.54 0.32

---

\*Probabilities estimated from 6,000 simulation iterations using EA/AM HPAI H5N2 strain characteristics and considering virus exposure within 10 days of movement.

<sup>a</sup> 8 days PMIP

<sup>b</sup> 5 days PMIP

**Table 18.** Detection probabilities for pheasants using three biosecurity and surveillance protocol scenarios\*

Biosecurity and Surveillance Protocol	Detection Probability
<i>Scenario A</i>	
○ Detection by rRT-PCR testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs at the start of an 8-day 100% effective PMIP together with continued mortality monitoring and AC testing of 3 pooled samples of 5 swabs at day of movement.	0.98
<i>Scenario B</i>	
○ Detection by rRT-PCR testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs 8 days prior to movement together with continued mortality monitoring and AC testing of 3 pooled samples of 5 swabs at day of movement. No PMIP implemented.	0.68
<i>Scenario C</i>	

0.45

- Detection by rRT-PCR testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs 8 days prior to movement together with continued mortality monitoring and AC testing of 3 pooled samples of 5 swabs at day of movement. No AC testing and no PMIP implemented.

---

\*Probabilities estimated from 10,000 simulation iterations using A/chicken/NL/621557/03 (H7N7) HPAI strain characteristics and considering virus exposure within 12 days of movement.<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Detection by mortality trigger of 1.5 birds per 1,000 on two consecutive days, PCR se =86.5% and AC se =50%

- If infected poultry are transported to processing, the initial contamination for this pathway is dependent on HPAIV-contaminated material falling from the live-haul trailer. Feathers, feces, and other potential fomites fall from live-haul trailers because they are not enclosed, as shown in **Figures 11-14** (D. Halvorson, personal communication, July 2016), with the trailer set up for upland game birds being similar to those used for the conventional poultry live bird movements, as shown in **Figure 14**. Day-old chicks and poults are transferred in different vehicles and are totally enclosed.
- Netting systems to contain feathers in the live-haul trailer typically are not used because they are ineffective and create an additional biosecurity issue as nets are difficult to clean. Thus, nets were not used on live-haul trucks during the 2014-2015 or 2016 U.S. HPAI outbreaks.<sup>185</sup>
- **Figures 11-14** show the crates used for live-haul in the broiler, turkey, and upland game bird industry.



**Figure 11.** Crates filled with broilers to be loaded onto a live-haul truck (Photo courtesy of GNP Company).



**Figure 12.** Live-haul trailer of turkeys after load-out (Photo: Anonymous)



**Figure 13.** Live-haul trailer of turkeys (Photo: Jill Nezworski.)



**Figure 14.** Live-haul trailer of pheasants (Photo courtesy of Tim Zindl of Oak Ridge Pheasant Ranch, Inc.)

The likelihood of this contamination reaching a premises and infecting the flock may depend on the distance of the premises from the live-haul road, weather conditions, natural barriers/landscape, and virus transfer steps.

- Close proximity of pens to township roads is observed in the upland game bird industry, however, upland game birds are not often near poultry premises.
  - Upland game bird farms, specifically production pens, can be located close to public roads (with variation reported among industry representatives, i.e., anywhere between a couple hundred feet to a quarter of a mile) (personal communication, Secure Upland Game Bird Supply Working Group, August 2019).
  - The roads with the closest proximity to upland game bird pens are typically Township roads, that are inherently unlikely to be used by poultry haulers based on reports (personal communication, SUGS WG, August 2019). Such reports are supported with the documented geographic isolation that upland game birds have in relation to poultry slaughter facilities and other poultry premises, especially compared to conventional poultry premises (i.e., turkey, broiler, or layer premises).
- During the 2014-2015 HPAI outbreaks in the U.S., live-haul routing did not require approval for permitted movement in Minnesota (Minnesota Board of Animal Health, personal communication, October 2016) and were not mandated by Incident Command in 2016 in Indiana.<sup>185</sup> However, the distance between the live-haul roads and poultry premises may be efficiently maximized by strategic routing, when possible or based on company requests. Poultry live-haul routes are determined by individual bird growers based on timing and bird welfare.<sup>184,185</sup> Large upland game bird producers engage with state poultry industry groups as well as with state agencies to have up to date information and participate in routing determinations, however, engagement and participation varies between producers and states (SUGS WG, personal communication, August 2019).

- Poultry companies near outbreaks have communicated frequently and shared locations of premises; although knowledge of the locations of other poultry premises by a particular company or veterinarian varies.<sup>184,185</sup> Again, upland game bird producers have varied engagement with conventional poultry industries, especially outside of communication facilitated by state poultry organizations or state agency-driven communication (SUGS WG, personal communication, August 2019).
  - In geographic areas with many poultry production premises, routing may take on increased importance due to the density of susceptible birds near a route. However, upland game bird premises are less likely to be located in high density areas with the average distance between upland game bird premises and any other commercial premises in MN is 15.42km.<sup>13</sup>
  - For permitted movement from premises in an HPAI Control Area, both the Secure Broiler Supply (SBS) and Secure Turkey Supply (STS) Plans recommend live-haul route approval from the Incident Command team or routes selected in consultation with a poultry veterinarian or production manager.<sup>389,390</sup>
- In the management of ILT outbreaks, geographic information system (GIS)-assisted live-haul route planning has been used to minimize the number of farms within a specified distance along the route to processing from a broiler premises in a Biosecurity Zone.<sup>380</sup>
- The transmission steps of this pathway could be affected by weather conditions, natural barriers/landscape, and C&D.
  - Since feathers are lightweight, transmission to the premises via feathers over short distances might be a possibility. Weather conditions such as wind and precipitation as well as natural barriers/landscape between the live-haul route and upland game bird premises may affect whether virus arrives on-farm. As most upland game bird pens are outdoor, feathers could blow directly into a pen, but given the distances of pens from state highways and decreased likelihood that live haul trailers will travel through areas where upland game bird farms are located, feathers blowing into pens is not a likely event.
- Virus transmission from a live-haul trailer to a premises close to the road represents a multi-step transmission pathway. With each virus transfer step, virus concentration is likely to decrease. Among the potential pathways identified, blowing of HPAIV-contaminated fomites from a live-haul trailer to an upland game bird premises, with subsequent transfer into the pen, involves fewer transfer steps compared to a vehicle bringing virus to an upland game bird premises from a contaminated live-haul road, followed by transfer into the pen.
  - The minimum biosecurity guidelines for poultry premises participating in the NPIP and the greatly intensified biosecurity of the PMIP upland game bird premises in a state with HPAI that wish to follow the guidance of the SUGS plan during an outbreak are designed to reduce the likelihood that contamination which reaches the premises would subsequently infect the flock.

- Standardized biosecurity in the poultry industry, including the upland game bird industry, such as rules about entering the perimeter buffer area, crossing lines of separation, and managing vehicle access, are intended to prevent flock exposure to disease agents.<sup>391</sup>
- For upland game bird premises in a state with HPAI that wish to participate in the SUGS plan and move live birds, the enhanced biosecurity of the PMIP minimizes the chances of a flock being exposed to HPAI. The PMIP reduces the likelihood of a vehicle contaminated from a live-haul road bringing virus to an upland game bird operation, as all vehicles will be cleaned and disinfected before entering the premises. A requirement to use pen-specific footwear to enter the pen (and barn-specific footwear for brooder barns) during the PMIP minimizes introduction of virus via tracking into the pen on the boots of personnel. The pertinent biosecurity guidelines of the PMIP are:
  - Limiting visits to the premises to critical operational visits
  - Requiring specific biosecurity for those critical visits (see Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period)
- Vehicles and any equipment arriving on an upland game bird premises may be difficult to disinfect thoroughly, especially during harsh winter conditions. Thus, virus may remain on vehicles contaminated from the live-haul route, despite C&D.
  - Previously, ten experienced poultry veterinarians evaluated the risk of infecting susceptible poultry flocks via the microbial load from two truckloads of turkeys shedding a generic pathogen at varying distances (results shown in **Table 19**).<sup>392</sup>

**Table 19.** Perceived qualitative risk posed by two truckloads of turkeys at varying distances from susceptible poultry based on expert opinion, as reported in Halvorson and Hueston (2006).<sup>392</sup>

Distance to susceptible poultry	10 m	100 m	1,000 m	10,000 m
Risk rating*	Intolerable	Intolerable	Low	Negligible

\*Risk rating scale of negligible, low, moderate, high, and intolerable.

- The results of the veterinarian survey were strongly correlated ( $P < 0.01$ ) with the values calculated with an exposure risk index, which took into account mass of contaminant, percentage of the pathogen available for transmission, initial titer of the pathogen, age of contaminant/half-life of virus, and distance to susceptible poultry.<sup>392</sup>
- Given that the susceptible poultry above had fully-enclosed flocks in mind, the risk ratings are not directly translatable to the risk that would be posed to upland game bird flocks.

#### 9.1.8.4 Risk Rating and Conclusion

##### 9.1.8.4.1 Risk of HPAI Transmission to an Upland Game Bird Premises in a State with HPAI near Route of Live-Haul Trailer

Literature review and expert opinion indicate a potential for increased risk when a poultry premises is located close to live-haul routes used for transporting infectious birds. This risk is most likely elevated if birds are in outdoor pens. The guidances for the SPS plans, specifically implementing an effective PMIP, increase the likelihood of detection prior to scheduled movements that originate in a Control Area (in the case of broilers, turkeys, and layers) or from a state with HPAI (in the case of upland game birds). Vehicles transporting live poultry from a Monitored Premises following SPS plan guidance (PMIP, PCR, AC testing) are less likely to represent an infected but undetected movement than if the PMIP and testing are not in place. As presented in Section 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen, it is also unlikely that flocks moved after a PMIP and testing would contain large numbers of clinically infected birds.

During the 2014-2015 HPAI outbreak in the U.S., infected premises were identified both inside and outside Control Areas at the time of detection. It is expected that biosecurity may be heightened during an outbreak scenario; however, there may be variation in biosecurity and pre-movement testing from the Free Area (unless they are upland game bird farms following SUGS plan guidance). With the use of a mortality trigger alone or pre-movement testing without implementing a PMIP, the likelihood of detecting HPAI virus in a flock before movement is estimated to be substantially lower than the detection probability with a PMIP in place.

##### 9.1.8.4.2 Conclusion

Considering the above factors, assuming that the preventive measures specified in the SPS plans are strictly followed when moving live poultry and given that live-haul vehicles passing a premises in a state with HPAI may originate from within or outside a Control Area, the following risk ratings are provided:

The likelihood of HPAI infection at an upland game bird located in a state with HPAI due to HPAI-infected poultry or contaminated live-haul vehicles passing on a nearby road is rated:

Characteristics of live-haul vehicle	Likelihood rating at given distance (between live-haul road and poultry premises)		
	<100 meters	100-1000 meters	>1000 meters
Truck hauling birds that had no PMIP and no tests	<i>High</i>	<i>Moderate</i>	<i>Low</i>
Truck hauling birds that had less than optimum PMIP and tests (80% effective PMIP; delayed testing; or load-out >24 hours)	<i>Low</i>	<i>Very Low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>
Truck hauling birds that had a PMIP & rRT-PCR negative birds (100% effective PMIP; two tests	<i>Very Low</i>	<i>Negligible</i>	<i>Negligible</i>

---

within 24 hours of move and completion within 24 hours)

---

## **9.2 Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Movements of People, Vehicles, or Equipment**

### **9.2.1 Role of Movements of People, Vehicles, or Equipment in Previous AI Outbreaks**

Movements of people, vehicles, and equipment may transfer potentially infectious or contaminated materials between farms. A review of past outbreak experiences indicates that the majority of spread of AI virus between farms can be attributed to the movement of people and equipment.<sup>393</sup> In this chapter, we evaluated the likelihood of spread due to the movement of relevant fomites involved in specific processes and contexts including movement of growers and employees and their vehicles, critical operation visits, dead bird disposal, and garbage management. While other Secure Poultry Supply Plan risk assessments explore pathways associated with shared equipment, the pathway is excluded from analysis in this chapter due to the practice of sharing equipment not being relevant in the upland game bird industry (personal communication, Secure Upland Game Bird Work Group, August 2019).<sup>13</sup>

### **9.2.2 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Critical Operational Visits during PMIP**

Routine operational visits to an upland game bird farm include feed delivery, propane delivery, shavings delivery, and visits from flock veterinarians, meter readers, repairmen, customers, and others. The SUGS Plan requires most operational visits to be halted or occur outside of the PBA during the PMIP before moving upland game birds. However, some critical operational visits, such as feed delivery, would need to continue during the PMIP. Feed delivery for upland game birds varies depending upon the size of the farm as well as season. On average, one pheasant will eat one pound of feed per week, increasing amounts as the temperature decreases,<sup>20</sup> however the frequency of deliveries varies and will be heavier between August and October when the hunting season opens and hunting preserves and hunt clubs are looking to populate their grounds with flight-ready. At the peak of growing season feed deliveries can occur multiple times per week depending on the size of the farm and may taper off to biweekly or monthly as mature birds are sold (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Work Group, August 2019).

Other deliveries such as propane and shavings vary based on season. Typically, propane deliveries can range from every other week to every few months depending if the farm is enduring a cold winter season. Shaving shipments occur once annually to every six weeks during the spring/early summer brooding season (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Work Group, August 2019). Visitors providing services such as veterinarians, repairmen, meter readers, and inspection personnel have varied frequencies for their visits depending on the needs of the farm. Unlike in conventional poultry industries such as broiler, turkey, and/or layer industries, company service personnel, multi-premises farm managers, critical mechanical equipment repair personnel,



vaccination crews, and contracted load-out crews are not utilized in the upland game bird industry (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Work Group, August 2019). Pit inspectors do visit quail farms every three to four months (personal communication, Doug Anderson, August 2019).

### 9.2.2.1 Likelihood of Infection via Feeds

During the 2015 HPAI outbreak in Minnesota and Iowa, risk managers were concerned about biosecurity practices related to storage of feed ingredients and finished feed. Specifically, the observation of corn piles stored on the ground at feed mills and contaminated with wild bird feces raised concerns about the possibility that contaminated corn might be a pathway for HPAI virus introduction and spread. Additional concerns include the chance that finished feed could become contaminated by wild birds through breaches in biosecurity at the feed mill or feed storage bins on a farm.<sup>310</sup> Feedback from the SUGS WG indicated that feed spilled on upland game bird farms (outside the pen) would not be fed to the birds (personal communication, Secure Upland Game Bird Supply Work Group, August 2019).

Feed is specifically formulated at mills for upland game birds and resembles poultry feed, most often being supplied by feed mills that supply other poultry or livestock farms (personal communication, Secure Upland Game Bird Supply Work Group, August 2019). The Feed Risk Assessment assessed the risk of HPAI transmission to poultry fed contaminated feed in a variety of scenarios listed in **Table 20**. Further information can be found in the Feed Risk Assessment.<sup>310</sup>

**Table 20.** Risk ratings for various types of poultry feed products.<sup>310</sup>

Pathway	Risk
Potential that corn stored on ground is contaminated with feces from wild migratory birds	<i>Low to very low*</i>
Potential that pelleted feed made with contaminated corn transmits HPAI to poultry flock	<i>Negligible</i>
Potential that untreated mash feed made with contaminated corn transmits HPAI to poultry flock	<i>Low to very low</i>
Potential that formaldehyde-treated mash feed made with contaminated corn transmits HPAI to poultry flock	<i>Negligible</i>
Potential that finished feed contaminated by perching birds at feed mill or storage bins on farm transmits HPAI to poultry flock	<i>Low to very low</i>

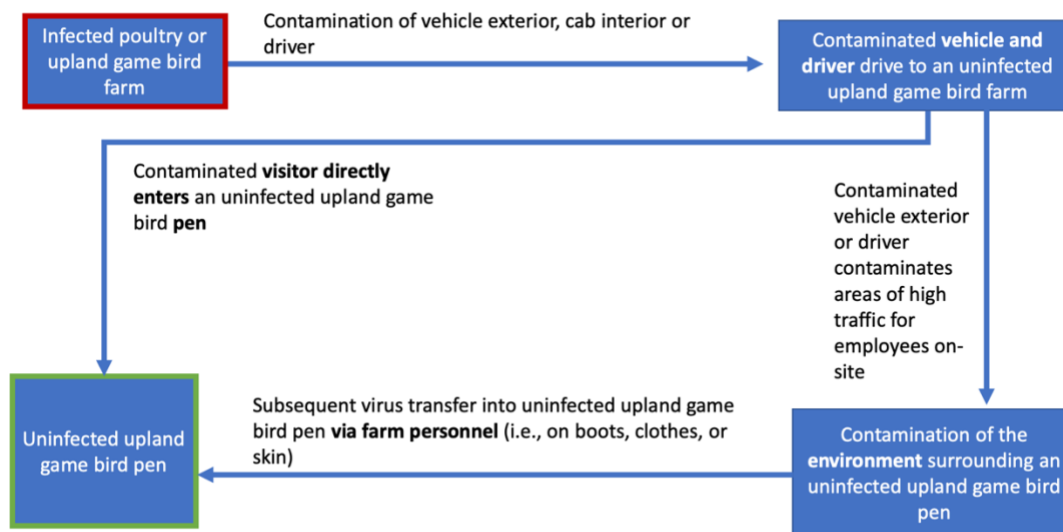
\*Under fall and spring seasonal conditions

### 9.2.2.2 Likelihood of Infection via Feed Delivery or Other Critical Operations Visits

Under normal operations, feed vehicles may deliver to multiple farms the same day (a range of 0 to 5 deliveries per day was used in Dorea et al. (2010)).<sup>394</sup> The possible pathways for transmission via feed delivery involve contamination of the vehicle or driver at an infected but undetected farm, and subsequent cross-contamination of a virus-free upland game bird premises. During the PMIP, only the following critical operational visits to the premises are allowed:

- Feed delivery in a dedicated truck directly from a stand-alone feed mill
- Veterinary visits to address changes in bird health

Additionally, during the PMIP, the feed truck delivering feed to upland game birds under a PMIP should not also enter a Control Area. In addition to feed delivery, other critical operations visits (i.e., veterinary visits) are assumed to offer a similar potential pathway to that of feed trucks.



**Figure 15.** Pathway for exposure of an upland game bird farm via a feed delivery or critical visitor vehicle

#### 9.2.2.2.1 Literature Review

- In a Monte Carlo simulation model based off of results from a survey of contract broiler growers in the U.S., feed delivery accounted for 74 percent of total point estimates of risk for farms using the same integrator as index farm.<sup>395</sup> Of note, this model considered all vehicle/visitor traffic to a farm, even activities that would not be allowed under PMIP, and did not account for differences in magnitude of virus contamination in different types of visitor contacts.
- Similarly, a stochastic model by Dorea et al. (2010) predicted that off-farm spread of HPAI by visitors is most frequently associated with feed trucks and company personnel.<sup>394</sup>
  - Of the reviewed HPAI and LPAI outbreaks in the U.S., feed delivery or contaminated feed was implicated in only the 1983-1984 Pennsylvania outbreak (mixed LPAI/HPAI).<sup>393</sup>
- In a model of risk for ILT infection during an outbreak, farms with more visits per month by feed trucks were associated with higher risk for ILT (OR=1.18; P=0.0099).<sup>381</sup>

- From the data collected during the 2003 H7N7 HPAI epizootic in the Netherlands, Ssematimba et al. (2012) estimated the probabilities of virus transmission as 0.0414 per feed delivery contact and 0.133 per other-professional contact, causing an estimated 2.63 and 0.94 percent of all infections respectively.<sup>154</sup> For the same epidemic, another study calculated an upper estimate for the probability of transmission by a person per visit as 0.037.<sup>396</sup>
- For the 2016-2017 H5N8 HPAI epidemic in Italy in which 83 poultry farms (16 and 67 in first and second epidemic wave respectively) were infected, movement of feed trucks was the most abundant information available (n = 314), although only nine contacts (2.87%) occurred directly between infected farm pairs.<sup>376</sup>
- During the 2017 TN H7N9 LPAI outbreaks, the six commercial farms involved five different integrated poultry complexes suggesting unique sources of feed, among other supplies for most of the cases.<sup>59</sup>

#### 9.2.2.2 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following factors in evaluating this pathway:

- Feed truck visits and feed delivery are likely to occur on most, if not all, upland game bird operations during the PMIP.
- While feed truck visits will be the most frequent type of contact during PMIP, they are subject to specific biosecurity guidelines outlined in the SUGS plan (see SUGS PMIP recommendations for a full list of biosecurity requirements relevant to feed trucks and drivers).<sup>390</sup>
  - Feed trucks delivering feed must not have entered a Control Area, prior to delivering feed to the upland game bird premises.
  - Feed truck drivers may not enter the upland game bird pen or brooder house and must put on disposable boots and gloves before exiting the truck cab onto the premises.
  - Feed truck drivers will sanitize or wash hands before leaving and upon re-entering the cab, and will spray the cab interior floors, pedals, and bottoms of feet after every stop.
- The SUGS plan also outlines biosecurity practices for other critical visitors (e.g., veterinarians).
  - Personnel who have contact with upland game birds or poultry on other premises must shower and change clothes before entering the premises and also wear necessary protective clothing and footwear as described in appropriate biosecurity protocols.
  - All vehicles and equipment will be C&D prior to entering premises.
    - Critical visitors other than those associated with feed delivery may be required to enter an upland game bird pen to complete their necessary tasks (e.g., bird health inspection by a veterinarian).

- Visitors who enter upland game bird pens during PMIP may contact birds directly, thus decreasing the number of steps in the potential pathway to infection diagrammed above.

### 9.2.2.2.3 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion

Critical operations visits will be limited during PMIP; however, delivery of feed during this will continue and there is potential for veterinary visits as needed. Assuming all requirements for biosecurity during PMIP are followed, the likelihood of introducing HPAI virus to an upland game bird flock by feed, feed delivery, and critical visits during PMIP is as follows:

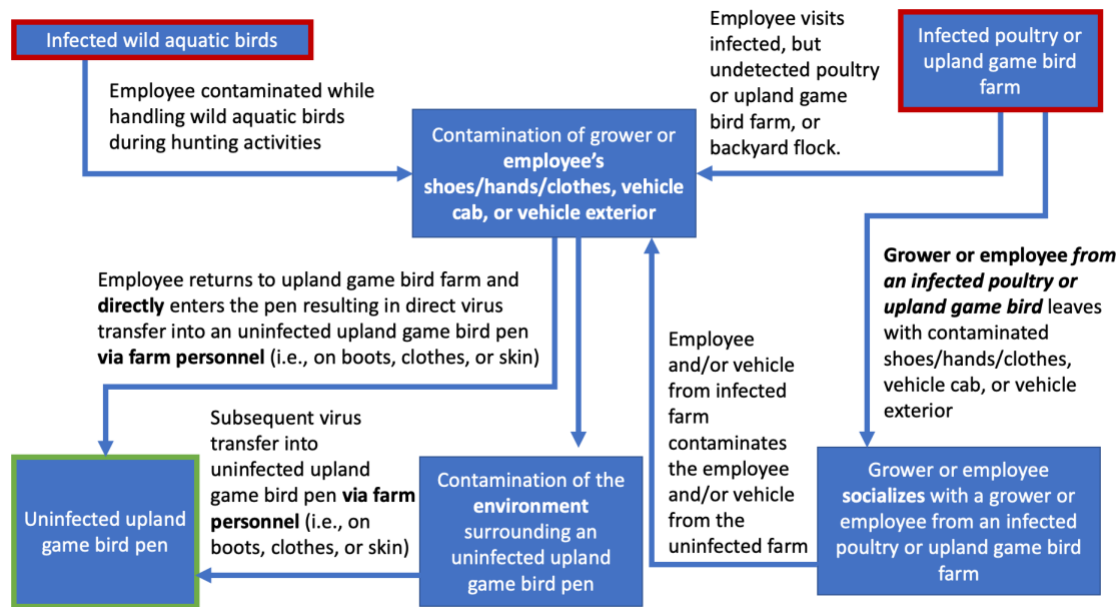
Pathway	Likelihood
Contaminated feed	<i>Negligible</i>
Feed delivery (driver and/or vehicle)	<i>Low</i>
Other critical visitors (veterinary personnel and/or vehicle)	<i>Low to Moderate</i>

## 9.2.3 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Growers or Employees and their Vehicles Entering the Premises

Off-site movements of poultry growers, their families, and their employees have been implicated as risk factors for disease transmission in previous outbreaks of avian influenza<sup>114,381</sup> with such risk being translatable to upland game bird growers, their families, and their employees. While already a common practice outside of outbreak scenarios for most upland game bird farms, growers and employees of susceptible upland game bird farms following the SUGS plan will not be permitted to visit poultry farms or other upland game bird farms during the PMIP. However, off-site social contacts with other growers may still occur, albeit this is reportedly a rare occurrence for upland game bird growers outside of growers attending annual industry conventions and conferences (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, August 2019). Additionally, during a PMIP, all non-critical visitors are prohibited from entering upland game bird premises, and thus, vehicle and personnel traffic is likely to include only growers, employees, and critical visitors. For a discussion on critical operations visitors and their vehicles, see section 9.2.2, Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Critical Operational Visits During PMIP.

### 9.2.3.1 Likelihood of Infection via Movement of Growers and Full-Time Employees

The possible pathways for transmission via social contacts between growers and/or employees involve contamination of the grower's or employee's clothes, shoes, hands, or vehicle at a meeting place with a person from an infected but undetected poultry or upland game bird farm, and subsequent cross-contamination of a virus-free upland game bird premises. These pathways are shown below in **Figure 16**.



**Figure 16.** Pathway for exposure of an upland game bird premises due to virus introduction by grower or employee.

#### 9.2.3.1.1 Literature Review

- HPAI virus has the potential to be transmitted via feces-contaminated shoes or vehicle tires, depending on ambient temperature, humidity, and elapsed time. For additional information on virus survival on various surfaces and under various conditions, see Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates.
  - At low ambient temperatures of 4.0 - 6.7°C (39 - 44°F) and low to moderate relative humidity (15.2 to 46.3 percent), HPAI H5N1 (A/Vietnam/1203/2004) in chicken feces remained viable until day 13.<sup>397</sup>
  - However, at temperatures closer to summer conditions in the United States (72.3 - 74.6°F and 89.1 - 91.2 percent relative humidity), the same HPAI H5N1 virus strain in chicken feces was inactivated at day 4.<sup>397</sup>
  - On two rubber surfaces (gumboot and tire) at an unspecified room temperature, LPAI H13N7 was below the detectable limit by day 6.<sup>398</sup>
- Glanville et al. (2010) used modeling to predict the average probability of HPAI H5N1 virus transmission via contaminated shoes from a house *in which an infection is beginning* into a house on another farm (if shoes are not cleaned and disinfected) to be P= 0.039 to 0.15 per transfer event.<sup>399</sup>
  - The model was based on a small-scale broiler farm in Indonesia, and model parameters were estimated from survey data, literature review, and expert opinion.

- Variables affecting the risk estimation include viral concentration on shoes after arriving at the second broiler farm, as well as the proportion of fecal matter (and virus) transferred from the shoes.
- In the same study, imposing a mandatory 24-hour downtime between farms decreased the predicted probability of transmission to  $P=0.0016$  in this exploratory model.
- The probability of human-mediated HPAI H7N7 virus spread between farms during the 2003 epidemic in the Netherlands was quantified as 0.0011 per crisis organization (i.e., visits representing organizations that aimed to control the outbreak) contact and 0.133 per other-professional contacts respectively accounting for 0.13% and 0.94% of all secondary spread cases.<sup>400</sup> For the same epidemic, another study calculated an upper estimate for the probability of transmission by a person per visit as 0.037.<sup>396</sup>
- Respiratory viruses can be transmitted via human hands, though studies with HPAI virus are lacking.
  - As detailed in Appendix 5 of the Risk Assessment of the Movement of Broiler Hatching Eggs During an HPAI Outbreak, several studies have determined the transfer rate for various non-AI viruses between different surfaces, including from fingerpad to fingerpad.<sup>269</sup> Depending on the virus, percentage transferred via fingerpads ranged from undetectable to 23 percent.
  - Ansari et al. (1991) demonstrated that 20 minutes after deposition on donor fingertips, 0.7 percent of human rhinovirus transferred to recipient fingertips.<sup>401</sup> On the other hand, transfer of human parainfluenza virus was undetectable at 20 minutes post-deposition. Both parainfluenza and rhinovirus are enveloped, single-stranded RNA viruses similar to influenza.
  - Assuming a virus transmission efficiency of 0-20 percent, and based on data extrapolation from other viruses (including the above study), modeling by Glanville et al. (2010) demonstrated an average 5 percent chance of a bird being infected with HPAI H5N1 virus via hand contact with someone who *directly* handled an infected bird at another farm.<sup>399</sup> This estimate applies only to the first susceptible bird handled and incorporates the effect of estimated travel time—specific to the study locale in Indonesia—on virus decay.

#### 9.2.3.1.2 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following qualitative factors for evaluating this pathway:

- Movement of people, including temporary staff, shared personnel, company supervisors, and part-time employees, has been implicated in the spread of poultry viruses in previous outbreaks, although such personnel types are not common in the upland game bird industry.

- In the epidemiological questionnaires and interviews conducted during the 2015 HPAI H5N2 outbreak on pullet and layer premises in Iowa and Nebraska, nine producers suggested potential virus spread via the movement of supervisors or employees who visited multiple company premises.<sup>294</sup>
- Researchers studying the 1999-2000 H7N1 outbreaks in Italy, which included LPAI and HPAI outbreaks in turkeys, broilers, layers, and other poultry types, have suggested that temporary staff on larger farms may have contributed to the identification of larger farm size as a risk factor for infection.<sup>149</sup>
- In the 2002-2003 infectious laryngotracheitis (ILT) outbreak in Mississippi, farms whose workers visited other chicken farms daily were significantly more likely to be infected with ILT virus than those with less frequent visits (OR = 13.75; multivariate analysis).<sup>381</sup>
- Alexander stated that the dominant route of secondary spread in domestic poultry has been via people and that farm owners and caretaker staff have been implicated in the spread of AI.<sup>63</sup>
- However, the frequency and types of people moving between upland game bird farms is very different from movements of people in conventional poultry industries.
  - In Australia, the type and frequency of horizontal contacts between upland game bird farms is substantially different from those in the commercial chicken industry,<sup>386</sup> and studies in US report roughly similar findings.<sup>13,15</sup> Generally, the frequency of people, stock, and equipment moving between upland game bird farms is much lower than that occurring in the bigger integrated poultry industries in Australia<sup>386</sup> and in USA.<sup>13,15</sup>
- Social contacts between growers have been evaluated as a risk in disease transmission in a poultry producer setting based on social science data combined with stochastic disease modeling<sup>395</sup> and field experiences including in the H7N2 LPAI in the 2001-2002 Pennsylvania outbreak in broiler chickens.<sup>402</sup>
- However, analytical studies on disease transmission resulting from off-farm social contact between poultry growers are lacking.
- Additionally, while studies assessing social contact and disease risk in conventional poultry industries exist, there is no comparable studies available in the commercial upland game bird industry and frequency of contacts has not been studied.
- There is the potential for growers, members of their households, or employees to have regular social or other contacts with other upland game bird or poultry growers or employees. During the PMIP, however, these contacts will occur off the upland game bird premises.
- Growers or household members who may potentially become contaminated via social contacts should, however, change clothes and shoes before coming into contact with birds on their premises.

- PMIP measures state that for the duration of PMIP, growers must wear clothing dedicated to the farm and shoes dedicated to the pen before entering upland game bird pens or brooder barns. See Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.
- The level of contamination on the person a grower is meeting, however, may be variable.
  - Other growers whose premises are operating under heightened PMIP biosecurity may represent a lower risk as they will have taken measures to remove any potential virus contamination before departing the premises.
    - SUGS measures state that growers participating in the SUGS plan should shower and change to clean clothes before leaving the farm during PMIP (See Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period).
    - As detailed in Appendix 6 of the Broiler Hatching Eggs Risk Assessment<sup>268</sup> several studies have demonstrated the effectiveness of showering and changing clothes in preventing the transmission of infectious diseases.
  - There are no cleaning or disinfection stipulations for other poultry and upland game bird growers and his/her employees who are not observing a PMIP. While it is reasonable to assume that biosecurity may be heightened in the face of an HPAI outbreak (especially for poultry farms within a Control Area or upland game bird farms located in a state with HPAI), the practices utilized on individual commercial or noncommercial poultry premises will likely vary.
- As outlined above, virus may survive days to weeks, depending on weather conditions and type of contaminated surface.
- A grower with contaminated boots, hands, or clothing may drive on his or her premises (for example, from working in an upland game bird pen to residence on the same premises) without any C&D step. This contamination may remain in the cab of a vehicle, thus re-contaminating an individual who uses that vehicle to drive off-site to meet with another grower or employee of a poultry or upland game bird farm.
- The potential pathways involve multiple virus transfer steps between contact surfaces. In general, the chances of the pathway resulting in virus transmission decrease with the number of contact steps that need to occur. Furthermore, even if the transfer steps occur, there would likely be a substantial reduction in the virus concentration transferred with each contact step. This is because only a fraction of the virus (6 to 27 percent) on a donor surface is transferred to the recipient surface in each direct contact event.<sup>268</sup>
- Viral contamination on the exterior of a vehicle on an infected and undetected farm, already reduced by dilution outside the pen/house (depending on the type of commercial farm), would undergo multiple transfer steps each with a reduction in viral load (*e.g., vehicle tires*→ *travel to social meeting place*→ *ground*



*surrounding social meeting place*→ *tires of vehicle from uninfected farm*→ *travel to uninfected farm*→ *ground surrounding uninfected pens*→ *grower's boots*→ *uninfected pen*).

- If, however, the social contact was directly contaminated and the grower contaminated the interior of the vehicle, which is not cleaned or disinfected before use on farm, fewer contact steps are needed (*e.g., contaminated grower colleague*→ *grower*→ *vehicle*→ *re-contamination of grower hands/clothes*→ *uninfected pen*).
  - In this scenario, contamination in the interior of a vehicle serves as a point of re-contamination even if a grower were to change clothes and boots before working with poultry.
- In the period before the PMIP begins, growers may visit other upland game bird farms or poultry farms, thus decreasing the number of transfer steps needed to bring virus onto the premises, where it may be tracked into the pen during PMIP.
- Biosecurity measures such as wearing PPE, dedicated work clothing, pen-dedicated footwear, showers, and hand hygiene further reduce the likelihood of virus transmission. In an outbreak situation, it is expected that biosecurity measures may be heightened on many premises in addition to those undergoing the PMIP.<sup>184,185</sup>
  - Appendix 6 of the Broiler Hatching Eggs Risk Assessment details the effectiveness of PPE and hand hygiene in mitigating the transmission of infectious diseases.<sup>268</sup>
  - Post-outbreak questionnaire data from case turkey premises (n = 81) in the 2015 outbreak in the Upper Midwest showed that 25.2% of surveyed premises had a changing area where poultry workers took a shower; at 71.8% of surveyed premises, poultry workers wore dedicated laundered coveralls before entering each house; and at 98.1% of surveyed premises, poultry workers wore rubber boots or boot covers in poultry houses.<sup>235</sup>

### **9.2.3.2 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion**

Although some contact may be unavoidable, it is recommended that growers and their employees minimize unnecessary contact with other growers or employees of other upland game bird or poultry farms during the PMIP and restrict travel to poultry premises or other upland game bird premises during the entire grow period. Still, social and other non-business contacts have the potential to occur between growers, members of their families, or employees. During the PMIP, vehicle and visitor traffic to susceptible upland game bird premises will be decreased to include only critical visitors, employees, and growers. The prevention of HPAI virus transmission by growers and employees during the PMIP is dependent on close adherence to the biosecurity measures outlined in the PMIP.

Provided the SUGS PMIP measures for growers and employees are strictly followed, the likelihood of HPAI transmission during the PMIP is as follows:

<b>Personnel type</b>	<b>Likelihood Rating</b>
Critical operations visitors and vehicles	See Section 9.2.2 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Critical Operational Visits during PMIP
Growers and employees entering upland game bird pens during PMIP	<i>Low</i>
Employees who may contact other birds (not entering barns during PMIP)	<i>Very low</i>

### **9.2.4 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Dead Bird Disposal**

The process of dead bird disposal in this risk evaluation relates to normal mortality on an upland game bird premises, as opposed to mortality from known infected premises (i.e., not including FAD-related depopulation). Processes described are recommended within the SUGS Plan and the PMIP document (see Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period).

Dead upland game birds must be regularly collected and removed from pens in a biosecure manner and moved to an on-site location that is as far away from the pens and brooder barns as possible; containers (dumpsters) for dead upland game birds should never leave the farm although best practice is to place the outside the perimeter buffer area. Under normal operations, upland game bird premises primarily employ on-site disposal methods, namely composting or incineration. Off-site disposal methods are usually only employed in quail operations which may dispose of carcasses via landfill (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, August 2019). The SUGS Plan restricts off-site transportation of carcasses for the duration of the PMIP (i.e., the duration of an active outbreak), eliminating any mortality management that may vary from the typical on-site disposal methods of composting and incineration.

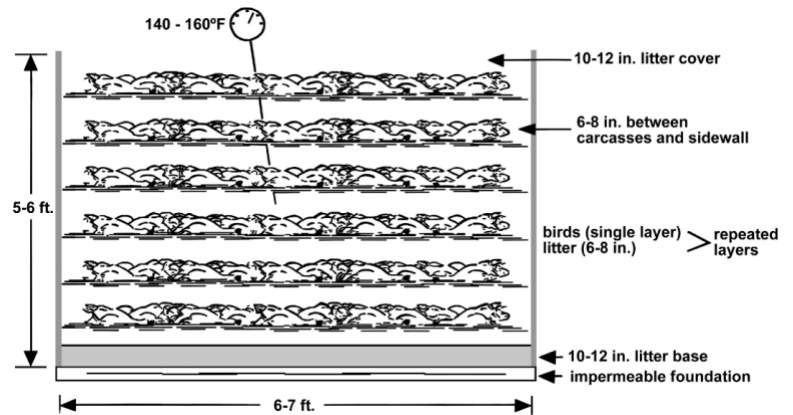
#### **9.2.4.1 Dead Bird Disposal Using On-Site Disposal Methods (i.e., Disposal Methods Allowed During the PMIP)**

Due to the potential spread of HPAI via carcass disposal, the PMIP measures restrict off-site carcass transportation for disposal during the PMIP. Dead bird disposal is limited to secure on-site storage or disposal during the PMIP, as outlined in the SUGS Plan. Secure on-site storage or disposal options include industry-typical composting and incineration. Because the methods of individual burial, pit burial, refrigerator/freezer storage, and carcass fermentation are not widely used in the upland game bird industry, this risk evaluation will focus on the more common on-site practices of composting and incineration.

### Composting

Composting (controlled decomposition under thermophilic and aerobic conditions) is the most widely used method of carcass disposal in the upland game bird industry (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, August 2019). Under conditions of routine mortality, carcasses are composted together in piles or bins to which a supplemental carbon source, such as litter or sawdust, is added.

Under good composting practices, the carcasses are positioned and layered within the carbon source in a manner optimal for complete and odor-free composting. The resulting product is humus-like, with only feathers and small bone fragments remaining, and the process is generally able to deactivate many pathogens due to the high temperatures (130-150°F) achieved. Composted carcasses may be used as fertilizer, soil amendments, or as sources of organic material for composting additional material.<sup>403</sup>



**Figure 17.** Mortality composter profile (Ritz & Worley, 2012)

Mortality composters are typically constructed on a concrete slab to prevent nutrient leaching and vermin entrance (Figure 17). They typically are three-sided and have an overhead roof.<sup>404</sup> Multiple peridomestic species have been shown to access poultry carcass compost piles (Figure 18), including raccoon (*Procyon lotor*), opossum (*Didelphis virginiana*), striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*), and domestic cats (*Felis catus*).<sup>405</sup> Upland game bird farms have a much lower volume of mortality compared with commercial poultry operations, and do not report significant scavenger attraction to compost piles (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, August 2019).



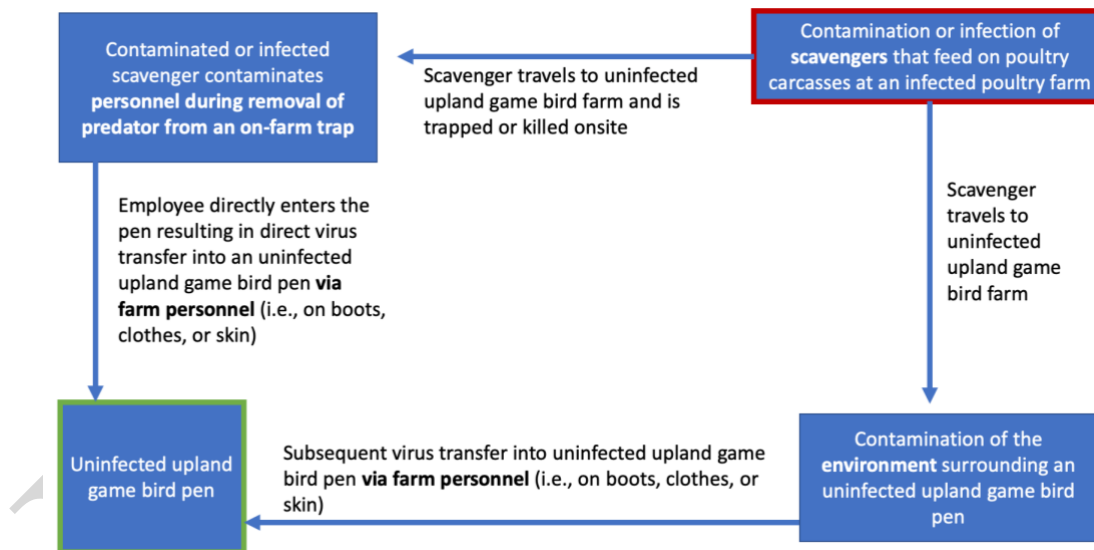
**Figure 18.** Wild mammals accessing poultry mortality compost piles.  
Photos courtesy of USGS

### Incineration

Incineration is a commonly used method for upland game bird carcass disposal and one of the most biosecure methods. Complete carcass combustion occurs in the incinerator unit and the resultant residue does not attract animal or insect pests.<sup>406</sup>

#### **9.2.4.2 Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected via On-farm Dead Bird Disposal and Scavengers during PMIP**

Carcass disposal on a farm presents an opportunity for vermin and scavengers to access infected wildlife or poultry carcasses and transmit the HPAI virus to a neighboring susceptible upland game bird pen or mortality disposal site, either mechanically or via virus shedding. On-site disposal sites on susceptible farms serve as an attractant to scavenger species. The virus could subsequently be transmitted into the pen via farm personnel or other mechanisms. **Figure 19** illustrates the transmission pathway from scavengers to penned upland game birds. Proper management of mortality disposal or storage as well as mortality volume impact the degree to which on-farm mortality sites serve as a scavenger attractant.



**Figure 19.** Pathway for exposure of an upland game bird farm via dead bird disposal on-site

#### **9.2.4.2.1 Literature Review**

- Several studies have evaluated the impact of composting on HPAI virus:
- Using a small-scale duplicate of a typical on-farm compost bin (depicted above, **Figure 17**), Senne et al. (1994) composted HPAI H5N2-infected chicken carcasses for 20 days at 22°C (72°F) ambient temperature, with compost turning at day 10.<sup>403</sup>

- Peak composting temperatures were 57.3° and 58.3°C (135° and 137°F) during the first and second phases of composting, respectively, for the upper layer of carcasses, and 41.5° and 42.8°C (107° and 109°F), respectively, for the lower layer.
- Despite the lower temperatures in the lower carcass layer, no HPAI virus was detected from any of the carcasses at 10 and 20 days, including from carcasses placed at the periphery of the bin, within 15 to 20 cm (6 to 8 inches) of the walls.
- Elving et al. (2012) composted HPAI H7N1, a strain with known prolonged survival in manure at 5° to 22°C.<sup>407</sup> In laboratory-scale reactors at 35°, 45° and 55°C (95°, 113° and 131°F), they found a 12-log viral load reduction within 6.4, 1.7 and 0.5 hours, respectively, in a manure/straw mixture, and within 7.6, 9.8 and 0.5 hours, respectively, in a manure/straw/embryonated egg mixture.<sup>407</sup> They recommend:
  - No turning of compost pile during the first phase of composting, to avoid aerosolization of HPAI virus
  - An insulating top layer on the compost to maintain adequate temperature
  - Monitoring of the surface temperature as a parameter for HPAI virus inactivation
  - Ahmed et al. could no longer isolate an H5N1 virus strain by day 15 from a closed composter used to dispose of infected birds and their wastes, with temperatures reaching 60°C (140°F).<sup>408</sup>
  - Using a static pile passive aeration composting system, Guan et al. (2009) demonstrated inactivation of H6N2 virus in chicken tissue samples and embryonated eggs by day 10 at 61.5°C (143°F) at the top and 50.3°C (123°F) at the bottom of the bin.<sup>409</sup> While still detectable at day 10, viral RNA was degraded in all samples by day 21.
  - In the 2004 LPAI H7N2 outbreak on the Delmarva Peninsula in Delaware, in-house windrow composting was the method of carcass disposal.<sup>410</sup> AI virus was undetectable in all samples from the compost and house environment upon compost turning at days 14 to 19 and again upon compost removal at four to five weeks.
  - In this case, as an additional measure, the houses were heated to 37.8°C (100°F) for three consecutive days after windrow formation and again after compost turning.
  - The outbreak was contained to three farms in a dense poultry production area, which the authors attribute largely to on-site composting, as opposed to off-site disposal, for carcass disposition.
  - As previously noted, due to the lower levels of mortality observed in upland game bird flocks<sup>19</sup> under normal conditions in comparison to conventional broiler, turkey, or laying hen operations,<sup>411</sup> scavengers are reported to be uncommon around compost piles (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, August 2019). However, compost piles, even if secure, act as

potential attractants to scavengers and in other poultry sectors the observation of scavengers near poultry houses has been identified as a risk factor for AI transmission.<sup>114</sup> Multiple studies have demonstrated the susceptibility of mammals, including scavenger species that have the potential to visit compost piles on farms. Such species include raccoons, skunks, foxes, mink/ferrets, domestic cats, and domestic dogs.

- The same types of mammals that scavenge on mortality piles on farms often attempt to prey on penned upland game bird flocks. For a detailed assessment of susceptibility and pathogenicity in mammalian predator species please see Section 9.1.5 Role of Predatory Mammals in the Transmission of HPAI Virus.
- Turkey vultures (*Cathartes aura*) may visit poultry farms to feed on dead birds. Turkey and black vultures (*Coragyps atratus*) both belong to the order Accipitriformes, family Cathartidae. While a review of the literature revealed a paucity of studies of AI in turkey vultures and other Cathartidae, other birds of prey in the order Accipitriformes, such as the common buzzard (*Buteo buteo*), have become infected in previous HPAI H5N1 outbreaks.<sup>351</sup>
- For a detailed assessment of susceptibility and pathogenicity in avian scavenger species please see Section 9.1.7 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to Upland Game Bird Flock via Wild Non-Aquatic Birds in Farm Vicinity.

#### 9.2.4.2.2 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following qualitative factors for evaluating this pathway:

- Scavengers must gain access to the infected carcass at the source farm in order to contact and transmit HPAI virus.
  - As described above, it may be unlikely for scavengers to access carcasses in incinerators since the chambers designed to prevent animal entrance. Additionally, disposal methods such as refrigerator/freezer storage and carcass fermentation that are used in other poultry sectors are quite secure and unlikely to be accessed by scavengers.
    - However, we assume that some industry variation exists in frequency of mortality collection, volume of mortality, and type of storage container used to gather carcasses from the time they are removed from the poultry house or upland game bird pen to the point when they are moved to the disposal site.
    - Intermediate transport or storage containers should also prevent access by scavengers on premises observing PMIP (i.e., premises in a Control Area or in a state with HPAI for upland game birds).<sup>184</sup>
    - Additionally, if composting is done improperly or burial is poorly set up, scavengers may gain access to carcasses in disposal sites on poultry farms.
  - While most often constructed on a concrete slab, in part to prevent vermin access, compost bins typically are not completely enclosed. The top layer

of litter or sawdust, however, is at of a depth (10 to 12 inches) designed to prevent odor production that would attract scavengers and rodents.<sup>404</sup>

- When a carcass is surrounded by a sufficient carbon source and the proper moisture level is maintained, odorous gases enter an aerobic zone and are degraded to CO<sub>2</sub> and water.<sup>412</sup>
    - Reports vary on the prevalence of vermin and scavengers with a properly managed composter.<sup>404,405</sup>
    - In their univariate analysis, McQuiston et al. (2005) found that uninfected farms were significantly more likely to dispose of dead birds via composting than infected farms (77.9 % versus 63.9%, P = 0.008).<sup>114</sup>
- Pathways that are factored into the risk associated with on-farm disposal included the involvement of one or more virus transfer steps between scavengers and contact surfaces. For example:
  - If a scavenger is acting as a mechanical vector, the pathway: *infected undetected carcass*→*scavenger*→*ground area on uninfected premises*→*farm personnel's boots*→*upland game bird pen* which involves four contact steps.
  - If the scavenger becomes infected with and subsequently sheds HPAI virus on the grounds outside the uninfected upland game bird pen, that pathway is *scavenger*→*ground area on uninfected premises*→*farm personnel's boots*→*upland game bird pen*, and there are only two contact steps.
    - In general, the chances of the pathway resulting in virus transmission decreases with the number of contact steps that need to occur. Furthermore, even if the transfer steps do occur, the virus concentration transferred will likely decrease substantially with each contact step.
    - The complete details involved with these pathways are examined in depth in the Section 9.1.5 Role of Predatory Mammals in the Transmission of HPAI Virus.
- Additionally, the distance between farms (including upland game bird farms and poultry farms) (i.e., the distance a predatory mammal must travel between encountering an infected carcass and an uninfected upland game bird farm), also impacts the likelihood of HPAI transmission via a contaminated and/or infected mammal.
  - A summary of different mammalian scavenger ranges is covered in Section 9.1.5 Role of Predatory Mammals in the Transmission of HPAI Virus.
- Finally, the enhanced biosecurity required during the PMIP applies only to farms following the Secure Poultry Supply Plan guidances, being either located in a

Control Area (in the case of broiler, turkey, and layer premises) or in states with an active outbreak (in the case of upland game bird premises) that wish to move birds off the premises. While it is assumed that biosecurity practices may be elevated in an outbreak situation, it is assumed that there may be marked variation in the practices on farms within or outside the Control Area that are not currently adhering to a PMIP.

#### **9.2.4.2.3 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion**

Employing best practices for exclusive on-site carcass disposal, SUGS Plan biosecurity measures, and the extremely low mortality produced in upland game bird pens are factors which decrease the likelihood of attracting scavenger species to upland game bird mortality on an upland game bird farm during an outbreak and subsequent PMIP. While it is known that mammalian and avian scavengers have the potential to biologically or mechanically carry HPAI virus, most of the relevant scavenger species do not have home ranges of adequate size to contain both an infected poultry farm and a susceptible upland game bird farm. This is in due part that upland game bird farms are generally located 15 or more km away from any commercial poultry operation and that any farms in the scope of this risk assessment will be at least 10 km away from a known to be infected farm due to the size of a Control Area. Given that a susceptible upland game bird farm is located at least 10 km from an infected farm (to be eligible for movement under SUGS guidance), and that a PMIP is in place, the likelihood of HPAI introduction to an upland game bird farm during the PMIP via scavengers is *very low*.

#### **9.2.4.3 *Dead Bird Disposal Using Off-site Disposal Methods (i.e., Possible Methods Used Before the PMIP)***

The vast majority of upland game bird farms utilize on-farm mortality disposal methods under normal operating conditions and thus should refer to protocols and procedures listed in Section 9.2.4.2 Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected via On-farm Dead Bird Disposal and Scavengers during PMIP. However, there are some upland game bird facilities that utilize off-site disposal methods during normal operating situations. The only offsite method reported by upland game bird producers is mortality disposal through landfill disposal (i.e., throwing mortality in the garbage) (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, August 2019). While other poultry sectors use other off-site disposal methods such as rendering or transportation of mortality for use as feed for other carnivore-raising operations, these methods are not practiced in the upland game bird sector and are not applicable to this risk assessment. Off-site methods are prohibited during the PMIP, however it is important to assess the risk that these practices may pose prior to implementation of the PMIP. Given that the only off-site dead bird disposal could method used in the upland game bird industry is landfill disposal, likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected as a result of HPAI virus introduction to the flock (before or during the PMIP) is assessed and reported in Section 9.2.5 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock due to Garbage Management.

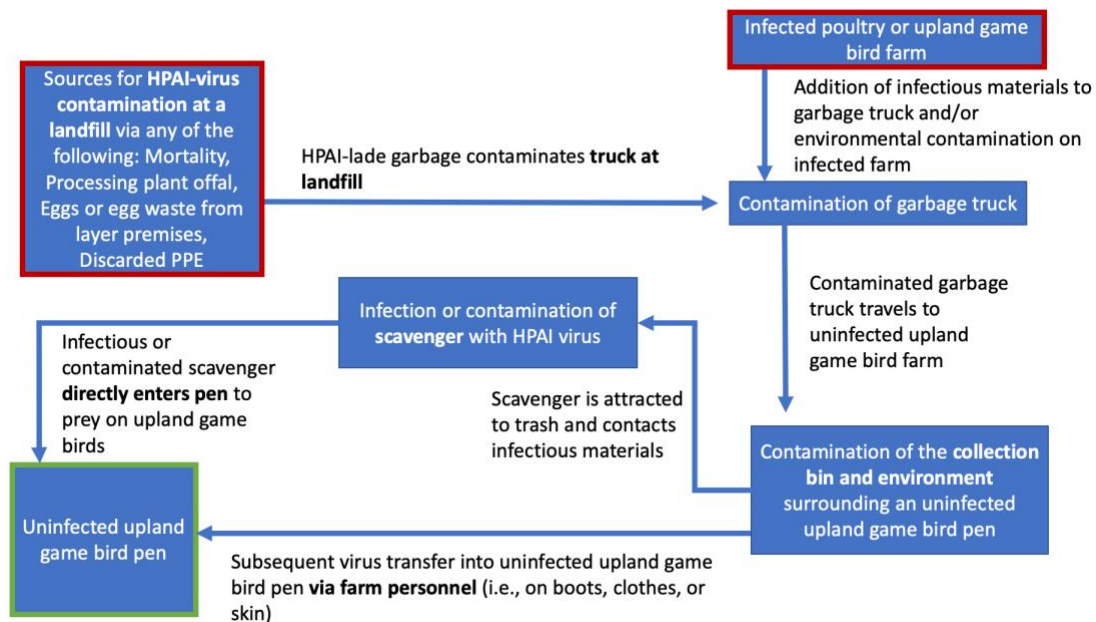


## 9.2.5 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock due to Garbage Management

Garbage is typically removed from upland game bird premises by contracted garbage management services, driven to landfills by premises employees, or incinerated on site (personal communication, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, August 2019). In the 2015 U.S. HPAI outbreak, garbage trucks near the barns were a significant risk factor for infection in a case-control study of egg layer flocks in two midwestern states.<sup>294</sup> This evaluation considers the possible ways an upland game bird flock could become infected with HPAI virus before movement to a hunting preserve due to garbage management practices.

### 9.2.5.1 Likelihood of HPAI Virus Infection via Garbage Management

Garbage management represents a potential pathway for HPAI virus infection of an upland game bird flock, as multiple poultry premises may share a common disposal site (e.g., landfill), trash collection provider, or trash collection site (i.e., shared dumpster for multiple premises). HPAI virus may enter an upland game bird premises via contaminated garbage trucks or drivers. **Figure 20** diagrams the transmission pathway.



**Figure 20.** Pathway of HPAI virus infection of an upland game bird flock via garbage management.

### 9.2.5.2 Literature Review

- Due to the small number of HPAI or LPAI outbreaks documented in the upland game bird industry,<sup>15</sup> the following literature focuses on outbreaks related to garbage management on conventional poultry farms because of similar garbage management practices (personal communication, Secure Upland Game bird Supply Working Group, August 2019).

- In the 2014-2015 HPAI outbreak, garbage management was identified as a novel risk factor for disease spread.<sup>294</sup>
  - In the 2014-2015 outbreak of HPAI H5N2 in the U.S., a case-control study with multivariable analysis of infected egg layer flocks in Nebraska and Iowa identified garbage trucks coming near the barns as a risk for infection at the farm level (OR = 14.7; P < 0.001). This practice occurred at 61 percent of case farms and 23 percent of control farms.<sup>294</sup>
    - The univariate analyses (of factors considered for the farm-level multivariable model) showed that 39 percent of control farms had garbage trucks come to the perimeter of the premises; this did not occur at case farms (P = 0.003). The frequency of garbage trucks entering the farm but not nearing barns was reported to be comparable among case and control farms (case farms, 21%; control farms, 26%).<sup>294</sup>
    - The frequency with which garbage trucks visited the farms in this study is not known.
- Prior to 2015, epidemiologic trace-back questionnaires in AI outbreaks did not specifically identify garbage management services as a risk factor. However, previous studies have assessed the risk related to non-company visitors that, similar to garbage collectors, do not typically need to access the poultry house and may visit or contract with multiple poultry premises in an area.
  - Using data collected during the 2003 H7N7 HPAI outbreak in Netherlands, Ssematimba et al. (2012) quantified the probability of virus transmission as 0.133 per other-professional contact (including among others; veterinarian, dealer, advisor, technicians, and ‘unspecified-others’) and 0.246 per rendering contact (i.e., routine pick up of dead birds).<sup>154</sup>
  - In the 2002-2003 outbreak of ILT virus on Mississippi broiler farms, each gas supplier visit to the farm per month increased the likelihood of infection (gas suppliers per month: OR = 6.89; P = 0.0132; multivariate model, matched controls).<sup>381</sup>
    - The authors suggest gas suppliers may have contributed to viral spread by transporting contaminated material between farms.
  - Based on a stochastic model predicting the spread of HPAI virus between Georgia broiler farms in low- and high-poultry-density regions, gas delivery and utility management visitors contributed minimally (approximately 2 to 4 percent) to off-farm transmission.<sup>394</sup>
    - The models estimated the percent contribution to off-farm transmission. Visitor activities in high-poultry-density region (1.45 farms/5 miles<sup>2</sup>) and low-poultry-density region (0.49 farms/5 miles<sup>2</sup>) were calculated separately.

- Additionally, disposing of poultry carcasses in premises garbage dumpsters as a means of mortality disposal has been documented in a survey of commercial poultry operations.<sup>413</sup>
  - Walz et al. (2018) note that their respondents represented a convenience sample of individuals with knowledge of garbage practices in various poultry sectors and that statistical analyses (including prevalence of different disposal practices) were not conducted for these data.
  - In the 1983-1984 LPAI and HPAI H5N2 outbreak in Pennsylvania, contaminated transport trucks and coops, and movement of dead (and live) birds, were some of the factors implicated in spread of the virus,<sup>393</sup> implicating the spread of virus through vehicles carrying potentially infectious or contaminated materials.
- In many areas, noncommercial poultry operations (i.e., live poultry markets and backyard flocks) may employ the same garbage management contractors as commercial poultry farms. On noncommercial poultry operations, disposal of mortality in garbage has been identified as a risk factor for AI.
  - In an evaluation of risk factors for live bird markets in New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and New England, markets that disposed of dead birds and offal in the trash were 2.4 times more likely to have a repeated presence of LPAI H5 and H7 viruses (OR, 2.4; 95% CI, 1.8 - 3.4).<sup>414</sup>
  - In an analysis of risk factors associated with H5N1 in backyard poultry in Egypt from 2010-2012, disposing of mortality and poultry feces in garbage piles outside was significantly correlated in the regression model (F = 15.7; P < 0.0001).<sup>415</sup>
- Landfills may serve as a potential site of cross-contamination as multiple contractors or employees of poultry premises may transport garbage to the same landfill. This risk likely increases if landfills are used as an off-site disposal method for positive depopulated flocks, which has been reported in previous LPAI outbreaks.<sup>98,402</sup>
  - In the 2002 LPAI H7N2 outbreak in Virginia, disposal of depopulated flocks transported in sealed, leak-proof trucks that were cleaned and disinfected on-farm and at the landfill mainly occurred at “mega-landfills.”<sup>98</sup>
  - During the 2001-2002 Pennsylvania H7N2 LPAI outbreak, some euthanized case flocks were disposed of at landfills after being transported in closed containers.<sup>402</sup>
- Garbage trucks which visit poultry or upland game bird operations may transport infectious material between premises. Many studies have demonstrated high titers and the persistence of HPAI virus in various poultry tissues and fluids (including muscle, organs, feathers, and feces) (see **Table 21**) that can be found on items which might be carried by trucks.

- **Table 21.** Viral titers in infectious materials that may be present on garbage trucks that have visited poultry sites.

Species	Exposure type with volume of virus type	Tissues/Material type	Viral titer in tissue	Source
Turkeys	Oro-nasally inoculated with 100 $\mu$ l of $10^6$ EID <sub>50</sub> of HPAI H7N1	Muscle tissue	$>10^4$ EID <sub>50</sub> /g of tissue	83
Turkeys	Experimentally infected with A/turkey/Italy HPAI H7N1	Blood	$10^{6.8}$ EID <sub>50</sub> /ml of blood	79
Chicken	Experimentally infected with EA/AM HPAI H5N2	Organ tissues (spleen and lung)	$10^7$ to $10^8$ EID <sub>50</sub> /g of tissue	124
Chicken	Experimentally infected with HPAI H5N1	Muscle tissue (thigh muscle)	$10^{7.5}$ EID <sub>50</sub> /g of tissue	78
Turkey	EA/AM HPAI H5N2	Feces	$10^3$ to $10^5$ EID <sub>50</sub> /mL of feces	(E. Spackman, personal communication, May 2016) <sup>125</sup>
Chicken	Experimentally infected with 1983 Pennsylvania HPAI H5N2 strain	Feces	$\sim 10^9$ ELD <sub>50</sub> /g of feces	122
Turkey	Experimentally infected with HPAI H5N1	Feather (tip pools)	$10^{4.168}$ to $10^{5.79}$ EID <sub>50</sub> /ml per pool	(M. Slomka, personal communication, January 2014)
N/A	Experimentally infected with Indiana HPAI H7N8	Feather (root)	$10^{5.9}$ EID <sub>50</sub> /ml per root sample	(M. Pantin-Jackwood and E. Spackman, personal communication, May 2016)

Chicken (chicks)	Intratracheally inoculated with $2.5 \times 10^4$ TCID <sub>50</sub> of HPAI virus (H5N1)	Organ tissue (liver, lung, kidney, and brain homogenates)	$10^{6.3}$ to $>10^{9.3}$ TCID <sub>50</sub> /g of tissue	256
Ducks	Experimentally infected with HPAI H5N1	Feather	$10^{4.0}$ to $10^{5.5}$ EID <sub>50</sub> /ml depending on temperature	241

### 9.2.5.3 Qualitative Analysis

- We considered the following qualitative factors in evaluating this pathway:
- The types of potentially infectious or contaminated material disposed of in garbage vary by sector of the poultry industry. However, many potentially contaminated or infectious materials have been reported to be routinely disposed of in the trash, according to survey responses from representatives of the different sectors of the poultry industry.
- In the broiler, turkey, and layer sectors, a survey found a large distribution of potentially infectious discarded items as listed in **Table 22**.<sup>413</sup>
- Similar to the conventional poultry sectors, upland game bird industry representatives report items such as egg products, disposable egg or day-old chick boxes, used PPE, used diagnostic materials (e.g., gauze, needles, etc.), and, in the quail industry, mortality may go into the garbage (personal communication, Secure Upland Game Bird Supply Work Group, August 2019).
- A premises with frequent garbage pickups or transport events has increased opportunity to contact a contaminated truck or contents relative to less frequent transport or pickup schedules.
- On upland game bird premises, the frequency of garbage pickup is most often weekly or every other week, based on survey responses from representatives of the upland game bird industry (personal communication Secure Upland Gamebird Working Group, August 2019).

**Table 22.** Survey results<sup>413</sup> concerning material disposed of in garbage on premises in the broiler, turkey, and layer industries<sup>a</sup>.

Item	Broiler sector (n=8 respondents)	Turkey sector (n=15 respondents)	Layer sector (n=39 respondents)
Dead wildlife/wild birds	Yes (1/8)	Yes (5/15)	Yes (1/39)
Rodents	Yes (3/8)	Yes (5/15)	Yes (10/39)

Item	Broiler sector (n=8 respondents)	Turkey sector (n=15 respondents)	Layer sector (n=39 respondents)
Mortality or poultry carcasses	No (0/8)	Yes (1/15)	Yes (9/39)
Eggs or egg products <sup>b</sup>	Yes (1/8)	Yes (1/15)	Yes (8/39)
Manure	No (0/8)	No (0/15)	Yes (1/39)
Spilled feed	Yes (2/8)	Yes (8/15)	Yes (7/39)
Disposable chick transport boxes <sup>b</sup>	Yes (4/8)	Yes (4/15)	Yes (24/39)
Used needles/syringes/diagnostic supplies that have contacted birds <sup>b</sup>	Yes (1/8)	Yes (5/15)	Yes (14/39)
PPE (boot covers, gloves, coveralls, etc.)	Yes (8/8)	Yes (14/15)	Yes (36/39)
Feathers	No (0/8)	Yes (2/15)	Yes (4/39)
Offal	No (0/8)	No (0/15)	No (0/39)
Equipment or supplies from inside barns <sup>c</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes (22/39)
Household garbage from farm manager or any other residence <sup>c</sup>	--	Yes	Yes (20/39)
Trash associated with waterfowl hunting <sup>c</sup>	--	--	No (0/39)
Garbage from processing operation <sup>c</sup>	--	--	Yes (23/39)
Lunch room and restroom garbage <sup>c</sup>	--	--	Yes (37/39)

<sup>a</sup>Yes indicates materials disposed of in the garbage by one or more survey respondents within each industry. In parenthesis, numerator indicates number of survey respondents reporting disposal of item and denominator indicates total number of respondents.

<sup>b</sup>Language of selection choice modified in survey distributed to representatives of layer industry.

<sup>c</sup>Item explicitly asked only in survey distributed to representatives of layer industry. Yes in the broiler and turkey industries for these items indicates at least one respondent manually reported disposing of that item in the garbage.

Of potential HPAI-contaminated or infectious material reported to be disposed of in the garbage on poultry premises (i.e., dead wildlife, poultry carcasses, egg shells, and potentially contaminated materials that have contacted poultry), the hypothetical expected virus concentration on each type of item varies.<sup>413</sup>

- The amount viral persistence and titer volume of HPAIV that can occur in various poultry tissues and fluids based on previous literature is substantial. HPAI virus has been recovered in many tissues of poultry carcasses, such as muscle, liver, kidney, brain, spleen, and blood (See **Table 21**) A conservative compilation of these results indicates that 1.0 g of tissue or 1.0 ml of feather pulp could contain a minimum  $10^4$  EID<sub>50</sub> of HPAI virus.
  - Assuming a relatively low infectious dose of  $10^2$  viral particles, based on findings discussed in Section 8.7.1 Dose Response in Upland Game Birds, only 1.5 ounces (~44 ml) of carcass fluid contains enough viral particles to infect approximately 4,400 birds.
  - Additionally, while fecal material containing high viral loads may be quickly diluted in the environment, contaminated feathers may persist as solid materials in the field and could be transferred from farm to farm via garbage trucks if poultry carcasses are thrown away by producers.

- There are reports of disposing of dead wildlife in trash on commercial poultry premises.
  - Evidence of AI virus infection of multiple mammalian species, such as ferrets, foxes, cats, dogs, skunks, raccoons, and mink, has been demonstrated by virus isolation, antigen detection, and PCR. For a detailed description on mammalian susceptibility, see Section 9.1.5 Role of Predatory Mammals in the Transmission of HPAI Virus.
  - Evidence of AI virus infection of rodents has been demonstrated by virus isolation, antigen detection, and PCR in some instances. Additionally, it has been demonstrated that rodents carry potential to be mechanical carriers of virus. See Section 9.1.4 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock via Rodents.
  - Wild and domesticated bird species can be infected with HPAI virus. For a detailed description of experimental studies in wild and domesticated aquatic birds, see Section 9.1.6 Role of HPAI Spread to an Upland Game Bird Flock in a state with HPAI via Wild Aquatic Birds in the Farm Vicinity. For a detailed review of HPAI detections, prevalence, and susceptibility of passerine birds and non-passerine non-aquatic birds, see Section 9.1.7 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to an Upland game bird Flock via Wild Non-Aquatic Birds in Farm Vicinity.
- Eggs from infected hens have tested positive for HPAI virus, including shells, albumen, and yolk. Measured concentrations have varied. See the Secure Egg Supply Egg Shell Risk Assessment for more details.<sup>416</sup>
- Influenza virus survival varies depending on strain and environmental conditions, such as humidity and temperature. Virus persistence is generally longer at cooler temperatures and in more humid conditions. For virus persistence data on materials that may be disposed of in the garbage, such as poultry carcasses, feathers, eggshells, egg trays, wood, steel, glass, and PPE, see Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates.

In Walz et al's (2018) survey results and in reports from upland game bird industry representatives (personal communication, Secure Upland Game Bird Supply Work Group, August 2019), garbage from broiler, turkey, layer, and upland game bird premises is collected via third party companies and transported to offsite disposal locations (i.e., municipal landfills), facilitating the possibility for farms (conventional poultry or upland game bird) to be on the same garbage pick-up route or have trucks coming onto the farm that contain or are contaminated with infectious materials.

- Transport trucks may become contaminated at municipal landfills; it has been noted that upon arrival at landfills, garbage management vehicles may drive over previously deposited garbage (D. Halvorson, personal communication, June 2016).
  - The CFR provides standards for design and operation of landfills.<sup>417</sup> For municipal solid waste landfills, these include 6 inches of covering on

disposed solid waste each day or as necessary, disease vector control, and access requirements.<sup>417</sup>

- Garbage management contractors used by some turkey and broiler premises have been reported to visit multiple poultry premises on one route before depositing a load at the landfill; thus, HPAI-virus-contaminated garbage from an undetected premises may be present on the truck when it shares a garbage route with and arrives on an upland game bird farm.
  - The types of potentially contaminated trash from other types of poultry operations (e.g., backyard poultry, processing facilities, live bird markets, etc.) are not known, but are assumed to include materials similar to those reported in garbage from commercial poultry operations.
  - In the Netherlands, poor management practices pertaining to liquid waste (e.g., waste water) and solid waste have been identified as potentially increasing the risk of AI transmission in the neighborhood of infected farms (A. Ssematimba, personal communication, August 2016;<sup>119</sup>).
  - A shared dumpster or common trash collection point for farms represents an additional site for potential cross-contamination between operations, however upland game birds typically have garbage picked up directly onsite or drive it directly to the landfill;<sup>13</sup> making shared garbage sites outside of municipal landfills unlikely.
- The risk of upland game bird farms being on the same garbage route as other poultry premises is lower than other poultry types given the more prominent geographic isolation of upland game bird farms in comparison to other types of poultry premises such as turkeys.<sup>13</sup>

Garbage trucks and drivers typically do not contact live poultry or upland game birds while completing contracted duties on a poultry premises. Biosecurity recommendations and site-specific biosecurity plans may not stipulate specific measures for garbage management drivers, but it is recommended that visitors follow procedures to cross the PBA and LOS.<sup>391</sup>

- In a qualitative evaluation of potential AI transmission pathways on broiler and layer premises in the Netherlands, Ssematimba et al. proposed an exposure risk classification of "medium" for the majority of contacts assessed that access only the premises and have no contact with live poultry.<sup>119</sup> The analysis considered contact frequency, biosecurity practices, and risk category.

Virus introduction into upland game bird pens via garbage management may involve one or more virus transfer steps. Although there would likely be reduction in the virus concentration (6 to 27 percent) between a donor surface and recipient surface in each direct contact,<sup>268</sup> the virus concentration potentially tracked into the pen may still exceed the infectious dose. This depends on the initial viral load and infectious dose of that virus strain in upland game birds.

- It is assumed that the ground traveled by the vehicle between the time of contact with infected garbage and the upland game bird premises may lessen the amount



of virus present for transmission once at the premises. However, mechanical transmission of a similar type virus (PRRSV) has been demonstrated experimentally in a swine industry-like setting.<sup>377</sup>

The transfer of infected and undetected carcasses or other organic material from the dumpster into the garbage truck at a neighboring farm can result in feathers and bodily fluids contaminating the truck's lift arms, the outside of the truck bed, and the ground surrounding the truck. When the same truck collects a load from an upland game bird premises, the lift arms could contaminate the dumpster there, and the truck tires could contaminate the ground near the dumpster.

If the garbage truck bed is not securely covered or the disposed mortality or other organic material in the garbage truck is not securely bagged, feathers and other material may escape and result in contamination along the truck's route, with the potential for subsequent transfer into other poultry houses or upland game bird pens along the route.

- Additionally, even if a truck were covered, feathers or other material may still escape at driving speeds.

Alternatively, if an infected load of garbage is in the truck at the time of arrival on an upland game bird premises, fewer transfer steps are required than if just the truck, itself, was contaminated and not carrying infectious material.

- Dumpsters may not be consistently or securely covered, allowing potential access to scavengers.
- As discussed in other sections of this risk assessment (concerning visitors/people, wild non-aquatic birds, and on-farm disposal during PMIP), inconsistently covering dumpsters presents the opportunity for mechanical or biological transfer of HPAI virus via scavengers from infected and undetected carcasses onto the surrounding grounds. This practice could potentially result in cross-contamination of the garbage truck tires and personnel boots, with subsequent contamination of other premises and upland game bird pens.

The enhanced biosecurity required during a PMIP applies only to broiler, turkey, and layer farms located in a Control Area and to upland game bird farms located in a state with HPAI for operations that wish to move birds off the premises during an outbreak. It is assumed that there may be marked variation in the biosecurity and garbage practices on farms that are not currently adhering to a PMIP, despite a likely elevation of biosecurity during an outbreak.

- If garbage management activities and visits occur outside of the PBA (as is required for those farms participating in the SPS plans within a Control Area and for those upland game bird farms participating in the SUGS plan in a state with HPAI), there is a decreased likelihood of cross-contamination between contaminated garbage trucks/personnel/stray garbage and personnel, equipment, or other potential fomites that may access the upland game bird pen.
  - Additionally, based on reports from representatives of the upland game bird industry, it is common practice for the dumpster or trash collection point to be located at the entrance or perimeter of the farm. Industry

representatives state the garbage pickup distances range from 100 ft to 250+ ft from their pens, but this distance varies (personal communication Secure Upland Gamebird Working Group, August 2019).

- Also, in accordance with the PMIP requirements for upland game bird farms participating in the SUGS plan, all growers and farm employees who are entering a farm must change into pen-specific boots prior to the entering the pen. The change of footwear/use of disposable protective foot coverings will likely reduce potential transfer of virus from around the garbage dumpster into a pen.
- As is true with other third-party contractors, upland game bird producers may find it difficult to control or influence certain practices by garbage haulers, including C&D of garbage trucks, pickup routing, and landfill practices.

#### **9.2.5.4 Likelihood Rating and Conclusion**

##### **9.2.5.4.1 Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI Virus due to Garbage Management when a PMIP is not implemented**

Garbage management was identified as a novel risk factor for HPAI virus introduction in the 2014-2015 outbreak in the U.S. Epidemiological studies of past outbreaks have not specifically investigated garbage as a potential route for HPAI virus entry onto a poultry premises, but a recent survey identified a number of items disposed of in trash across poultry industry sectors that could be potentially infectious or contaminated by HPAI virus, and upland game bird producers appear to have similar practices in garbage management and items disposed in the trash. There is potential for HPAI virus associated with garbage management to be tracked into an upland game bird pen, albeit this risk is dependent on the proximity of upland game bird farms to poultry or other upland game bird premises. Additionally, because upland game bird farms in the scope of this risk assessment are outside a Control Area, the likelihood of a garbage truck visiting a known to be infected farm prior to coming onto an upland game bird farm is almost completely eliminated. Given the preceding evidence, the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI virus due to garbage management without a PMIP is *moderate*.

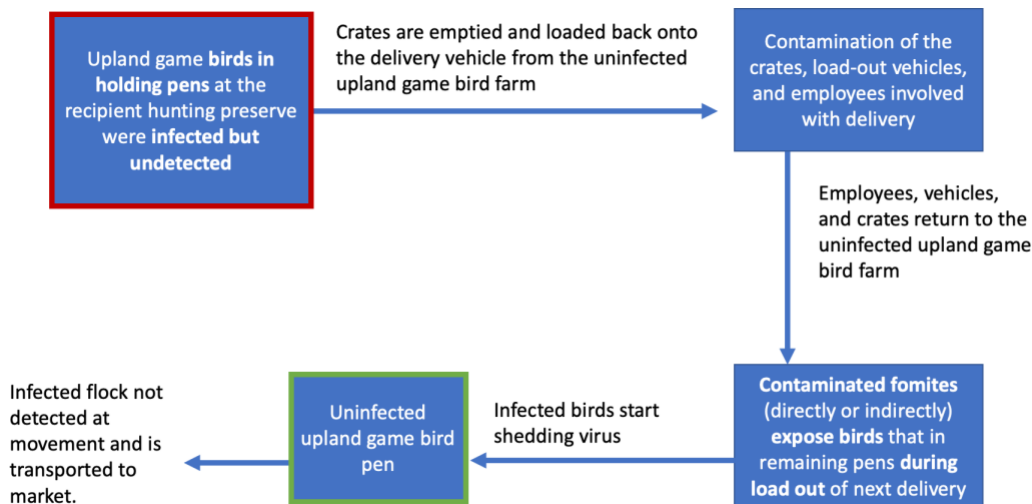
##### **9.2.5.4.2 Likelihood of an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI Virus due to Garbage Management when a PMIP is Implemented**

During the PMIP, garbage collection sites are required to be located outside of the established PBA limiting garbage trucks and potentially infectious trash from coming near pens. The greatly intensified biosecurity measures of the PMIP, such as using footwear specific to each upland game bird pen (e.g., pen-specific footwear), should decrease the likelihood that virus is tracked into pens (see Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period). Provided on-farm biosecurity measures are strictly followed during a PMIP, the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI virus due to garbage management during PMIP is *low*.

### 9.3 Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAIV via Load-Out Operations

Movements of load-out equipment and crews have been implicated in AI transmission in previous outbreaks. According to Poss et al., load-out crews (such as contract crews used in broiler and turkey industries), which may load-out more than one flock within 12 hours, have been associated with the spread of AI.<sup>418</sup> Several large LPAI outbreaks in turkeys in Minnesota, such as the 1978 and 1995-1996 LPAI outbreaks, were attributed in part to potentially contaminated load-out crews and equipment or processing trucks coming into close contact with birds that remained on the farms after partial flock removals.<sup>122,419</sup> During the 1986 LPAI H5N2 outbreak in Pennsylvania, restricting farm access to only sanitized load-out trucks and crates interrupted infection transmission.<sup>420</sup> In the case of these instances the primary source of contamination stemmed from load-out equipment, crews, and vehicles being used for multiple flocks on multiple premises. Within the upland game bird industry load-out equipment, crews, and vehicles are all owned (or employed) by the producer and thus not shared between premises.<sup>13</sup> Instead, concern of contamination comes from the equipment, crew (i.e., farm employees), and vehicles coming into contact with virus that may be present on equipment before it returns from a delivery to a hunting preserve.

In this chapter we are assessing the likelihood that an upland game bird flock becomes infected during the load-out process, resulting in movement of infected but undetected birds to a hunting preserve. Pathways considered include contaminated load-out equipment (i.e., crates) and vehicles and/or farm employees that are returning from a drop off premises that are subsequently involved with load-out processes.



**Figure 21.** Pathway for exposure for an upland game bird flock during load-out operations.

#### 9.3.1 PMIP Measures for Moving Upland Game Birds to Hunting Preserves

For premises that are in a state with an active AI outbreak, but not within a Control Area that wish to move upland game birds to hunting preserves, a Pre-Movement Isolation Period (PMIP) is defined that limits non-critical visits and personnel on the farm, while

biosecurity and flock disease surveillance is increased (see Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period).<sup>390</sup> Adherence to enhanced biosecurity principles during this isolation period prior to scheduled movement minimizes the likelihood that the flock will become exposed to HPAI via contact with people, vehicles, or equipment that may be contaminated with HPAI during an active outbreak occurring within the premises' state. Similarly, decreasing the likelihood of late introduction of virus to a flock will increase the sensitivity of surveillance and sampling performed during the PMIP. For further information on the likelihood of detecting infection close to movement, see Section 9.4.2.4.2 Estimated Overall Likelihood of not Detecting HPAI in an Upland Game Bird Pen Prior to the Start of Load-out.

#### ***9.3.1.1 Load-out Mitigation Measures for Movement of Upland Game Birds to Release***

Load-out begins when the first piece of load equipment (i.e., crates) are brought into the pen and ends when the load of birds departs the premises.

If birds are infected by contaminated crates, employees, or vehicles coming onto the premises, they have the potential to shed virus up until the time of delivery. Viral contamination may be tracked into occupied upland game bird pens which are still awaiting load-out, or into pens that will not be loaded out until later in the season (which could be within a few days or in over a month). Such partial load-outs extend the period for HPAI virus to replicate and spread through the flock, and includes any time the flock remains in the pen until load-out, in addition to transit time. Load-outs and transit times of longer duration pose an increased risk of transporting a considerable number of infected but undetected birds to market.

To meet the permit guidance criteria for movement from a premises within a state with an active infection (but not within a Control Area), all upland game bird premises (regardless of load-out time) should adhere to mitigation measures for the entire duration of any active infection within their state. Measures include load-out crew stipulations and live-haul routing requirements, as well as mitigations that occur during delivery and prior to returning to the premises and sanitation procedures for crates when moving into, out of or within the state. Additionally, movement of birds into a Control Area is prohibited. The biosecurity and sampling stipulations pertinent to the load-out of upland game birds are outlined in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.

Emphasis is placed on diligent biosecurity between pens to minimize spread between upland game bird pens in the event of a virus introduction during load-out. Crates must be adequately cleaned and disinfected or delivery procedures must occur in a fashion that minimizes contact of crates, delivery personnel, and vehicles with surfaces on the delivery site as well as personnel and vehicle decontamination prior to returning to the premises.

Further detail on load-out mitigations recommended for upland game bird premises to complete the load-out and transport to the hunting preserve are outlined in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period (also available on the Secure Poultry Supply Plan website). Results of modeling simulations to support the increased biosecurity and other PMIP measures prior to and during load-out are detailed in Section 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen.

### 9.3.1.2 Literature Review

In the event that personnel, equipment, and/or vehicles that are returning from previous deliveries carry virus back onto the farm and take part in the next load-out process, viral persistence requires consideration. Viral persistence depends on substrate, temperature, and humidity, among other factors. Virus may persist for days to weeks or longer in a climate like that of the continental U.S.

- Kurmi et al., Beard et al., and Wood et al. reported that HPAI virus strains were inactivated in poultry (chicken) feces in less than five days in warm temperatures (71° to 77°F) and persisted nearly two to eight weeks in cooler temperatures (39.2° to 46.04°F).<sup>122,397,421</sup> In these experimental studies, when temperature was constant, time to virus inactivation in feces usually increased as moisture level increased.<sup>122,397</sup> On substrates that may be found in vehicles or poultry transport crates (translatable to crates used to haul upland game birds), an LPAI virus strain (A/Herring gull/Delaware 471/86 [H13N7]) was below detectable limit at day 6 on tires, steel, and plastic, and at hour 72 on wood.<sup>398</sup> On glass and soil in cool temperatures (39.2°-46.0°F), an HPAI H5N1 strain (A/Vietnam/1203/2004 [H5N1 clade 1]) was recovered at day 13 in low relative humidity and day 9 in high relative humidity.<sup>397</sup>
- For further data on viral persistence on different substrates and in varying environments, see Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates.

Findings from previous disease outbreaks suggest that virus transmission to poultry premises near live haul routes is possible. For a review of literature on infection of premises near live haul routes in past outbreaks, see Section 9.1.8, Role of HPAI Virus Spread to Upland Game Bird Premises near Poultry Live-Haul Routes Via Feathers, Feces, and Other Fomites.

### 9.3.1.3 1.1.3 Qualitative Analysis

We considered the following qualitative factors for evaluating this pathway:

The load-out process and time from beginning of load-out to delivery of live birds to a hunting preserve for the upland game bird industry varies, however there are some consistencies that allow for an effective assessment of risk.

- The time required to load-out a shipment of upland game birds on a premises depends on size of the shipment, crew and equipment logistics, species of upland game bird, and variation in bird collection processes by the premises. Given the factors associated with load-out and their corresponding variation, typically the load-out process can range between 1 to 8 hours (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, January 2020).
- Transport time from farms to hunting preserves represents additional time for potential viral shedding within the flock being delivered. The transportation time for commercial upland game bird systems in the U.S. varies but is generally between 4 hours to sometimes beyond 24 hours for long distance deliveries

(Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, January 2020).

- Industry representatives report that for most shipments, producers and their employees can complete the cumulative process of load-out and transit time amount in under 48 hrs more often than not. This timeline is optimized to minimize transit mortality and maintain bird well-being and value, however time to completion is dependent upon where customers are located (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, January 2020).

Load-out crews used in the upland game bird industry are only involved in load-out processes on the farm by which they are employed and may participate in the delivery process to hunting preserves that might have other upland game birds in holding pens but rarely work on other upland game bird farms<sup>13</sup> (Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group, personal communication, August 2019). Under ideal PMIP mitigations, wholesale shipments of upland game birds to other upland game bird farms would not occur.

Load-out crews never consist of third party contracted crews and all employees involved never work for or visit poultry farms. Utilizing farm-employed personnel rather than third party crews is in contrast to poultry industry sectors such as in turkeys, broilers and layers. For such industries, in past LPAI outbreaks (including outbreaks occurring in 1978,<sup>393</sup> 1986,<sup>420</sup> and 1995-1996<sup>419</sup> load-out equipment and crews have been implicated as a means of virus spread between farms, especially those involving partial flock removals and movement of load-out crews between premises. Due to the use of internal crews, the risk of contracted crews bringing virus onto the farm from poultry farms is substantially minimized. Additional considerations regarding upland game bird load-out personnel and disease spread include:

- During an outbreak, upland game bird farms electing to follow the highest level of PMIP biosecurity will only allow a maximum of four personnel who are not live-in residents of the upland game bird farm to be involved in load-outs. All other personnel involved with load-out process must be live-in residents of the farm. Both mitigations aid in limiting the amount of exposure employees have to potential environmental contamination before involvement with the load-out process (See Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period).
- During an outbreak, all upland game bird farms following the PMIP will have all personnel follow personnel biosecurity mitigations when coming onto the farm as described in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.
- During an outbreak, all upland game bird farms following the PMIP will only involve one farm employee (acting as a driver) to perform deliveries post-load-out of birds. The assigned driver will follow truck and driver biosecurity as described in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.
- Interaction between farm employees involved in load-out and other poultry industry and upland game bird industry activities is addressed in Section 9.2 Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAI via Movements of People, Vehicles, or Equipment.

- Equipment and vehicles can also act as fomites for disease if moved between premises during an outbreak as demonstrated during previous poultry disease outbreaks (LPAI, HPAI, and ILT).<sup>393,422</sup> However, upland game bird premises typically own all of their own equipment and vehicles.<sup>13</sup> Thus, the only load-out equipment leaving the upland game bird premises would be premises-owned crates. Such crates transport birds produced by the premises that owns the crates to hunting preserves. Additionally, during an active HPAI outbreak, upland game bird producers will institute biosecurity mitigations for crates as described in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.

Vehicles used for deliveries of upland game birds are usually farm-owned and premises owners are in control of the biosecurity surrounding these vehicles. During an active HPAI outbreak, upland game bird producers will have all personnel follow the vehicle mitigations listed in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.

The load-out processes in all poultry sectors, including upland game birds, inherently places crews, vehicles, and equipment in close contact with live birds, bird feces, and bird feathers.

- While there is no specific data available for upland game bird species they are thought to be similar to that found in other poultry. Estimates of HPAI virus concentrations in chicken secretions, feces, feathers, and other tissues generally range between  $10^3$  and  $10^7$  EID<sub>50</sub> per gram or per milliliter, although higher concentrations have been observed in some cases.<sup>77,78,84</sup>
- For further information on viral load on substrates related to live-bird movement, see Section 9.1.8 Role of HPAI Virus Spread to Upland Game Bird Premises near Poultry Live-Haul Routes via Feathers, Feces, and Other Fomites and Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates.
- Unlike other poultry sectors, upland game bird farms use their own crews, vehicles, and equipment thus limiting exposure of these load-out components with live birds, feces, and feathers from other premises where birds (i.e., poultry or upland game birds) are produced or slaughtered.
- Personnel involved with load-out do not work for other upland game bird premises or poultry premises and are not going onto other bird producing sites. During an outbreak, all personnel involved with load-out will follow the biosecurity mitigations as described in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period prior to beginning the load-out process.
- Crates are farm-owned and will only be stocked with birds that are produced by that farm. Throughout the duration of an active outbreak, upland game bird farms in the PMIP follow crate-specific biosecurity measures pre- and post-delivery of birds as described in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.

As discussed in Section 9.4.3 Likelihood of Moving Infectious but Undetected Upland Game Birds Following Exposure During Load-out, the likelihood of an upland game bird pen group becoming infected with HPAI in the days leading up to movement is lower when PMIP enhanced biosecurity measures are implemented, and the premises is located

far enough from infected premises. Increased biosecurity and greater distance help reduce the chances of moving birds that are infectious because of exposure to HPAI during the PMIP. In the scope of this risk assessment, all upland game bird premises are at least 10 km away from known to be infected poultry premises since they are not in a Control Area. Additionally, personnel, vehicles, and crates are not allowed to enter a Control Area during an outbreak.

- It is possible that farm-owned crates, drivers, and vehicles used during load-out could be contaminated in previous deliveries, posing a risk for cross-contamination of pens that house birds that have yet to be marketed. However, these risks are mitigated as outlined in Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period.
- If birds are infected during the load-out process, they have the potential to shed virus up until the time of delivery. This includes load-out and transit time before release. A longer cumulative duration of load-out and transport time thus pose an increased risk of transporting a considerable number of infected but undetected birds to a hunting preserve. In the event of a single point-source infection, **Table 30** in 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen shows the estimated number of birds on a truck which may be infected, depending on duration of time between infection and release (i.e., load-out and transit time)
- In the absence of a disease emergency, crates are not routinely cleaned and disinfected between movements in the upland game bird industry. Feces, feathers, bedding in the crates and possible contaminants may remain on surfaces that will contact a subsequent flock.
- While upland game bird specific data is limited, the latent period of an individual chicken has been estimated to be less than one day, albeit the period varies with virus strain and infectious dose.<sup>423,424</sup> Thus, considering both the latent period of similar gallinaceous species (in this case, chickens) and adequate contact rate among upland game birds in the event of exposure to HPAI virus, the number of infectious upland game birds shedding virus in a flock at the end of a 48-hour combined load-out and transit period would be low (**Table 30** in Section 9.4.3).
  - Greater variation in infectious period and mean time to death has been reported, with data specific to upland game birds species available. For bobwhite quail, chukar, and pheasants, an experimental study reported mean times to death as 4.7, 4.1 and 3.4 days for H5N2 HPAI and 4.9, 5.2 and 4.8 days for H5N8 HPAI for respectively.<sup>32</sup> At the lower challenge doses, mortality was lower and the MDT was slightly longer for both viruses in the three species.
  - For a more detailed review of experimental studies of latency period, infectious period, and mean time to death from AI infections in upland game birds and relevant gallinaceous birds, see Section 8, Hazard Identification: HPAI Overview.
- Pen-group to pen-group biosecurity measures should be implemented to limit likelihood of contaminating pens still occupied by upland game birds during load-



- out, such as utilizing pen-specific footwear and farm-specific clothing and handwashing (see Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period).
- Flocks which are infected during the load-out process may not be detected by clinical signs or a mortality trigger alone.
    - The PCR testing of birds occurs every 8 days and antigen capture testing occurs during load-out as outline in the Section 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen on a premises should increase the probability of detecting infections that occurred because of the load-out process.
    - For further information on load-out testing and surveillance protocols and sensitivity analysis of such protocols, see Section 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen.

#### **9.3.1.4 Risk Rating and Conclusion**

Previous outbreaks have implicated contaminated load-out crews and equipment in the spread of AI in conventional poultry sectors such as turkeys and layers. In the U.S. commercial upland game bird industry, load-out crews consist of farm employees that do not work on any other upland game bird or poultry premises essentially eliminating spread that could originate from poultry farms or other upland game bird farms. Additionally, during an outbreak, PMIP measures include cleaning and disinfection of vehicles and crates used to complete deliveries to hunting preserves that may or may not contain other upland game birds. These protocols are implemented in conjunction with strict personnel biosecurity mitigations.

Given that PMIP enhanced biosecurity on farm and implemented during deliveries are occurring, the associated testing protocols outlined in the permit guidance and Section 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen are being implemented, and that the premises is not located within a Control Area, we estimate the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAIV via load-out operations and resulting in an infected but undetected movement to release to be very low.

Upland game birds remaining on a premises represent a susceptible host population at increased risk of exposure to HPAI-contaminated crates, vehicles, or crews due to proximity. Given that PMIP and load-out mitigation measures are in place, the risk of the remaining upland game birds on the premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via load-out operations on that premises is estimated to be low.

## 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen

### 9.4.1 HPAI Surveillance Measures

#### 9.4.1.1 Current Measures

Current routine influenza surveillance measures involve testing of raised-for-release flocks for H5/H7 subtypes of AI for birds on premises participating in the U.S. H5/H7 Avian Influenza Monitored program of the NPIP (see 9 CFR part 146.53b for further information).

#### 9.4.1.2 Outbreak Measures

##### Active Surveillance by rRT-PCR Testing and Antigen Capture Testing

The active surveillance protocol option outlined in the SUGS Plan involves testing one pooled sample of swabs from 11 freshly dead birds via rRT-PCR at National Animal Health Laboratory Network (NAHLN) labs. rRT-PCR testing of samples from each pen on the premises must be done every 8 days and antigen capture testing should be done on day of load-out for upland game birds.

Current USDA:APHIS HPAI emergency response plans assume same-day turnaround for submitted rRT-PCR samples. For example, the results of samples collected and submitted to NAHLN labs for rRT-PCR testing in the morning are assumed to be available to the Incident Command at the end of the same business day. However, this may not always be feasible for premises following the guidance of the SUGS plan given that they are not only not infected, but also outside of a Control Area, giving them limited priority in the lab testing queue. In this case, earlier sample collection times for rRT-PCR tests may be needed on a case-by-case basis. Collecting rRT-PCR samples earlier may reduce the likelihood of detecting HPAI prior to the load-out start. Thus, for improved detection, we recommend that additional samples be collected and tested by antigen capture on the day of load-out. It is important to note that this alternate testing protocol is outside the scope of preferred testing protocols as outlined in other SPS Plans.

##### Detection through Trigger for High Mortality

If daily mortality is abnormally high (more than 1.5 per 1000 birds in a pen, excluding culls depending on the farm on two consecutive days)<sup>19</sup> immediately prior to a scheduled movement, upland game birds should not move until diagnostic sampling and testing steps have been initiated and HPAI has been ruled out as the cause of elevated mortality.

### 9.4.2 Quantitative Methods for Estimating the Likelihood of HPAI Detection prior to the Start of Load-out on a Premises

The likelihood of detecting HPAI in an upland game bird pen prior to the start of load-out is estimated via simulation. The approach consists of a stochastic disease transmission model, which simulates the spread of HPAI within a pen, and an active surveillance model, which uses the output from the disease transmission model to simulate the probability of detection under a given active surveillance protocol. A technical description of the simulation model algorithms can be found in Weaver et al. (2015).<sup>425</sup>

These simulation models from Weaver et al. have been reparametrized for upland game birds for use in the current analysis.<sup>425</sup> A summary of the input parameters is given in **Table 23**, and details on their estimation are given in Appendix 8: Modeling Technical Details. A brief overview of the disease transmission and active surveillance models is given below.

#### 9.4.2.1 Overview of Disease Transmission and Active Surveillance Models

The likelihood of detecting HPAI depends on the following factors:

- The HPAI spread dynamics within a pen, which impacts the rate of mortality and morbidity rises over time. The HPAI spread dynamics depend on parameters such as the length of latent infection and infectious periods in individual birds and the “contact rate” between infectious and susceptible upland game birds.
- The variability in the steps of the detection process, given an active surveillance protocol option. Factors such as the normal mortality (mortality not related to HPAI) and HPAI mortality rates impact the chances of including a virus-positive swab in the test sample (either tested with rRT-PCR or antigen capture). The chances of detecting a virus-positive sample depend on the diagnostic sensitivity of the test.

HPAI spread dynamics within a pen are simulated by the disease transmission model. Disease states included in the model are susceptible (S), latently infected (L), infectious (I), and removed (R). The number of upland game birds in each disease state is updated at 0.1-day intervals. Transitions from the latent to the infectious state and the infectious to removed state are determined by latent and infectious period distributions estimated based on data from experimental studies. Once a bird is in the removed state, it is considered to be deceased and remains in that state for the remainder of the simulation. The transition from the susceptible to the latently infected state is determined by the adequate contact rate and number of infectious birds in the current time period. The adequate contact rate ( $\beta$ ) is defined as the mean number of birds each bird comes in contact with per unit time such that the contact is adequate to transmit infection. Higher adequate contact rates result in a higher likelihood of infection. Similarly, as the number of infectious birds increases, the likelihood of infection increases.

The variability in the detection process is simulated by the active surveillance model. Detection of HPAI in the surveillance model occurs through either diagnostic testing or heightened mortality. Samples for diagnostic tests are randomly selected from the normal and disease mortality available on the test day. The normal mortality is simulated based on industry-provided daily mortality, while the disease mortality is drawn from the transmission model output. Provided at least one infected bird is present in the test sample, detection occurs according to a Bernoulli trial with probability equal to the test sensitivity. Detection via heightened mortality occurs if the total mortality exceeds the trigger level on the days prior to the start of load-out.

#### 9.4.2.2 Model Scenarios

The likelihood of detecting HPAI in an upland game bird pen prior to movement is evaluated under scenarios where infection with the A/chicken/NL/621557/03

(H7N7)HPAI occurs in a pen. The length of latent and infectious period distributions can impact the time to detection: for example, HPAI strains with long mean times to death—the combined length of the latent and infectious periods—will generally take longer to detect via active surveillance due to the slower rise in mortality. Because latent and infectious periods are virus strain-specific and can vary considerably, evaluating results based on multiple strains is important for developing robust risk management strategies. However, because of limited availability of upland game bird-specific data, in the current analysis, the likelihood of detection can only be estimated for latent and infectious period distributions based on A/chicken/NL/621557/03 (H7N7) HPAI.

**Table 23.** Parameter estimates for the HPAI transmission model for upland game bird pens.

Parameter name	Parameter description	Distribution/Value	Sources
Latent period distribution	Distribution of the length of latent period of HPAI	Gamma: shape = 0.89, scale = 0.72 (i.e., mean = 0.64 days, standard deviation = 0.68 days)	Estimated from data in 78,175,423,424,426
Infectious period distribution	Distribution of the length of infectious period of HPAI	Gamma: shape = 4.38, scale = 2.21 (i.e., mean = 9.68 days, standard deviation = 4.63 days)	131
Adequate contact rate	Distribution of the number of contacts per unit time that a bird has with others that are sufficient to transmit HPAI	Gamma: shape = 8.69, scale = 0.36 (i.e., mean = 3.13 per day, standard deviation = 1.06 per day)	131
Number stocked in pen	Distribution for the number of birds per pen	Generalized beta distribution with shape parameters: alpha = 1.89, beta = 8.74, minimum = 0 and maximum = 10,354 (Range in raw data: 406 to 5420 birds)	19
Disease mortality	Proportion of HPAI infected birds that dies due to the disease	Fixed: 100%	111,131,133
Daily normal mortality fraction distribution	Distribution for the proportion of dead birds per pen per day	Beta distribution with shape parameters: alpha = 0.113, beta = 74.35 truncated at minimum = 0 and maximum = 0.016	19
rRT-PCR sensitivity	Rate of true positive test results by rRT-PCR	Fixed: 86.5%	425

AC sensitivity	Rate of true positive test results by AC	50% <sup>185</sup> , 71% <sup>427</sup>	185,427
----------------	--	---	---------

### 9.4.2.3 Estimated Likelihood of Detection under a Pre-Movement Isolation Period (PMIP)

As discussed previously, a PMIP involves the implementation of heightened biosecurity to minimize the chances of a pen becoming exposed to HPAI close to the start of load-out. **Table 24** gives the detection probabilities for a pen one to ten days following exposure to HPAI under the active surveillance protocol of one sample of 11 swabs taken for rRT-PCR testing 8 days prior to move and AC at load-out with daily mortality monitoring throughout.

If a pen was exposed to HPAI two days prior to the start of load-out, the estimated probability of detection is 10% and this probability increases to 95% if exposure is 8 days prior. In this example, the probability of detection improves as the number of days post-exposure increases. This is due to the continual rise in mortality that occurs as HPAI moves through the pen, which increases the likelihood of including at least one bird dead from HPAI in the pooled sample taken for diagnostic testing or total mortality that exceeds the threshold amount. Thus, by reducing the chances of exposure to HPAI close to the start of load-out, the PMIP decreases the risk of releasing infected but undetected birds by allowing sufficient time for the infection to spread within the pen.

**Table 24** can be used to inform the length of the PMIP under an assumption that the PMIP is 100% effective in preventing exposure to the pathogen. In these scenarios, it is conservatively assumed that the pen is infected immediately prior to implementation of the heightened biosecurity of PMIP. For example, under a four-day PMIP, a pen is assumed to have been infected four days before the start of load-out, just prior to the start of the PMIP. The detection probability in this case, is estimated to be 47%. Subsequently, the scenario under an eight-day PMIP is estimated to result in a 95% likelihood of detection. The length of the PMIP decided on by the SUGS Workgroup is 8 days, which generally achieves high probabilities of detection.

**Table 24.** Simulation model results showing the predicted probability of HPAI detection for a pheasant pen infected some given number of days prior to the start of load-out in the pen. Virus strain is A/chicken/NL/621557/03 (H7N7) HPAI<sup>a</sup>

	Number of days prior to movement on which exposure to HPAI occurs										
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
<b>Predicted probability of HPAI detection</b>	0.04	0.10	0.24	0.47	0.68	0.81	0.90	0.95	0.98	0.99	1.00

<sup>a</sup> The detection probabilities are estimated from 10000 simulation iterations. The active surveillance protocol consists of one sample of 11 swabs taken for rRT-PCR testing 8 days prior to move and AC at load-out with mortality monitoring throughout.

**Table 25** reports results estimating the effect of AC testing on the detection probability. Three protocols were evaluated at two different AC testing sensitivities. Protocols consisted of one pooled sample of 11 swabs taken for rRT-PCR eight days prior to movement with the addition of one, two, or three samples of five swabs each taken for AC at 50% sensitivity and 71% sensitivity immediately prior to the start of load-out. The detection probabilities, and mean with the 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentile of the number of infectious birds present in an undetected flock at the time of movement, are given in **Table 25** under the assumption that exposure occurred between 8 to 12 days prior to movement due to a 100% effective eight-day PMIP. The estimates are obtained from 10,000 iterations of the simulation model.

The results demonstrate that rRT-PCR testing with any of the suggested protocols, with the exception of the protocol utilizing only one sample of five pooled swabs for AC testing at 50% sensitivity, gave a probability of detection over >95%. Such findings suggest that even if sensitivity is compromised (e.g., dead or sick birds are not available), the number of pools helps keep the probability of detection at a high.

**Table 25.** Likelihood of AI detection and mean number of infectious undetected birds (5th, 95th percentile) for different active surveillance protocols. A 100% effective 8-day PMIP is assumed to have been implemented.

AC sensitivity	Active surveillance protocol <sup>a</sup>		
	Mortality trigger; PCR; 1 sample of 5 swabs for AC	Mortality trigger; PCR; 2 samples of 5 swabs for AC	Mortality trigger; PCR; 3 samples of 5 swabs for AC
	Predicted detection probability <sup>b</sup>		
	Mean number of infected undetected birds in pen (5th, 95th percentile)		
AC se = 50%	0.94 1437 (198, 3311)	0.97 1417 (75, 3273)	0.98 1437 (65, 3119)
AC se = 71%	0.96 1372 (103, 3475)	0.99 1316 (77, 3715)	0.99 983 (14, 3337)

<sup>a</sup> Samples taken for rRT-PCR testing consist of 11 swabs at start of 8-day PMIP and samples for AC testing consist of pools with five swabs taken at the same time immediately prior to the start of load-out.

<sup>b</sup> Probabilities are estimated from 10,000 simulation iterations.

**Table 26** compares the probability of detection under four different active surveillance and PMIP strategies. Under the scenarios with no PMIP, exposure is assumed to occur between one and twelve days prior to the start of load-out. Under the scenario with an eight-day, 100% effective PMIP, meaning the PMIP guarantees the pen is not infected during its implementation, exposure is assumed to occur sometime between eight and twelve days prior to the start of load-out. Exposures occurring earlier than twelve days prior to load-out are not considered since infection is almost certain to be detected via diagnostic testing and monitoring of mortality, so the risk of moving infected but undetected upland game birds would be minimal in such cases.

The results in **Table 26** indicate that performing active surveillance without implementing a PMIP is insufficient (with <95% chance) for detecting HPAI in an upland game bird pen. Results also show that including antigen capture testing involving three pooled samples of five swabs from birds at load-out substantially improves the likelihood of detecting HPAI in the pen prior to movement. We also observe that when a PMIP is not implemented, exposures occurring within twelve days of load-out are hard to detect despite testing and when the exposures occurring close to the time of movement are prevented through the eight-day PMIP, the disease is detected with a high degree of confidence. In the absence of AC testing on the day of movement, if a PMIP is in place, acceptable levels of HPAI detection can only be attained if rRT-PCR testing is performed on samples collected less 36 hours before the move.

Also included in **Table 26** is the mean number of infectious birds at the start of load-out in the pens that go undetected, along with the 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentile. The mean number of infectious birds at the start of load-out in pens that went undetected is higher under the scenario of diagnostic testing with an eight-day PMIP, because the infection is present in the pen for at least eight days, which leads to more birds becoming infected. Diagnostic testing with no PMIP, on the other hand, allows for infections to occur within eight days of the start of load-out, which provides less time for large numbers of infectious birds to accumulate. The amount of mortality due to HPAI will also be lower when infections occur within eight days of the start of load-out.

As HPAI is less likely to be detected when mortality is low, exposures close to the time of load-out have a higher probability of going undetected; therefore, they represent a greater proportion of the cases with infectious but undetected birds and lead to the lower mean dead bird number. While the mean number of infectious birds in undetected pen is higher under the scenario using both diagnostic testing and PMIP, the likelihood of detecting the infection is relatively high. Thus, this scenario poses the lowest risk for HPAI spread.

**Table 26.** Likelihood of detecting HPAI in a pheasant pen prior to the start of load-out on the premises followed by the mean and the 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentile number of infectious birds in an undetected pen at the time of movement.

A/chicken/NL/621557/03 (H7N7) HPAI

PCR Scenario	Active surveillance and PMIP scenario varying by status and effectiveness <sup>a</sup>			
	Mortality trigger with no PMIP and no AC	AC testing and mortality trigger and no PMIP <sup>b</sup>	No AC testing, with mortality trigger and, 100% effective 8-day PMIP <sup>c</sup>	AC testing and mortality trigger and 100% effective 8-day PMIP <sup>c</sup>
	<b>Likelihood of detection</b>			
	<b>Mean number of infectious upland game birds</b>			
PCR at 1 day	0.56 246 (1, 1255)	0.69 77 (0, 371)	0.96 1199 (79, 3119)	0.99 724 (29, 2445)
PCR at 1.5 days	0.54 298 (1, 1464)	0.69 98 (0, 542)	0.96 1041 (128, 2666)	0.99 768 (25, 2008)

PCR at 2 days	0.50 342 (1, 1630)	0.69 106 (0, 630)	0.94 1154 (143, 2900)	0.99 804 (41, 2422)
PCR at 4 days	0.46 471 (1, 2199)	0.68 136 (0, 835)	0.89 1442 (194, 3346)	0.98 1312 (47, 3100)
PCR at 8 days	0.45 480 (1, 2143)	0.68 150 (0, 935)	0.88 1442 (164, 3232)	0.98 1285 (64, 3103)

<sup>a</sup>Days indicated are days prior to movement when samples are collected for testing. Parentheses indicate the 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles estimated from 10000 iterations and RT-PCR involves one pool of 11 swabs while AC involves 3 pools of 5 swabs.

<sup>b</sup>Pen is assumed to be infected sometime within 1 to 12 days of the start of load-out with no PMIP.

<sup>c</sup>Pen is assumed to be infected sometime within 8 to 12 days of the start of load-out with a PMIP.

#### 9.4.2.4 Overall Likelihood of not Detecting HPAI in an Upland Game Bird Pen Prior to the Start of Load-out on the Premises

The overall probability of not detecting HPAI in an infected upland game bird pen by the start of load-out considers two events: the probability a susceptible pen becomes infected based on its distance from an infectious premises, and the probability that the infection is not detected in the pen prior to the start of load-out. The probability that a susceptible premises located a given distance from an infectious premises also becomes infected is estimated via a spatial transmission kernel, which is discussed below in Section 9.4.2.4.1 Estimation of the Probability of Infection via a Spatial Transmission Kernel. The probability that infectious birds are not detected by the start of load-out, given that the pen has been infected, is estimated using the transmission and active surveillance simulation models discussed in the previous sections. The two probabilities are combined into an overall likelihood using a method described in Weaver et al. that considers the twelve days prior to the start of load-out.<sup>425</sup>

##### 9.4.2.4.1 Estimation of the Probability of Infection via a Spatial Transmission Kernel

A spatial transmission kernel uses outbreak data to estimate the hazard rate, or infection risk, posed by an infectious premises a given distance away from a susceptible premises. The spatial transmission kernel theoretically averages the risk over all transmission pathways at the given inter-premises distance, therefore providing a summary view of outbreak spread. The current analysis considers a transmission kernel estimated from the 2015 HPAI H5N2 outbreak in Minnesota, specifically data from infected turkey premises.<sup>384</sup> The Minnesota transmission kernel was estimated using the maximum likelihood method from Boender et al. (2007) with an additional parameter added to the force of infection, which is the cumulative hazard rate faced by a susceptible premises on a given day.<sup>382</sup> The force of infection on susceptible premises  $i$  on day  $t$ ,  $\lambda_i(t)$ , is given in Boender et al. (2007) as

$$\lambda_i(t) = \sum_{j \neq i} h(d_{ij}) 1\{j \text{ is infectious}\}$$

where  $h(d_{ij})$  represents the spatial transmission kernel as a function of the distance between susceptible premises  $i$  and infectious premises  $j$ <sup>382</sup>.

The force of infection as defined above assumes all spread to be lateral, dependent only on the number of infectious premises on day  $t$ . Due to phylogenetic evidence of primary



introductions occurring concurrently with lateral spread in the Minnesota outbreak, an additional parameter,  $k$ , was added to the force of infection equation used to estimate the spatial transmission kernel for Minnesota, giving the following expression<sup>384</sup>:

$$\lambda_i(t) = \left[ \sum_{j \neq i} h(d_{ij}) 1\{j \text{ is infectious}\} \right] + k$$

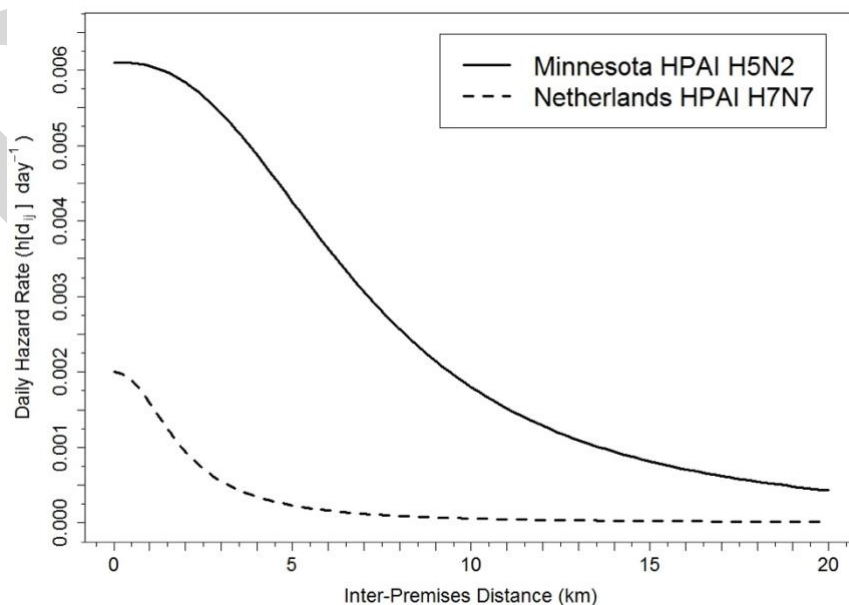
The additional parameter represents a constant, distance-independent hazard primarily expressing the infection risk posed by distance-independent environmental factors—note that  $k$  does not depend on the number of infectious premises—such as wild birds. For more details on the estimation of the spatial transmission kernel for the Minnesota HPAI H5N2 outbreak, see Appendix 8: Modeling Technical Details.

The force of infection is used to estimate the probability that susceptible farm  $i$  is infected on day  $t$ , called  $q_i(t)$ . The expression for  $q_i(t)$  is defined below:

$$q_i(t) = 1 - e^{-\lambda_i(t)}$$

As the force of infection increases, the probability of infection increases. **Figure 22** is a comparison of the Netherlands HPAI H7N7 and Minnesota HPAI H5N2 transmission kernels under the mean maximum likelihood estimates. Both transmission kernels indicate that infection risk was primarily distance-dependent during their respective outbreaks.

As the mean hazard rate for the Minnesota outbreak is higher and persists over longer distances relative to the Netherlands outbreak, the probability of infection will also be higher and remain elevated at larger distances under the Minnesota transmission kernel. As the overall probability of not detecting HPAI in a house (translated to “pen” for the purposes of the SUGS plan) prior to the start of load-out is derived using the transmission-kernel-based probability of infection, it is expected to exhibit similar behavior.



**Figure 22.** Spatial transmission kernels estimated from the 2003 HPAI H7N7 outbreak in the Netherlands by Boender et al. (2007)<sup>147</sup> and the 2015 HPAI H5N2 outbreak in Minnesota by Bonney et al. (2018).<sup>384</sup>

#### 9.4.2.4.2 Estimated Overall Likelihood of not Detecting HPAI in an Upland Game Bird Pen Prior to the Start of Load-out

Estimates for the overall likelihood of not detecting HPAI in an upland game bird pen prior to the start of load-out are given in **Table 27**. The overall likelihood is the combined probability of a pen first being exposed to HPAI and then HPAI going undetected in the pen prior to load-out following exposure. The probability that a susceptible premises is infected with HPAI by an infectious premises located a specific distance away is estimated using the Minnesota HPAI H5N2 spatial transmission kernels. It is important to note that estimates are conservative given that the application of the Minnesota HPAI H5N2 spatial transmission kernels to upland game bird premises. The conservative application is attributed to the kernels being based on data representing turkey premises which are from an industry that operates in a more integrated fashion and has different production activities and set ups when compared to the commercial upland game bird industry. The probability the infection goes undetected in the pen is estimated using the active surveillance simulation model under a diagnostic testing protocol of one pooled sample of 11 swabs taken for rRT-PCR testing 8 days before load-out i.e., at start of PMIP, with continued mortality monitoring and AC on day of load-out.

The overall likelihood is estimated under three scenarios varying by the effectiveness of the PMIP at preventing exposure during the eight days prior to the start of load-out. Premises did not institute a PMIP during the outbreak. Since the heightened biosecurity during the PMIP should result in lower likelihoods of exposure, the spatial transmission kernels estimated from these outbreaks likely overestimate the infection risk during this time. The baseline scenario in **Table 27** assumes the daily probability of exposure does not change during the PMIP, which would be expected if no additional biosecurity measures were implemented. The second scenario assumes the PMIP is 80% effective at preventing exposure, which means the daily probability of infection during the PMIP is reduced to one fifth of the probability prior to the PMIP. The last scenario considers a 100% effective PMIP, which means the daily probability of exposure during PMIP is zero.

The estimates given in **Table 27** provide evidence that limiting exposure close to the time of movement through a PMIP reduces the overall likelihood of infection; even a partially effective PMIP leads to a considerable reduction. The overall likelihood decreases as distance from the infectious premises increases, due to the distance dependence exhibited by the spatial transmission kernel. Biosecurity and distance from an infectious premises both play a critical role in preventing exposure to HPAI and thereby limiting the risk of not detecting the infection in a pen prior to the start of load-out.

This risk can be further reduced by implementing a sound active surveillance protocol. **Table 27** indicates that the heightened biosecurity during the PMIP combined with an active surveillance protocol of an active surveillance protocol of one pooled sample of 11 swabs taken for rRT-PCR testing 8 days before load-out i.e., at start of PMIP, with

continued mortality monitoring and AC testing of three pooled samples of five swabs on day of load-out is a viable strategy for reducing the overall likelihood, yielding low likelihoods of moving infected and undetected birds even at the edge of a Control Zone (i.e., 10km) and under the higher hazard rates of the Minnesota transmission kernel.

**Table 27.** Predicted percent likelihood of a pheasant pen being exposed to HPAI from an infected premises at a specific distance and is undetected prior to the start of load-out following exposure; under three PMIP scenarios varying by biosecurity effectiveness.

Distance from an infected premises (km)	Scenario for the daily likelihood of exposure during 8-day PMIP <sup>b</sup>		
	Baseline-no PMIP	80% effective PMIP	100% effective PMIP
	Predicted likelihood		
10	0.79%	0.17%	0.0076%
15	0.43%	0.09%	0.0041%
30	0.19%	0.04%	0.0017%
200	0.12%	0.03%	0.0012%

<sup>b</sup>In all scenarios, an active surveillance protocol of one pooled sample of 11 swabs taken for rRT-PCR testing 8 days before load-out i.e., at start of PMIP, with continued mortality monitoring and AC of three pooled samples of five swabs on day of load-out. Likelihood estimates expressed as a percent.

#### 9.4.3 Likelihood of Moving Infectious but Undetected Upland Game Birds Following Exposure during Load-out

Contaminated employees set to perform load-out and crates used to haul birds entering a pen pose an infection risk. As discussed in Section 9.3 Pathways for an Upland Game Bird Flock Becoming Infected with HPAIV via Load-Out Operations, the number of infectious birds can increase rapidly in pens infected during or shortly before the load-out and transportation process, which could pose significant consequences if these birds were to be transported from the premises. Additional diagnostic testing during the load-out period can decrease the likelihood of moving large numbers of infectious birds following exposure to HPAI during the load-out process. The estimated likelihood of detection for a single pen two to ten days following exposure to HPAI under the active surveillance protocol decided upon by the SUGS Working Group is in **Table 28**.

The protocol is evaluated under four scenarios varying by the number of birds assumed to be initially infected, which represents increasing levels of contamination on the employees loading birds out and crates. This model uses the A/chicken/NL/621557/03 (H7N7) HPAI virus. The testing protocol decided upon by the SUGS Workgroup involves the options of either:

- Protocol 1: rRT-PCR testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs of birds at least 36 hours prior to movement of birds off farm, or
- Protocol 2: rRT-PCR testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs of birds every eight days with AC testing of three pooled samples of five swabs each immediately prior to movement of birds.

As expected, the likelihood of detection increases as the number of days since exposure increases. Similarly, the likelihood of detection increases as the number of initially infected birds increases, since more infectious birds results in faster growth of the infection within the pen. When the initial number of infected birds is one, the probability of infection exceeds the 95% threshold nine days post-exposure. On the other end of the scale, when the initial number of infected birds is 100, the 95% threshold is estimated to be exceeded at five days post-exposure. The low detection probabilities for pens exposed close to the time of movement can be improved through the use of AC testing.

**Table 28.** The likelihood of detecting HPAI in a pen prior to the transportation of pheasants to a hunting preserve for different number of days post-exposure and numbers of initially infected birds, meant to represent the possibility of contiguous pens infecting the pen of interest

Initial no. of birds infected	Days post-exposure								
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	Predicted Detection Probability for Protocol 1 <sup>a</sup> and (Protocol 2) <sup>b</sup>								
1	0.00 (0.06)	0.00 (0.10)	0.04 (0.16)	0.18 (0.29)	0.48 (0.58)	0.77 (0.82)	0.91 (0.94)	0.98 (0.98)	0.99 (1.00)
5	0.00 (0.06)	0.02 (0.11)	0.16 (0.27)	0.56 (0.64)	0.89 (0.91)	0.98 (0.99)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)
10	0.00 (0.07)	0.04 (0.13)	0.29 (0.38)	0.76 (0.80)	0.96 (0.97)	0.99 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)
100	0.01 (0.07)	0.32 (0.38)	0.87 (0.88)	0.98 (0.99)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)	1.00 (1.00)

<sup>a</sup>Protocol 1: rRT-PCR testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs of birds at least 36 hours prior to movement of birds off farm

<sup>b</sup>Protocol 2: rRT-PCR testing of one pooled sample of 11 swabs of birds every eight days with AC testing of on three pooled samples of five swabs immediately prior to movement of birds.

Despite the low probabilities of detection of three to four days prior to testing, the likelihood of sending large numbers of infectious but undetected upland game birds to release for the vast majority of shipments of upland game birds (i.e., roughly 500 birds delivered within 24 hours [unpublished data, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group]) is negligible. Given in **Table 29** is the predicted percent probability of not detecting HPAI in a pen where the number of infectious but undetected upland game birds is at least 50 birds or 100 birds, given exposure occurred during load-out, some number of hours prior to arrival at the hunting preserve. The percent probabilities are estimated from the A/chicken/NL/621557/03 (H7N7) HPAI virus under the active surveillance protocol of rRT-PCR testing consist of 11 swabs at start of 8-day PMIP and samples for AC testing consist of pools with five swabs taken at the same time immediately prior to the start of load-out.

The results in **Table 29** suggest that the risk of sending infectious but undetected upland game birds to release in numbers of 50 can vary greatly depending on the distance travelled. For the average load size of 500 within the average delivery time within 24

hours, the probability is 0.00% regardless of 1 or 5 infectious birds being present at the beginning on transit. **Table 29** demonstrates that both the difference in load size and the difference in time elapsed since the completion of the load-out process does not have a substantially large impact on the risk of delivering infectious birds. The use of relevant biosecurity to prevent contamination of load-out crates and personnel and prevent contaminants from entering the pens is essential in eliminating the possibility for any infectious birds to be present before or during load.

Recommended practices during an active outbreak for load-outs include cleaning and disinfecting crates prior to use on the premises. This measure prevents the crates from being highly contaminated, making the scenario where only one bird is initially infected more likely than having many infected birds initially infected. In addition, heightened pen-to-pen biosecurity, such as pen-specific footwear, is recommended, which limits the likelihood of HPAI entering a populated pen before load-out begins in that pen. This may keep HPAI virus from infecting a pen for multiple days. Considering these recommended exposure mitigations, the likelihood of sending at least 50 infectious but undetected upland game birds to release is expected to be low.

It should be noted that results in **Table 29** apply to the circumstance of delivery to the first premises, the percent probabilities for subsequent deliveries at *additional* premises would be adjusted given the changing number of birds and additional potential exposures.

**Table 29.** The estimated percent probability of delivering more than 50 or 100 HPAI infected undetected pheasants to a hunting preserve following exposure during load-out

Initial number of birds infected <sup>a</sup>	Load size	Time elapsed since loading completion		
		12 hours	24 hours	36 hours
<b>Predicted probability [%] of at least the following amount of infectious pheasants delivered at the preserve: 50 pheasants (100 pheasants)</b>				
1	500	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.04 (0.00)
	1000	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.05 (0.00)
5	500	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	2.72 (0.06)
	1000	0.00 (0.00)	0.01(0.12)	2.86 (0.12)

<sup>a</sup>The initial number of birds infected is a proxy for the level of contamination present on the load-out equipment crew and equipment.

<sup>b</sup>Percent probabilities are estimated from 10000 simulations.

Upon completion of the load-out process (i.e., when the truck filled with a shipment of birds leaves the premises), if exposure occurs during load-out, depending on the transit duration, the number of infectious birds can increase during transit. **Table 30** estimates, based on the number of birds in a shipment (i.e., birds on truck), the average number of infectious birds that will be present upon delivery of the first drop off site and the probability of at least one bird arriving dead upon delivery due to HPAI-induced mortality. Most deliveries of upland game birds occur conservatively within 24 hours (personal communication, Secure Upland Game Bird Working Group, January 2020) and shipments averages are close to 500 (unpublished data, Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Working Group). Based on these averages, results from **Table 30** estimate if infection

happens at load-out, transmission among birds within the shipment for the majority of deliveries of upland game birds would on average lead to two infectious birds on the truck if one pre-infectious bird (i.e., a bird in the eclipse period) was present at the completion of load-out, and the probability of at least one HPAI-induced mortality upon arrival at the first delivery site being 0.01%. On the extreme end of the spectrum of shipments, **Table 30** estimates that for a shipment of 7500 birds being transported over a 36-hour duration, the number of infectious birds in the shipment upon arrival to the first delivery site would be on average 4 (with a range of 0 to 13 birds based on the simulations performed), and the probability of having at least one HPAI-induced mortality is 0.12%.

The results from **Table 30** demonstrate the impact of the spread of disease that can take place within a shipment during transit is rather negligible. Results depicting the probability of at least one bird resulting from an HPAI-induced mortality upon arrival suggest that number of mortality upon arrival would not be useful in determining presence of disease.

**Table 30.** The estimated average number of infectious birds on a truck and probability of having at least one dead bird having died from disease over time based on load size with one latently infected bird at the beginning of transit.

Total number on truck	Duration in transit		
	12 hours	24 hours	36 hours
	Average number of infectious birds on truck <sup>a</sup> Percent <sup>b</sup> with at least one disease dead (range of number dead)		
10	1 (0, 2)	1 (0, 4)	3 (0, 6)
	0.00 (0, 0)	0.02 (0, 1)	0.10 (0, 1)
50	1 (0, 2)	2 (0, 5)	4 (0, 11)
	0.00 (0, 0)	0.01 (0, 1)	0.17 (0, 1)
500	1 (0, 2)	2 (0, 5)	4 (0, 13)
	0.00 (0, 0)	0.01 (0, 1)	0.12 (0, 1)
1000	1 (0, 2)	2 (0, 5)	4 (0, 13)
	0.00 (0, 0)	0.02 (0, 1)	0.15 (0, 1)
7500	1 (0, 2)	2 (0, 5)	4 (0, 13)
	0.00 (0, 0)	0.02 (0, 1)	0.12 (0, 1)

<sup>a</sup>Numbers are rounded off to nearest integer. In all simulated scenarios, disease mortality was zero on average. 5<sup>th</sup> and 95<sup>th</sup> percentiles of the number infectious are given in the parentheses

<sup>b</sup>Percentage of 10,000 simulations in which at least one bird died due to HPAI while in transit, minimum and maximum number of HPAI-induced deaths in parentheses

#### 9.4.4 Conclusions

An effective PMIP increases the probability of detection by preventing exposure close to the time of load-out, which allows a longer time for HPAI to spread within the pen. This leads to higher levels of disease mortality and increases the likelihood that the total mortality exceeds the trigger level or that a swab from an HPAI-infected dead bird is included in the diagnostic test sample. An eight-day PMIP generally yields high

probabilities of detection, though it may not be entirely robust for all HPAI strains and within-pen spread scenarios. Given the load-out biosecurity and active surveillance measures in place, if an infected but undetected movement were to take place, a movement containing large numbers of infectious birds would be unlikely.

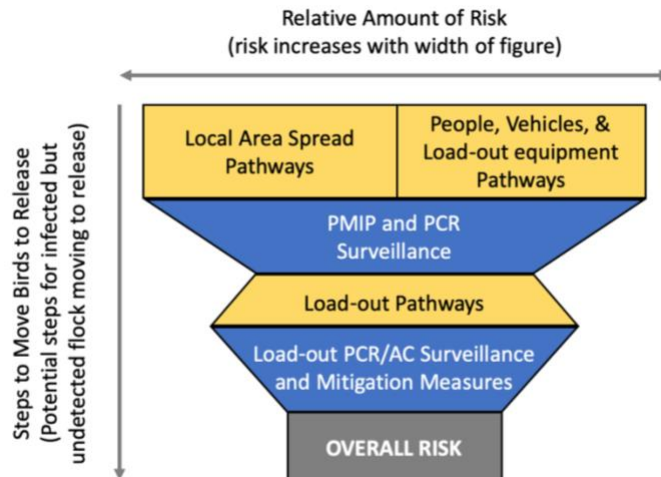
Assuming that an effective PMIP is implemented, and that both mechanisms for active surveillance outlined in the SUGS Plan (trigger for elevated mortality, rRT-PCR mortality testing every 8 days, and AC testing atload-out) are utilized as described, and that load-out biosecurity measures are implemented, the likelihood of HPAI in an infected upland game bird pen going undetected is rated as follows:

- The overall likelihood of HPAI-infected but undetected upland game birds in a pen at the conclusion of PMIP and prior to the start of load-out on the premises is estimated to be *very low* at a distance of 10 km or more from an infected premises.
- The likelihood of HPAI-infected but undetected upland game birds in a pen at the conclusion of load-out, resulting transmission of virus during transit and the movement of large numbers of infectious birds ( $\geq 50$  or  $\geq 100$ ) to release, is estimated to be *very low* if delivered before 36 hours.

## 10 Overall Conclusion

The objective of this assessment was to estimate the risk that the movement of mature upland game birds to release (i.e., mature, flight-ready birds to a hunting preserve), from a premises that is not located within a Control Area, but is located within a US state with an active HPAI outbreak, resulting in the introduction of HPAI infection onto a poultry or upland game bird premises (e.g., poultry farm or another upland game bird farm).

The assessment considered relevant current industry practices and current biosecurity measures as well as outbreak-specific measures from the SUGS Plan, in particular the PMIP. The assessment focused on the risk pathways for HPAI infection of mature, flight-ready upland game birds on an upland game bird farm located outside of an HPAI Control Area but within a state with HPAI via components of local area spread, people and vehicles, and load-out processes. Many of these pathways do not involve the movement of live birds, and rather relate to the likelihood of infection of live birds that will move and potential for a missed detection prior to movement. Qualitatively compiling the assessed risks and likelihoods of the pathways analyzed yields the overall risk of HPAI spread to susceptible poultry due to the movement of upland game birds to release at a hunting preserve (**Figure 23**).



**Figure 23:** Diagrammatic representation of the overall assessed risk. The overall risk assessment is based on consideration of the steps needed to move live birds to release and the pathways that could lead to infection of a flock, the subsequent likelihood of detection of the infected flock, and potential movement of an infected but undetected flock.

The evaluation of the major risk pathways identified resulted in the following conclusions:

### 10.1 Local Area Spread Pathways

**Aerosols.** The likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via bioaerosol transmission varies with distance and with viral load at the source premises. Literature review and most previous outbreak reports indicated that aerosol transmission was not an important factor at distances more than 1.5 km from an infected flock. However, there is some evidence of aerosol transmission over shorter distances. Thus, the likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected via bioaerosol transmission is rated as follows:

**Low to negligible** if >1 km from an infected but undetected premises depending upon distance.

**Negligible** if >10 km from a known to be infected premises located in a Control Area.

**Insects.** The likelihood of an upland game bird premises becoming infected with HPAI virus via insect transmission varies with distance from the infected premises. For premises located closer than 1 km to an infected flock, there are too many variables to accurately assess the risk of becoming infected with HPAI via insect transmission.

**Low to negligible** if > 1 km from an infected but undetected premises depending upon distance.

**Negligible** if >10 km from a known to be infected premises located in a Control Area.

**Rodents.** While rodents have proven unlikely to play an important role in the transmission of HPAI virus in poultry outbreaks, uncertainty remains as to their potential



as vectors (particularly mechanical vectors), and because upland game bird are housed in pens, the presence of rodents cannot be fully eliminated. However, the given that the premises within the scope of this assessment are at least 10 km away from the nearest known to be infected farm, the likelihood of an infected or contaminated rodent traveling from an infected farm to a new farm is unlikely. Additionally, because upland game bird premises have limited sharing of vehicles and resources with other farms of any kind, it is unlikely human activity would move infected or contaminated rodents onto an upland game bird farm. Thus, the likelihood of HPAI infection via rodents in the farm vicinity is *very low*.

**Predatory Mammals.** While predatory mammals have very little documented evidence to support that they play a significant role in the transmission of HPAI virus in poultry outbreaks (including outbreaks that involved penned or free-range farms) uncertainty remains as to their potential as vectors (particularly mechanical vectors). In regard to conventional poultry farms (i.e., commercial turkey, broiler, and egg laying chickens), predators will have no access to potentially infected birds in barns, however, predatory species have the potential to scavenge from mortality piles. Because upland game birds are housed in pens, contact with potentially contaminated or infected predatory mammals is possible and the risk cannot be completely eliminated even with mitigation measures. However, adequate predatory mitigations and proper pen-to-pen biosecurity, specifically wearing pen-specific footwear and handwashing after handling a trapped or dispatched predatory mammal onsite, reduces possibility of transmission. Finally, while many predatory species can biologically or mechanically carry HPAI virus, the home ranges of these mammals were typically smaller than the minimum distance between a known to be infected farm and an upland game bird premises following the SUGS plan, thus the likelihood of an infected or contaminated predatory mammal traveling from an infected farm to a susceptible upland game bird farm is *low*.

**Wild Birds.** The likelihood of HPAI virus spread to an upland game bird premises via wild birds depends upon the type of wild birds and exposure to the wild birds. However, because there are limited wild bird attractants on upland game bird farms, barriers including fencing and netting protect the upland game birds, the likelihood of wild birds visiting infected poultry farms prior to coming to an upland game bird premises, and effective PMIP mitigations, the likelihood of HPAI infection via wild aquatic and non-aquatic birds including scavenger and passerine birds via either direct contact or indirectly is *low*.

**Proximity to Live-haul Routes.** The risk of HPAI virus spread to an upland game bird premises near poultry live-haul routes via feathers, feces, and other fomites depends on both distance and source flock. For trucks hauling birds that had an effective PMIP and negative rRT-PCR test results, the risk is estimated to be *negligible to low* no matter the distance. In contrast, for trucks hauling infected but undetected birds that had no PMIP and no diagnostic tests (e.g., from premises outside the Control Area), the risk ranges from *low to high*, with premises within 100 meters of the live-haul route at highest risk.

## 10.2 People, Vehicles, and Equipment Movement Pathways

**Feed and Critical Operational Visits.** Critical operation visits will be limited during PMIP; however, feed delivery during this period is likely, and the potential for

emergency veterinary visits also exists. The likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI via critical operational visits during PMIP was assessed as *negligible to moderate*, as follows:

*Negligible* via contaminated feed

*Low* via feed delivery (i.e., contaminated driver and/or vehicle)

*Low to moderate* via other critical operational visits (i.e., personnel or vehicle)

**Growers, Employees, and their Vehicles.** Provided PMIP measures for people are strictly followed and people wear farm-specific clothing and pen-specific footwear, we rate the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI via people and their vehicles entering the premises during the PMIP as *low* for people entering the bird pens and *very low* for people who do not enter the bird pens.

**Dead Bird Disposal.** For on-farm dead bird disposal methods used in the upland game bird industry, risks associated with scavenger species were assessed. While many scavenger species can biologically or mechanically carry HPAI virus, the home ranges of these scavengers were typically smaller than the minimum distance between a known to be infected farm and an upland game bird premises participating in the SUGS plan, thus we assessed the likelihood of HPAI introduction to an upland game bird farm during the PMIP as *very low*. While off-site dead bird disposal methods prior to a PMIP may possibly result in premises contamination, because the only common off-site disposal method used in the upland game bird industry is landfill disposal, the associated risk is equivalent to that of the risk associated with garbage management (see below).

**Garbage Management.** There is potential for HPAI virus associated with garbage management to be tracked into an upland game bird pen especially if the garbage dumpster is located within the perimeter buffer area, and thus we assessed the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI virus due to garbage management outside of a PMIP to be *moderate*. During a PMIP, garbage pick up is outside the perimeter buffer area and pen-specific footwear will be employed, and thus we assessed the likelihood of an upland game bird flock becoming infected with HPAI virus due to garbage management during a PMIP as *low*.

### 10.3 Load-out Pathways

**Load-out.** Assuming PMIP enhanced biosecurity and testing measures are strictly implemented, and that additional load-out mitigation measures are in place and commensurate with the duration of the premises-wide load-out process, the risk that a broiler flock will become infected with HPAI virus via load-out operations and that this will result in an infected but undetected movement to market is estimated to be *very low* to *low*.

### 10.4 Overall Risk

It is concluded that the overall risk of HPAI spread to susceptible poultry associated with the movement of mature upland game birds to a hunting preserve outside of a Control Area is *low* provided that all applicable preventive measures from the SUGS Plan, in particular the PMIP, are strictly followed.

In using the results of this risk assessment, it should be remembered that:

This assessment is based on current (November 2020) information and will need to be reviewed and revised as circumstances warrant.

The assessment does not replace the judgment of on-scene officials with first-hand knowledge of the outbreak situation and the premises

DRAFT

## Appendix 1: AI Virus Survival at Various Humidity Levels, at Various Temperatures, and on Various Substrates.

**Appendix 1 Tables 1-6** summarize the results of studies documenting survival and persistence of AI viruses at various humidity levels, at various temperatures, and on various substrates. The trend in persistence and survival times in the environment for AI viruses appears to be decreased survival in lower moisture and higher temperature conditions. Virus survival and persistence in the environment has also been reported to be longer near neutral pH, in low salinity, and without UV exposure.<sup>248,397,428-430</sup>

These tables are compiled to describe virus survival and persistence across a range of conditions. Of note, multiple methodologies were used to determine virus survival or persistence; readers should consult the studies listed to evaluate all parameters and methods utilized in experimental studies, as definitions of these terms are not uniformly applied. In compiling data from the literature for these tables, studies where HPAI virus was utilized were given preference over LPAI studies. Where information on AI virus was not available, data on other influenza A viruses are included as indicated. Virus inactivation was prioritized as a time point in the summary tables below. In studies in which virus remained viable for all time points measured, the last reported time when virus was measured (and detected) is included in the tables for comparison.

These summary tables focus on conditions that may be similar to those encountered on commercial poultry operations and climatic parameters similar to those of the continental United States. Further summaries of virus inactivation times in eggs and egg products can be found in the OIE Terrestrial Animal Health Code (Article 10.4.25),<sup>130</sup> and inactivation times at high temperatures have been summarized by USDA documents on parameters to inactivate HPAI virus using heat treatment.<sup>431</sup>

**Appendix 1 Table 1.** Summary of experimental studies on survival of AI viruses in feces and manure by increasing temperature.

Substrate*	Temperature	Humidity (as described by study authors)	Sub- type	Strain	Last time point detected (if viable for all contact times)	Time to virus inactivation (experimental, estimated, or predicted based on regression analysis)	Reference
Duck feces	0°C (32°F)	Moist germ carrier; feces in closed 50- ml plastic tubes	LPAI H5N1	A/Teal/Wv632/ Germany/05	-	T <sub>90</sub> <sup>e</sup> value of 75 days	432
Wet Chicken feces	4°C (39.2°F)	Closed vial	HPAI H5N2	#1370 isolate	Viable virus through 35 days (last time point tested)	-	103

<sup>e</sup> T<sub>90</sub> value: time required for 90% loss of virus infectivity

Commercial chicken manure (field house)	4°C (39.2°F)	Manure-virus mixture in a 50-ml sterile tube	LPAI H7N2	A/chicken/PA/3779-2/97AIV	Remained activated at 20 days	-	433
Wet chicken feces	4°C (39.2°F)	Capped vials	HPAI H5N1	A\Ck\Sikkim\151466\2008	-	0% infectivity at week 7	421
Dry chicken feces	4°C (39.2°F)	Capped vials	HPAI H5N1	A\Ck\Sikkim\151466\2008	-	0% infectivity at week 8	421
Duck feces	4°C	About 60% relative humidity	LPAI H6N2	Not specified	-	Virus not detected at day 18	434
Chicken feces	4.0-6.7°C (39.2-44.06°F)	15.2-46.3% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/2004v	-	Virus not detected at day 13	397
Chicken feces	6.7-7.8°C (44.06-46.04°F)	79.0-96.9% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/2004	Day 13 (last time point tested)	-	397
Duck feces	10°C (50°F)	Moist germ carrier; feces in closed 50-ml plastic tubes	LPAI H6N8	A/Mute Swan/Germany/R2927/07	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 14 days	432
Duck feces	15°C	About 60% relative humidity	LPAI H6N2	Not specified	-	Virus not detected at day 8	434
Commercial chicken manure (field house)	15-20°C (59-68°F)	Manure-virus mixture in a 50-ml sterile tube	LPAI H7N2	A/chicken/PA/3779-2/97AIV	Remained activated at 2 days	-	433
Field commercial turkey bedding material and feces	19-22.5°C (66.2-72.5°F)	Tightly sealed container	HPAI H5N8	A/Chicken/California/15-004912/2015	-	Virus not detected at hour 60	435
Field commercial broiler bedding material and feces	19-22.5°C (66.2-72.5°F)	Tightly sealed container	HPAI H5N8	A/Chicken/California/15-004912/2015	-	Virus not detected at hour 60	435

Field commercial egg-layer Manure	19-22.5°C (66.2-72.5°F)	Tightly sealed container	HPAI H5N8	A/Chicken/Californi a/15-004912/2015	Still detected at hour 96	-	435
Field commercial turkey bedding material and feces	19-22.5°C (66.2-72.5°F)	Tightly sealed container	LPAI H6N2	A/Chicken/Californi a/2000	-	Virus not detected at hour 24	435
Field commercial broiler bedding material and feces	19-22.5°C (66.2-72.5°F)	Tightly sealed container	LPAI H6N2	A/Chicken/Californi a/2000	-	Virus not detected at hour 24	435
Field commercial egg-layer Manure	19-22.5°C (66.2-72.5°F)	Tightly sealed container	LPAI H6N2	A/Chicken/Californi a/2000	-	Virus not detected at hour 24	435
Duck feces	20°C (68°F)	Moist germ carrier; feces in closed 50- ml plastic tubes	LPAI H4N6	A/Mallard/Wv1732- 34/03	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 4 days	432
Duck feces	22°C	About 60% relative humidity	LPAI H6N2	Not specified	-	Virus not detected at day 4	434
Fecal material	22°C (71.6°F)	Capped glass vials	LPAI H3N6	A/Duck/Memphis/ 546/74	-	Infectious virus not detected at day 13	436
Chicken feces	22.0-22.7°C (71.6-72.86°F)	30-42% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus not detected at day 2	397
Chicken feces	22.4-23.7°C (72.32-74.66°F)	89.1-91.2% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus not detected at day 4	435
Wet chicken feces	25°C (77°F)	Closed vial	HPAI H5N2	#1370 isolate	-	No viable virus at day 3	103
Field commercial chicken manure	28-30°C (82.4-86°F)	Manure-virus mixture in a 50-ml sterile tube	LPAI H7N2	A/chicken/PA/3779- 2/97AIV	-	Inactivated at hour 12	433

Duck feces	30°C (86°F)	Moist germ carrier; feces in closed 50- ml plastic tubes	LPAI H4N6	A/Mallard/Wv1732- 34/03	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 2 days	432
Dry chicken feces	37°C (98.6°F)	Capped vials	HPAI H5N1	A\Ck\Sikkim\15146 6\2008	-	0% infectivity at hour 30	421
Wet chicken feces	37°C (98.6°F)	Capped vials	HPAI H5N1	A\Ck\Sikkim\15146 6\2008	-	0% infectivity at hour 30	421
Field commercial chicken manure	37°C (98.6°F)	Manure-virus mixture in a 50-mL sterile tube	LPAI H7N2	A/chicken/PA/3779- 2/97AIV	-	Inactivated at hour 24	433
Dry chicken feces	42°C (107.6°F)	Capped vials	HPAI H5N1	A\Ck\Sikkim\15146 6\2008	-	0% infectivity at hour 24	421
Wet chicken feces	42°C (107.6°F)	Capped vials	HPAI H5N1	A\Ck\Sikkim\15146 6\2008	-	0% infectivity at hour 24	421
Field commercial chicken manure	56°C (132.8°F)	Manure-virus mixture in a 50-mL sterile tube	LPAI H7N2	A/chicken/PA/3779- 2/97AIV	-	Inactivated at minute 15	433

\*Microbial digestion likely plays a role in manure over time, although it is not considered here because it has rarely been measured experimentally.

**Appendix 1 Table 2.** Summary of experimental studies on survival of AI viruses in compost by increasing temperature.

Substrate	Temperature	Humidity (as described by study authors)	Subtype	Strain	Last time point detected (if viable for all contact times)	Time to virus inactivation (experimental, estimated, or predicted based on regression analysis)	Reference
0.1:1:2 parts of straw, chicken carcasses, and manure	Temperature when sampled 30-33°C (86-91.4°F) Peak temperatures reached: Upper layer of dead bird compost: 57°C (134.6°F) ; Lower layer of dead bird compost: 41°C (105.8°F)	Dialysis bags held infected chicken carcass parts that were tested. Moisture/humidity no reported.	H5N2	A/CK/PA/1370/83	-	No virus isolated at day 10 (1 <sup>st</sup> time point tested)	403
Compost material consisting of manure mixed with straw	35°C (95°F)	1.5L compost reactors; humidity 65%	H5N1	A/turkey/Italy/1387/00	-	Time to 12-log <sub>10</sub> reduction reported to be 6.4 hours	407
Compost material consisting of manure, straw, and embryonated eggs	35°C (95°F)	1.5L compost reactors; humidity 58%	H5N1	A/turkey/Italy/1387/00	-	Time to 12-log <sub>10</sub> reduction reported to be 7.6 hours	407
Compost material consisting of manure mixed with straw	45°C (113°F)	1.5L compost reactors; humidity 65%	H5N1	A/turkey/Italy/1387/00	-	Time to 12-log <sub>10</sub> reduction reported to be 1.7 hours	407
Compost material consisting of manure, straw, and embryonated eggs	45°C (113°F)	1.5L compost reactors; humidity 58%	H5N1	A/turkey/Italy/1387/00	-	Time to 12-log <sub>10</sub> reduction reported to be 9.8 hours	407



Cage layer manure in middle of compost	Peak recorded 46 °C (114.8°F)	Nylon mesh bag; 65% moisture content of compost	LPAI H6N2	A/Tky/Mass/3740/ 65	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 3 (1 <sup>st</sup> time point tested)	409
Used litter in middle of compost	Peak recorded 46°C (114.8°F)	Nylon mesh bag; 65% moisture content of compost	LPAI H6N2	A/Tky/Mass/3740/ 65	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 3 (1 <sup>st</sup> time point tested)	409
Breast muscle in abdominal cavity of chicken carcass at <u>bottom</u> of compost	Peak recorded 50.3°C (122.54°F)	Plastic netting; 65% moisture content of compost	LPAI H6N2	A/Tky/Mass/3740/ 65	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 10	409
Embryonated chicken eggs at <u>bottom</u> of compost	Peak recorded 50.3°C (122.54°F)	Plastic mesh baskets; 65% moisture content of compost	LPAI H6N2	A/Tky/Mass/3740/ 65	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 10	409
Compost material consisting of manure mixed with straw	55°C (131°F)	1.5L compost reactors; humidity 65%	HPAI H7N1	A/turkey/Italy/1387 /00	-	Time to 12-log <sub>10</sub> reduction reported to be 29 minutes	407
Compost material consisting of manure, straw, and embryonated eggs	55°C (131°F)	1.5L compost reactors; humidity 58%	HPAI H7N1	A/turkey/Italy/1387 /00	-	Time to 12-log <sub>10</sub> reduction reported to be 30 minutes	407

**Appendix 1 Table 3.** Summary of experimental studies on survival of AI viruses in water by increasing temperature.

Substrate	Temperature	Humidity (as described by study authors)	Subtype	Strain	Last time point detected (if viable for all contact times)	Time to virus inactivation (experimental, estimated, or predicted based on regression analysis)	Reference
Surface water (Lake Constance)	-10°C (14°F)	-	LPAI H6N8	A/mute swan/ Germany/R2927/07	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 395 days	437
Surface water (Lake Constance)	0°C (32°F)	-	LPAI H5N1	A/teal/Germany/Wv 632/05	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 208 days	437
Contaminated fecal material in river water	4°C (39.2°F)	-	LPAI H3N6	A/Duck/Memphis/5 46/74	Viable for all contact times (32 days)	-	436
City pond water (Gdansk-Oliwa, Poland)	4°C (39.2°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06		Predicted persistence of 60+ days	438
River mouth water (Gdansk-Oliwa, Poland)	4°C (39.2°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06		Predicted persistence of 60+ days	438
Sea water (Gdansk Bay, Baltic Sea)	4°C (39.2°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06		Predicted persistence of 28- 39 days depending on viral dose	438
Filtered sea water (Gdansk Bay, Baltic Sea)	4°C (39.2°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06		Predicted persistence of 60+ days	438
Distilled water	4°C (39.2°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06		Predicted persistence of 60+ days	438
Sea water (Black Sea)	5-6°C (41-42.8°F)	-	LPAI H6N2	Not specified	-	No infective virus detected at day 7	439
Sea water (Black Sea)	5-6°C (41-42.8°F)	-	LPAI H11N6	A/duck/England/ 56	-	No infective virus detected at day 9	439

Surface water (Koprinka dam)	5-6°C (41-42.8°F)	-	LPAI H6N2	Not specified	-	No infective virus detected at day 16	439
Surface water (Koprinka dam)	5-6°C (41-42.8°F)	-	LPAI H11N6	A/duck/England/56	-	No infective virus detected at day 18	439
Surface water (Lake Constance)	10°C (50°F)	-	LPAI H4N6	A/mallard/Germany/Wv1732-34/03	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 85 days	437
City pond water (Gdansk-Oliwa, Poland)	10°C (50°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 38-56 days depending on viral dose	438
River mouth water (Gdansk-Oliwa, Poland)	10°C (50°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 42-60+ days depending on viral dose	438
Sea water (Gdansk Bay, Baltic Sea)	10°C (50°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 24-39 days depending on viral dose	438
Filtered sea water (Gdansk Bay, Baltic Sea)	10°C (50°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 42-60+ days depending on viral dose	438
Distilled water	10°C (50°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 60+ days	438
Surface water (Ovcharitsa dam)	10-12°C (50-53.6°F)	-	LPAI H6N2	Not specified	-	No infective virus detected at day 1	439
Surface water (Ovcharitsa dam)	10-12°C (50-53.6°F)	-	LPAI H11N6	A/duck/England/56	-	No infective virus detected at day 1	439
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	LPAI H3N8	A/gadwall/LA/17 G/87	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 194 days	440
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	LPAI H4N6	A/blue-winged teal/ LA/44B/87	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 207 days	440

Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	LPAI H6N2	A/mottled duck/LA/38M/87	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 176 days	440
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	LPAI H12N5	A/blue-winged teal/LA/188B/87	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 126 days	440
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	LPAI H10N7	A/green-winged teal/LA/169GW/8 7	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 146 days	440
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/WhooperSwan/M ongolia/244/05	-	Predicted persistence of 158 days	430
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/1997	-	Predicted persistence of 16- 41 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/environment (goose pen)/Hong Kong/485.3/2000	-	Predicted persistence of 22- 48 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/goose/Vietnam/11 3/2001	-	Predicted persistence of 32- 69 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/20 04	-	Predicted persistence of 24- 66 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/egret/Hong Kong/757.2/2002	-	Predicted persistence of 71- 78 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/duck/bac lieu/NCVD 07- 09/2007	-	Predicted persistence of 22- 40 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/West Java/PWT- WIJ/2006	-	Predicted persistence of 26- 33 days depending on salinity	441

Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/chicken/Nigeria/- 228-10/2006	-	Predicted persistence of 20- 27 days depending on salinity	<sup>441</sup>
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/duck/Vietnam/20 1/2006	-	Predicted persistence of 43- 50 days depending on salinity	<sup>441</sup>
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/muscovy/Ha Nam/NCVD 07- 84/2007	-	Predicted persistence of 38- 46 days depending on salinity	<sup>441</sup>
Distilled water	17°C (62.6°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/chicken/Korea/ES /2003	-	Predicted persistence of 26- 43 days depending on salinity	<sup>441</sup>
Surface water (Lake Constance)	20°C (68°F)	-	LPAI H4N6	A/mallard/Germany/ Wv1732-34/03	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 23 days	<sup>437</sup>
City pond water (Gdansk-Oliwa, Poland)	20°C (68°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 14- 21days depending on viral dose	<sup>438</sup>
River mouth water (Gdansk-Oliwa, Poland)	20°C (68°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 21- 32 days depending on viral dose	<sup>441</sup>
Sea water (Gdansk Bay, Baltic Sea)	20°C (68°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 10- 14days depending on viral dose	<sup>441</sup>
Filtered sea water (Gdansk Bay, Baltic Sea)	20°C (68°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 10- 60 days depending on viral dose	<sup>441</sup>
Distilled water	20°C (68°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Mute swan/305/06	-	Predicted persistence of 60+ days	<sup>441</sup>
Non-chlorinated demineralized water	20–22°C (68–71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	A/chicken/India/504 38/2007	-	Virus not detected at day 14	<sup>442</sup>
Raw pond water (from Anowara, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	<sup>443</sup>

Raw pond water (Chandanaish, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Raw pond water (Banshkhali, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Raw pond water (Hathazari, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Raw pond water (Rangunia, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (from Anowara, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Chandanaish, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Banshkhali, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Hathazari, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Rangunia, Bangladesh)	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443

Contaminated fecal material in river water	22°C (71.6°F)	-	LPAI H3N6	A/Duck/Memphis/5 46/74	-	Virus not detected at day 7	436
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/DuckMeat/ Anyang/01	-	Predicted persistence of 30 days	430
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/1997	-	Predicted persistence of 16-41 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/environment (goose pen)/Hong Kong/485.3/2000	-	Predicted persistence of 5-8 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/goose/Vietnam/11 3/2001	-	Predicted persistence of 9-14 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/20 04	-	Predicted persistence of 5-16 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/egret/Hong Kong/757.2/2002	-	Predicted persistence of 6-9 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/duck/bac lieu/NCVD 07- 09/2007	-	Predicted persistence of 2-5 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/West Java/PWT- WIJ/2006	-	Predicted persistence of 5-10 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/chicken/Nigeria/- 228-10/2006	-	Predicted persistence of 7-10 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/duck/Vietnam/20 1/2006	-	Predicted persistence of 11-21 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/muscovy/Ha Nam/NCVD 07- 84/2007	-	Predicted persistence of 6-12 days depending on salinity	441
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	HPAI H5N1	A/chicken/Korea/ES /2003	-	Predicted persistence of 5-9 days depending on salinity	441

Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	LPAI H3N8	<i>A/gadwall/LA/17G/87</i>	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 66 days	440
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	LPAI H4N6	<i>A/blue-winged teal/ LA/44B/87</i>	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 80 days	440
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	LPAI H6N2	<i>A/mottled duck/LA/38M/87</i>	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 98 days	440
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	LPAI H12N5	<i>A/blue-winged teal/LA/188B/87</i>	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 30 days	440
Distilled water	28°C (82.4°F)	-	LPAI H10N7	<i>A/green-winged teal/LA/169GW/87</i>	-	Estimated duration of infectivity of 102 days	440
Surface water (Lake Constance)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H4N6	<i>A/mallard/Germany/Wv1732-34/03</i>	-	T <sub>90</sub> value of 14 days	437
Raw pond water (from Anowara, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Raw pond water (Chandanaish, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 3 hours	443
Raw pond water (Banshkhali, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 3 hours	443
Raw pond water (Hathazari, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 3 hours	443
Raw pond water (Rangunia, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (from	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443



Anowara, Bangladesh)							
Boiled and filtered pond water (Chandanaish, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Banshkhali, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Hathazari, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Rangunia, Bangladesh)	30°C (86°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443
Raw pond water (from Anowara, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 3 hours	443
Raw pond water (Chandanaish, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 1 hour	443
Raw pond water (Banshkhali, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 3 hours	443
Raw pond water (Hathazari, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 2 hours	443

Raw pond water (Rangunia, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 3 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (from Anowara, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Chandanaish, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 2 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Banshkhali, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Hathazari, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	-	Virus not detected at 4 hours	443
Boiled and filtered pond water (Rangunia, Bangladesh)	37°C (98.6°F)	-	LPAI H9N2	Unspecified strain from Bangladesh	Virus viable for full 4 hours of testing period	-	443

**Appendix 1 Table 4.** Summary of experimental studies on survival of AI viruses in poultry carcass (meat, liver, muscle, feather) by increasing temperature.

Substrate	Temperature	Humidity (as described by study authors)	Sub- type	Strain	Last time point detected (if viable for all contact times)	Time to virus inactivation (experimental, estimated, or predicted based on regression analysis)	Reference
Duck feathers	4°C (39.2°F)	Placed in incubator	H5N1	A/chicken/Miyazaki/K11/2007 A/WhooperSwan/Akita/1/2008	-	Negative for virus isolation at day 200	372
Breast muscle in abdominal cavity of chicken carcass	3.9-7.9°C (39-46.2°F)	Plastic netting outside compost bin	LPAI H6N2	A/Tky/Mass/3740/65	Virus detected at all times tested (21 days)	-	409
Liver in abdominal cavity of chicken carcass	4.0-7.9°C (39.2-46.2°F)	Plastic netting outside compost bin	LPAI H6N2	A/Tky/Mass/3740/65	-	Virus not detected at day 7	409
Duckling feathers	10°C (50°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 31.7 ± 0.962 days	374
Duck feathers treated to remove preen oil	10°C (50°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 35 ± 1.17 days	374
Duck feathers	10°C (50°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 55.8 ± 1.402	374
Duck feathers	20°C (68°F)	Placed in incubator	H5N1	A/WhooperSwan/Akita/1/2008	-	Negative for virus isolation at day 20	372
Duckling feathers	25°C (77°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 14.3 ± 0.384	374

Duck feathers treated to remove preen oil	25°C (77°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 16 ± 0.408	374
Duck feathers	25°C (77°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 30.7 ± 0.56	374
Duckling feathers	37°C (98.6°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus 7	374
Duck feathers treated to remove preen oil	37°C (98.6°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 9.7 ± 0.384	374
Duck feathers	37°C (98.6°F)	Screw-capped vials	H5N1	A/crow/India/11TI 16/2011	-	Mean number of days of survivability for virus reported at 19.8 ± 0.495	374
Chicken meat	57.8°C (136.04°F)	PCR tubes in PCR thermocycler heating block	H5N1	A/chicken/Korea/ ES/2003	-	Predicted 11-log EID <sub>50</sub> reduction at 39.6 minutes	444

**Appendix 1 Table 5.** Summary of experimental studies on survival of AI viruses in allantoic fluid and embryonated chicken eggs by increasing temperature.

Substrate	Temperature	Humidity (as described by study authors)	Subtype	Strain	Last time point detected (if viable for all contact times)	Time to virus inactivation (experimental, estimated, or predicted based on regression analysis)	Reference
Embryonated chicken eggs	3.9-7.9°C (39-46.2°F)	Plastic mesh baskets outside compost bin	LPAI H6N2	A/Tky/Mass/3740/65	Virus detected at all times tested (21 days)	-	409
Allantoic fluid	4°C (39.2°F)	Sealed in incubation tubes	LPAI H9N2	A/ck/Gshor/1525/10/12 /06	-	Viability decay time of virus estimated to be 327.6 days	445
Allantoic fluid	20°C (68°F)	Sealed in incubation tubes	LPAI H9N2	A/ck/Gshor/1525/10/12 /06	-	Viability decay time of virus estimated to be 85.29 days	445
Allantoic fluid	37°C (98.6°F)	Sealed in incubation tubes	LPAI H9N2	A/ck/Gshor/1525/10/12 /06	-	Viability decay time of virus estimated to be 4.67 days	445
Allantoic fluid	37°C (98.6°F)	Sealed in incubation tubes	LPAI H9N2	A/ty/Shadmot Dvora/1567/06/01/04	-	Viability decay time of virus estimated to be 2.86 days	445
Allantoic fluid	37°C (98.6°F)	Sealed in incubation tubes	LPAI H9N2	A/ty Givat Haim/965/17/03/02	-	Viability decay time of virus estimated to be 3.62 days	445
Allantoic fluid	55°C (131°F)	Capped centrifuge tubes	H5N1	A/chicken/Chonburi/ Thailand/CU-7/04, A/chicken/Nakorn Patom/Thailand/CU- K2/2004, A/chicken/Ratchaburi/ Thailand/CU-68/04	Infective at all contact times (60 minutes)	-	446

---

Allantoic fluid	56°C (132.8°F)	Thermocycler tubes in heating block	LPAI H7N9	A/Anhui/1/2013, A/Shanghai/1/2013	-	Virus not infective at minute 30	447
Allantoic fluid	60°C (140°F)	Capped centrifuge tubes	HPAI H5N1	A/chicken/Chonburi/ Thailand/CU-7/04, A/chicken/Nakorn Patom/Thailand/CU- K2/2004, A/chicken/Ratchaburi/ Thailand/CU-68/04	-	Virus not infective at minute 60	446

---

DRAFT

**Appendix 1 Table 6.** Summary of experimental studies on survival of influenza A viruses on additional substrates by increasing temperature.

Substrate	Temperature	Humidity (as described by study authors)	Subtype	Strain	Last time point detected	Time to virus inactivation (experimental, estimated, or predicted based on regression analysis)	Reference
Galvanized metal, glass, soil	4.0-6.7°C (39.2-44.06°F)	15.2-46.3% relative humidity	H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	Virus detected at all times tested (13 days)	-	397
Galvanized metal	6.7-7.8°C (44.06-46.04°F)	89.5-96.9% relative humidity	H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 9	397
Glass, soil	6.7-7.8°C (44.06-46.04°F)	79.0-96.9% relative humidity	H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 13	397
Window glass, unvarnished oak	17-21°C (62.6-69.8°F)	23-24% humidity	H1N1	A/PuertoRico/8/34 (PR8)	-	Virus not detected at hour 4	448
Stainless steel, plastic control	17-21°C (62.6-69.8°F)	23-24% humidity	H1N1	A/PuertoRico/8/34 (PR8)	-	Virus not detected at hour 24	448
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Bris/59/07/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/4/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/7/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Viable virus not detected at 2 weeks	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Sol/3/06	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449

Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Bris/59/07/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/4/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/7/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at hour 24	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Viable virus not detected at 2 weeks	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Sol/3/06	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Bris/59/07/	-	Viable virus not detected at 3 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/4/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 3 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/7/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 3 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Viable virus not detected at 3 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	10.2-10.5% humidity (dark environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Sol/3/06	-	Viable virus not detected at 2 weeks	449



Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Bris/59/07/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/4/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/7/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Cotton	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Sol/3/06	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Bris/59/07/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/4/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at hour 24	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/7/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449
Microfibre	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Sol/3/06	-	Viable virus not detected at 1 week	449

Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Bris/59/07/	-	Viable virus not detected at 3 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/4/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 2 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Cal/7/09/	-	Viable virus not detected at 3 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Viable virus not detected at 3 weeks	449
Stainless steel	19.5-19.7°C (67.1-67.5°F)	55.2-55.6% humidity (light environment)	LPAI H1N1	A/Sol/3/06	-	Viable virus not detected at 2 weeks	449
Steel, tile, gumboot, tire, egg shell, plastic	Unspecified room temperature	In 14-ml round- bottom tubes and stored in a drawer	LPAI H13N7	A/Herringgull/ Delaware 471/86	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 6	398
Latex, feather	Unspecified room temperature	In 14-ml round- bottom tubes and stored in a drawer	LPAI H13N7	A/Herringgull/ Delaware 471/86	Virus detected at day 6 (last time point tested)	-	398
Wood	Unspecified room temperature	In 14-ml round- bottom tubes and stored in a drawer	LPAI H13N7	A/Herringgull/ Delaware 471/86	-	Virus below detectable limit at hour 72	398
Egg tray, polyester fabric	Unspecified room temperature	In 14-ml round- bottom tubes and stored in a drawer	LPAI H13N7	A/Herringgull/ Delaware 471/86	-	Virus below detectable limit at hour 24	398
Cotton fabric	Unspecified room temperature	In 14-ml round- bottom tubes and stored in a drawer	LPAI H13N7	A/Herringgull/ Delaware 471/86	-	Virus below detectable limit at hour 48	398

Stainless steel	22°C (71.6°F)	50-60% relative humidity	H1N1	A/PR/8/34	Viable virus at hour 24 (last time examined)	-	450
Galvanized metal, glass	22.7-23.4°C (72.86-74.12°F)	32-38% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 1	397
Soil	22.0-23.4°C (71.6-74.12°F)	30-42% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 2	397
Galvanized metal, glass	22.4°C (72.32°F)	89.1% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 1	397
Soil	22.4-23.4°C (72.32-74.12°F)	89.1-90.4% relative humidity	HPAI H5N1	A/Vietnam/1203/ 2004	-	Virus below detectable limit at day 2	397
Rubber glove, N95 particulate respirator, surgical mask (non-woven fabric), gown (Dupont Tyvek), coated wooden desk, stainless steel	25.2°C (77.36°F)	55% relative humidity	H1N1	A/PR/8/34	Virus detected at hour 24 (last time point tested)	-	451
Plastic	27.8-28.3°C (82.0-82.9°F)	35-40% relative humidity	H1N1	A/Brazil/11/78-like	Virus detected at ~10 <sup>1</sup> TCID <sub>50</sub> /0.1 ml at hour 48 (last time point tested)	-	76
Stainless steel	27.8- 28.3°C (82.0- 82.9°F)	35-40% relative humidity	H1N1	A/Brazil/11/78-like	-	Virus below detectable limit at hour 72	76
Stainless steel	55°C (131°F)	50% relative humidity	H1N1	A/PR/8/34	Minute 60 (last time point tested)	-	452
Stainless steel	60°C (140°F)	50% relative humidity	H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Virus below detectable limit at minute 30	452

---

Stainless steel	65°C (149°F)	50% relative humidity	H1N1	A/PR/8/34	-	Virus below detectable limit at minute 15 (1 <sup>st</sup> time point tested)	452
-----------------	-----------------	--------------------------	------	-----------	---	---	-----

---

DRAFT

DRAFT

## Appendix 2: Literature Review on the Role of Local Area Spread in Previous Outbreaks

**Appendix 2 Table 1** below summarizes the results from studies (including modeling) on the influence of local area spread in AI transmission during previous outbreaks.

**Appendix 2 Table 1.** Previous AI outbreak investigations and results associated with local area spread.

AI strain (Location)	Year of outbreak (species involved)	Study approach	Key findings	Source
HPAI/LPAI H7N9 (Southeast USA)	2017 (broiler breeders)	Case series, expert elicitation (case- control), waterfowl and wildlife surveillance	The case series identified no conclusive factors of spread without controls to compare to. In the expert elicitation study where experts were comparing case farms with matched control farms revealed that environmental factors such as intrusion of mesopredators and rodents as well as the high density of poultry farms within the location of case farms may have played significant roles in spread of LPAI given the lack of integrator connections (i.e., feed, pullets, males, egg transport trucks, and crews for most of the cases). Additionally, types of sectors (i.e., broilers and egg laying industry) with premises not involved in the outbreak were hypothesized to have little involvement due to their lack of abundance in the affected area and their limited rodent presence on farm.	59
HPAI/LPAI H7N8 (Indiana)	2016 (turkeys)	Geospatial analysis; case-control (9 cases, 30 controls)	The geospatial analysis showed a likely association between infected premises and a common driving route. The case-control study identified risk factors more common on case farms and in case barns than on control farms and in control barns as: shorter distance to dead bird disposal and litter compost area, presence of wild mammals, and visitors entering barns.	453
HPAI H5N2 (Iowa)	2015 (layer chickens)	Case-control (28 cases, 31 control) with multivariate logistic regression	Farm-level analysis indicated that location in an existing control zone (10 km perimeter beyond the closest infected premises) was highly associated with infection status.	454

HPAI H5N8 (South Korea)	2014-2016 (broiler ducks)	Case-control (43 cases, 43 controls); Geospatial analysis	Proximity to nearest other farms (i.e., poultry farms located within 500m of farm) was indicated to be a risk factor based on a multivariate analysis of risk factors as well as from geospatial analysis. Farms having equal to or greater than seven flocks, farm owner experience, and not using feces removal services were also demonstrated risk factors.	455,456
LPAI H9N2 (Pakistan)	2009-2010	Case-control (133 cases, 133 controls)	Distance to the nearest infected farm of $\leq 1$ km was identified as a risk factor, demonstrating a strong association with an increased risk of AIV based on the multivariate model of the case-control comparison. Farm location of $\leq 0.5$ km of major roads and distance to the nearest commercial farm (regardless of infection status) was another identified risk factor.	457
HPAI H5N1 (England)	2007 (turkeys)	Outbreak observation, spatial simulation model	Spread to 3 houses on the same premises. No transmission to 78 other farms within a 3-km protection zone or 70 farms within a 10-km surveillance zone.  Simulation showed no evidence of local transmission above 1 km.	135,150
HPAI H5N1 (Romania)	2005 (primarily backyard chickens)	Case-control (155 cases, 155 controls); Geospatial analysis	Villages being less than 5 km from a major road was a risk factor for poultry populations within villages. Additional risk factors identified included proximity to river/stream and regularly flooded areas.	458
LPAI H5N2 (Japan)	2005 (layer chickens)	Case-control (37 cases, 36 controls) with multivariate logistic regression. Biosecurity factors controlled for.	Distance up to 1.5 km from infected premises identified as a risk factor for egg layer farms in Japan. Equipment sharing and visitor biosecurity were also identified as risk factors.	383
HPAI H5N2 (Texas)	2004 (broiler chickens)	Outbreak observation	No area spread. Samples were collected from 368 premises (39 in the 8-km affected zone, 167 in the surveillance zone [16 km], and 162 in the buffer zone [50 km]).	459
HPAI H7N7 (Netherlands)	2003 (multiple poultry species)	Spatial transmission model with distance and infectious period at premises level as factors	Exposure increased with proximity to infectious farm. Farms $\leq 1$ km from an infected premises were at least 8 times more likely to become infected than farms $\geq 5$ km.	147

LP AI H7N2 (Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina)	2002 (chickens and turkeys)	Outbreak observation	Spread mainly by people and fomites, including equipment; rendering especially high risk. Very little evidence for airborne spread.	460
LP AI H7N2 (Pennsyl- vania)	2001-2002 (broiler breeders and broiler chickens)	Outbreak observation	Local spread within 1 mile. Likely mechanisms were family ties, business connection, social contact, etc.	402
HP AI H7N1 (Italy)	1999-2000 (turkeys [meat and breeder], chickens [breeders, layers, and broilers], geese, quail, ostriches, guinea fowl, pheasants) (cont.)	Multivariable Cox regression; people and equipment flow not controlled for in model.	Flocks $\leq 1.5$ km from an infected premises were estimated to have a Hazard ratio of 7.9. Poultry species and farm size also were identified as risk factors.	461
		Multivariable Cox regression; people and equipment flow not controlled for in model.	Flocks $\geq 4.5$ km from infected premises had lower risk. Flocks $\leq 1.5$ km from infected premises had highest risk (hazard ratio 4.6 in comparison to flocks $>4.5$ km from an infected premises). Poultry species, type of production, and farm size also were identified as risk factors.	149
HP AI H7N1 (Italy) (cont.)	1999-2000 (turkeys [meat and breeder], chickens [breeders, layers, and broilers], geese, quail, ostriches, guinea fowl, pheasants) (cont.)	Spatial transmission model with distance and infectious period at premises level as factors	Proximity to infectious farms increased the risk of infection, e.g., probability of infection estimated to be 2.5 times higher for susceptible farms 1 km from an infectious farm than for farms 3 km away. Control measures such as culling of infected farms and ban on restocking were identified through simulation to reduce infection spread.	146
LP AI H5N3 (California)	1984 (turkeys)	Outbreak observation	Spread associated with insemination at 5 breeder premises across 110 miles, linked to one company and insemination crew. No spread to 193 other turkey premises or $>800$ chicken premises in the state.	134



---

LP AI H6N1 (Minnesota)	1978 (layer chickens)	Outbreak observation	No spread to 1 of 4 houses on the same layer premises; the unaffected house was across a road from the 3 affected and interconnected houses. No spread to epidemiologically linked layer farms or neighboring premises.	462
LP AI A/T/Minn./67 (Minnesota)	1967 (turkeys)	Outbreak observation	Spread between houses on same premises and between premises. Spread between premises appeared associated with insemination; some houses on severely infected premises were not infected.	463

---

DRAFT

### Appendix 3: Expert Polling on Aerosol Transmission Route

A panel of twelve experts in the poultry industry with field experience managing AI as well as experts serving as regulatory veterinarians with upland game bird experience were anonymously surveyed between February 28<sup>th</sup> 2020 and June 9<sup>th</sup> 2020 on the risk of HPAI transmission via multiple routes local area of infection. Surveys were administered through the online polling service Qualtrics.<sup>6</sup> Experts were asked to provide their opinion, based on previous experience and subject matter expertise, of perceived risk for given scenarios. Qualitative risk rating definitions were provided and match those used in this risk assessment (with the exception that the survey did not include a “very low risk” option) (see Section 5 Overview of Data Analysis Approaches, for risk rating definitions). Below is the subset of questions that pertain to spread by aerosol transmission under two scenarios: with and without depopulation activities happening at source farm. Associated expert responses to these questions are shown in **Appendix 3 Tables 1-3** and **Appendix 3 Figures 1-3**.

*Q1: Please qualitatively rate the likelihood of AI transmission via aerosol from a known infected poultry flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock located at distances specified below. In this scenario, there are NO depopulation activities happening at source flock. Please complete the following table, selecting a risk rating for each scenario as negligible, low, moderate, high, or extremely high, for each distance based on your expert opinion.*

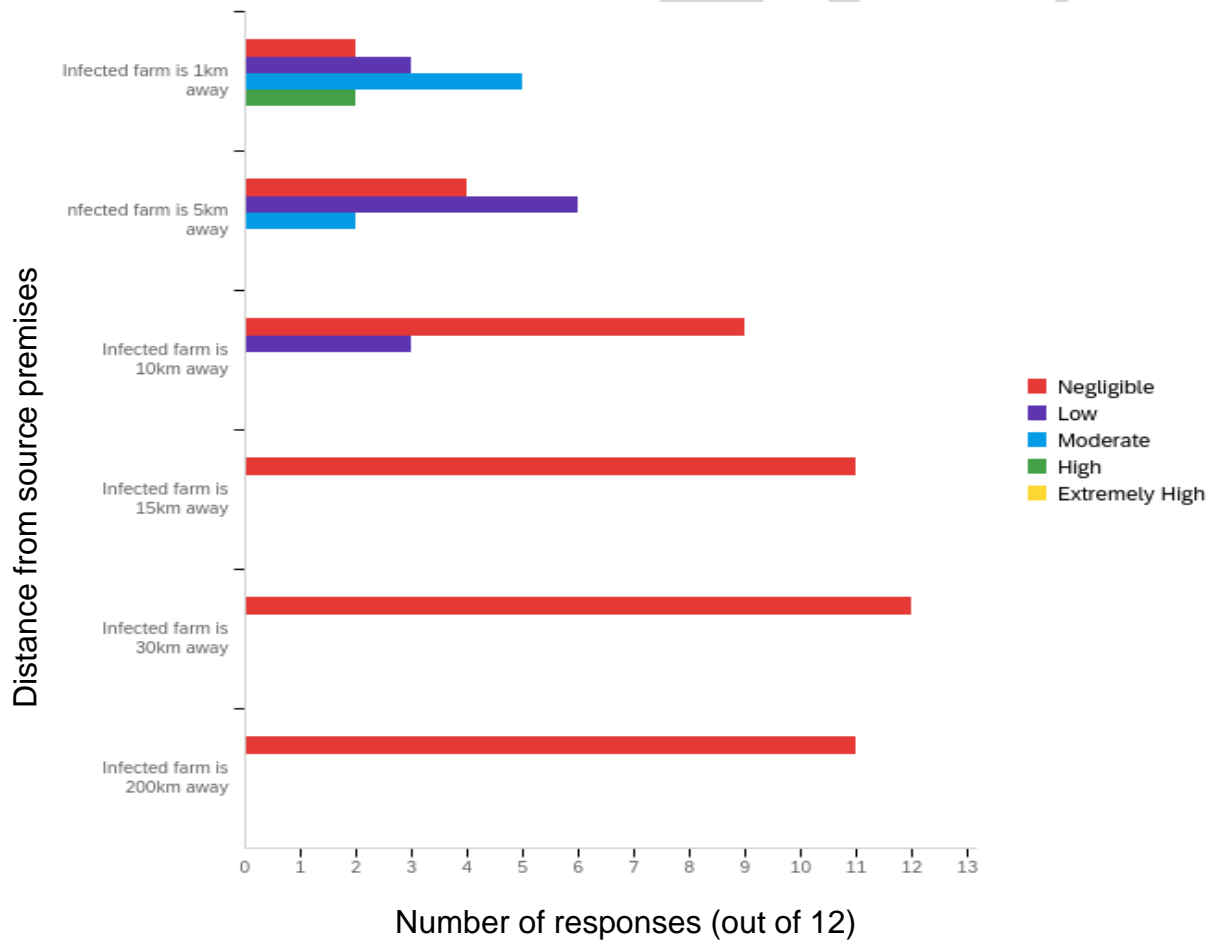
*Q2: Please qualitatively rate the likelihood of AI transmission via aerosol from a known infected poultry flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock located at distances specified below. In this scenario, there ARE depopulation activities happening at source flock. Please complete the following table, selecting a risk rating for each scenario as negligible, low, moderate, high, or extremely high, based on your expert opinion.*

*Q3: Please qualitatively rate the likelihood of AI transmission via aerosol from an infected but undetected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock located at distances specified below. Please complete the following table, selecting a risk rating for each scenario as negligible, low, moderate, high, or extremely high, based on your expert opinion.*

**Appendix 3 Table 1.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from a known infected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock at specified distances when no depopulation activities are happening at source flock (Question 1).

Distance from source flock	Likelihood Rating				
	Negligible	Low	Moderate	High	Extremely high
1 km	2	3	5	2	0
5 km	4	6	2	0	0
10 km	9	3	1	0	0
15 km <sup>a</sup>	11	0	0	0	0
30 km	12	0	0	0	0
200 km <sup>a</sup>	11	0	0	0	0

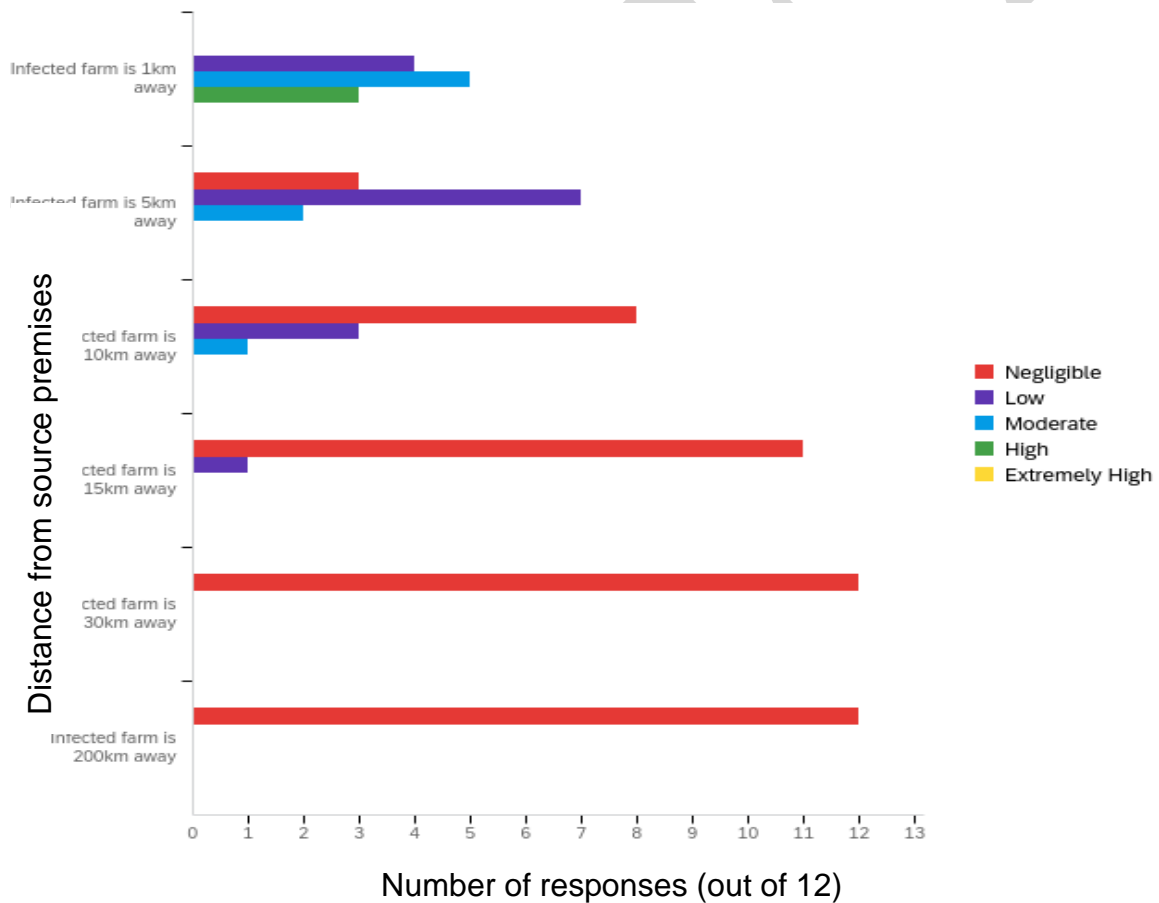
<sup>a</sup> Missing response from one respondent.



**Appendix 3 Figure 1.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from a known infected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock at specified distances when no depopulation activities are happening at source flock (Question 1)

**Appendix 3 Table 2.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from a known infected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock at specified distances where depopulation activities are happening at source flock (Question 2).

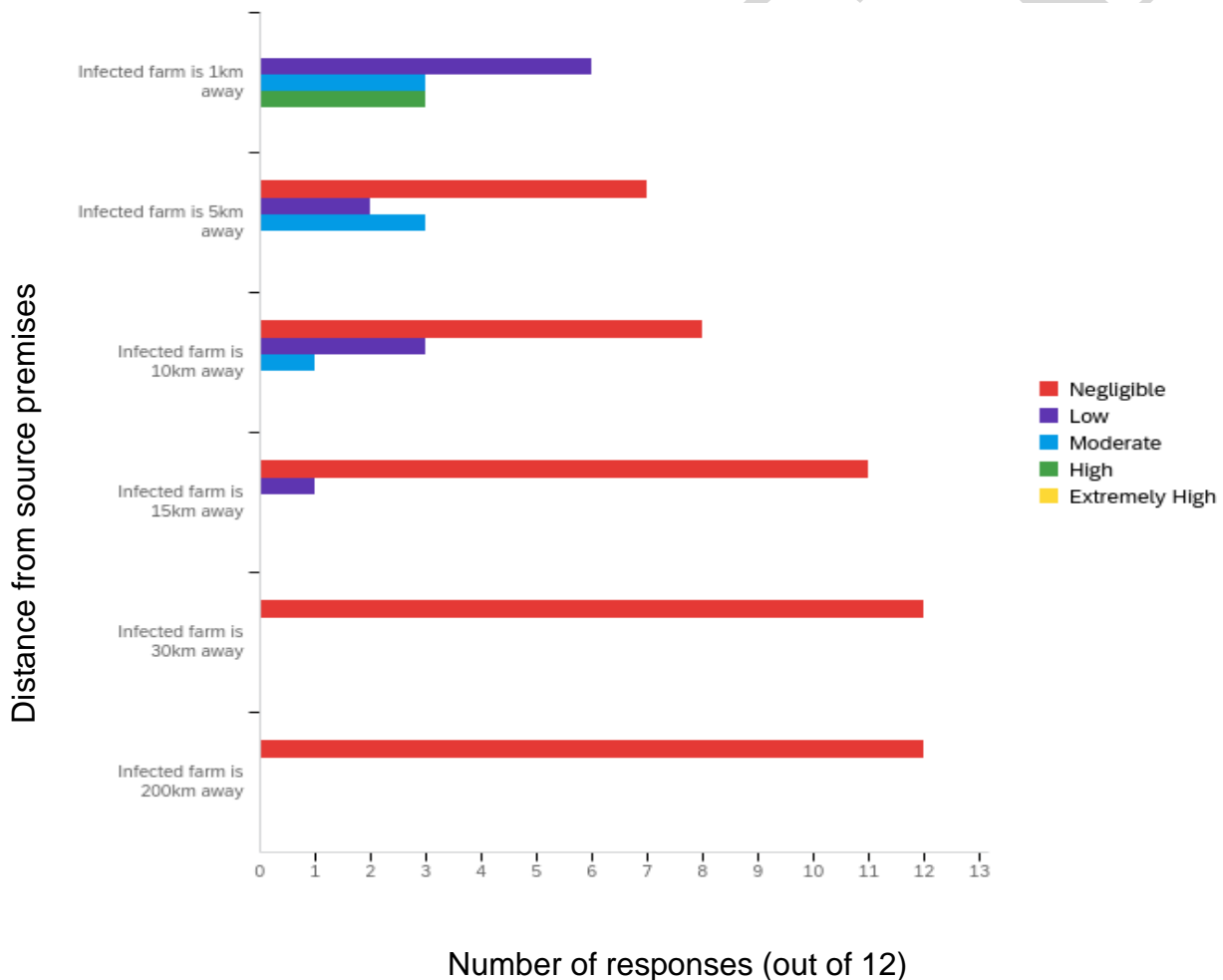
Distance from source flock	Likelihood rating				
	Negligible	Low	Moderate	High	Extremely high
1 km	0	4	5	3	0
5 km	3	7	2	0	0
10 km	8	3	1	0	0
15 km	11	1	0	0	0
30 km	12	0	0	0	0
200 km	12	0	0	0	0



**Appendix 3 Figure 2.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from a known infected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock at specified distances where depopulation activities are happening at source flock (Question 2).

**Appendix 3 Table 3.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from an undetected but infected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock at specified distances where depopulation activities are happening at source flock (Question 2).

Distance from source flock	Likelihood rating				
	Negligible	Low	Moderate	High	Extremely high
1 km	0	6	3	3	0
5 km	7	2	3	0	0
10 km	8	3	1	0	0
15 km	11	1	0	0	0
30 km	12	0	0	0	0
200 km	12	0	0	0	0



**Appendix 3 Figure 3.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from an infected but undetected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock at specified distances where depopulation activities are happening at source flock (Question 2).

## Appendix 4: Expert Polling on Insect Transmission Routes

A panel of twelve experts in the poultry industry with field experience managing AI as well as experts serving as regulatory veterinarians with upland game bird experience were anonymously surveyed between February 28<sup>th</sup> 2020 and June 9<sup>th</sup> 2020 on risk of HPAI transmission via multiple routes local area of infection. Surveys were administered through the online polling service Qualtrics.<sup>7</sup> Experts were asked to provide their opinion, based on previous experience and subject matter expertise, of perceived risk for given scenarios. Qualitative risk rating definitions were provided and match those used in this risk assessment (with the exception that the survey did not include a “very low risk” option) (see Section 5 Overview of Data Analysis Approaches, for risk rating definitions). Below is the subset of questions that pertain to spread by aerosol transmission under two scenarios: with and without depopulation activities happening at source farm. Associated expert responses to these questions are shown in **Appendix 4 Tables 1-2** and **Appendix 4 Figures 1-2**.

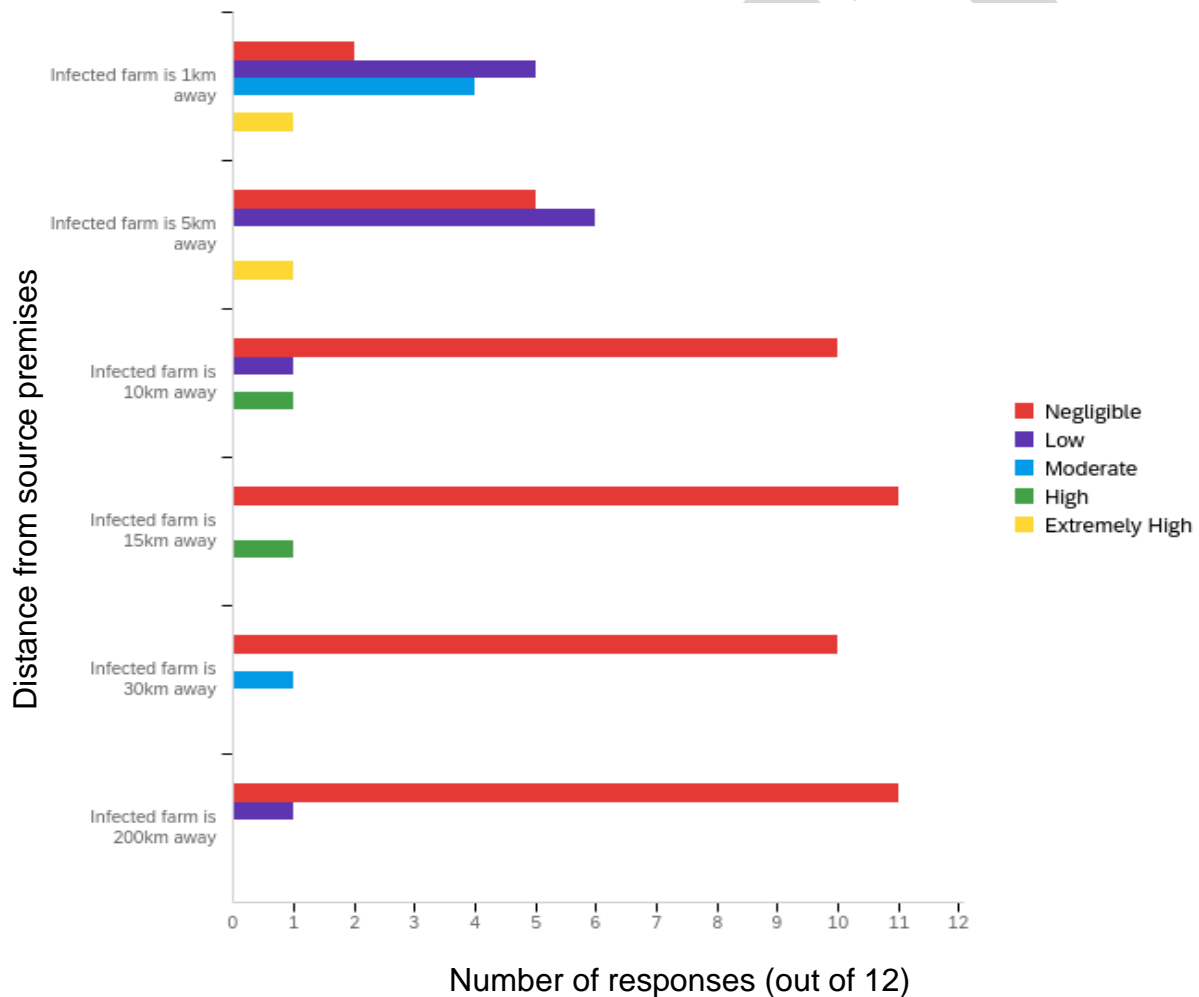
*Q1. Please qualitatively rate the likelihood of AI transmission via insects from a known infected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock located at distances specified below. Please complete the following table, selecting a risk rating for each scenario as negligible, low, moderate, high, or extremely high, for each distance based on your expert opinion.*

*Q2. Please qualitatively rate the likelihood of AI transmission via insects from an infected but undetected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock located at distances specified below. Please complete the following table, selecting a risk rating for each scenario as negligible, low, moderate, high, or extremely high, for each distance based on your expert opinion.*

**Appendix 4 Table 1.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from a known infected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock via insects at specified distances (Question 1).

Distance from source flock	Likelihood rating				
	Negligible	Low	Moderate	High	Extremely high
1 km	2	5	4	0	1
5 km	5	6	0	0	1
10 km	10	1	0	1	0
15 km	11	0	1	0	0
30 km <sup>a</sup>	10	0	1	0	0
200 km	11	1	0	0	0

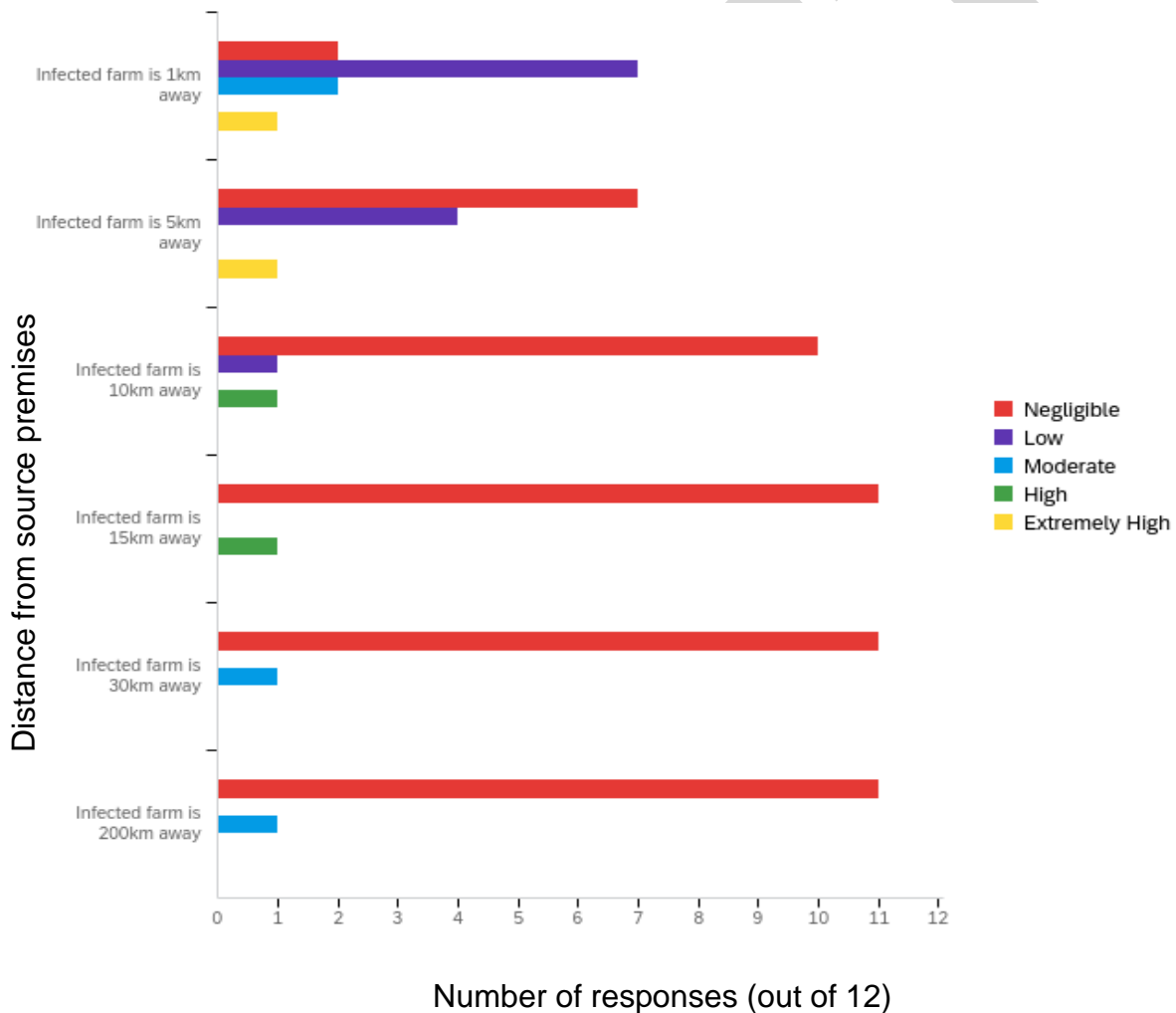
<sup>a</sup> Missing response from one respondent.



**Appendix 4 Figure 1.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from a **known infected** flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock via insects at specified distances (Question 1)

**Appendix 4 Table 2.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from an infected but undetected flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock via insects at specified distances (Question 1).

Distance from source flock	Likelihood rating				
	Negligible	Low	Moderate	High	Extremely high
1 km	2	7	2	0	1
5 km	7	4	0	0	1
10 km	10	1	0	1	0
15 km	11	0	0	1	0
30 km	11	0	1	0	0
200 km	11	0	1	0	0



**Appendix 4 Figure 2.** Expert responses (n=12) to the question of likelihood of AI transmission from an **infected but undetected** (lower prevalence) flock to a susceptible upland game bird flock via insects at specified distances (Question 2).



## Appendix 5: Pre-Movement Isolation Period

### TO MOVE UPLAND GAME BIRDS DURING AN HPAI OUTBREAK, PRODUCERS NEED TO AGREE TO A PRE-MOVEMENT ISOLATION PERIOD (PMIP) PRIOR TO MOVEMENT OF BIRDS OUT OF A STATE WITH HPAI.

1. Activities associated with lateral virus transmission are prohibited.
2. Only critical operational visits to the premises will continue.
3. Specific biosecurity measures are implemented, depending on the acceptable level of risk.

**GOAL:** For producers to actively and effectively implement enhanced biosecurity procedures in the critical time period before live upland game birds are moved, thus reducing the risk of lateral HPAI transmission.

#### **Prohibited activities during PMIP:**

The following activities have a risk for lateral transmission of HPAI virus and are prohibited during the PMIP:

1. Off-farm disposal of mortality is prohibited, if not already implemented. Risks associated with dead bird disposal on-site must be managed.
2. Off-farm removal of manure or litter is prohibited, if not already implemented. Risks associated with manure or litter movement on-site must be managed.
3. Garbage pick-up sites on the farm must be located outside of the Perimeter Buffer Area (PBA). Garbage pick-up vehicles and personnel should not cross the PBA at any time during the PMIP.
4. Visiting other poultry, upland game bird, or waterfowl farms is prohibited for people who work on game bird farms.
5. All non-critical visitors are prohibited from entering farms (i.e., crossing the PBA). All non-critical, routine, or operational visits must be replaced by telephone communication or must be scheduled outside of the PMIP.
6. Entering a game bird pen or brooder barn is prohibited unless the person is wearing clothing dedicated to the farm and footwear dedicated to the pens or barns.
7. Non-critical equipment (i.e., yard maintenance equipment, etc.) from off-site is prohibited from being moved on-site.
8. Moving live upland game birds or poultry onto the premises is prohibited.
9. Moving any type of upland game bird product or live bird to any type of premises (i.e., hunting preserve, other upland game bird farm, backyard farm, etc.) located within a Control Area is prohibited.
10. Movement of product, equipment, people, and vehicles to a premises with ducks onsite or that engages in Live Bird Market sales is prohibited.

**Critical operational visits during PMIP require specific biosecurity measures:**

1. Feed delivery in a dedicated truck directly from a stand-alone feed mill (no poultry on-site at feed mill).
2. Veterinary visits to address changes in bird health.

**Specific biosecurity measures during PMIP:**

In addition to standard biosecurity protocols, as described in the Secure Upland Gamebird Supply Plan, the following enhanced biosecurity measures must be implemented during the PMIP:

**Personnel and vehicles mitigations required during the PMIP:**

- All people who are going to enter a pen or barn must shower and change clothes and also wear necessary protective clothing dedicated to the farm and footwear dedicated to the pen group or barn as described in appropriate biosecurity protocols.
- All vehicles and equipment entering the premises will be cleaned and disinfected as approved by regulatory personnel prior to entering premises.
  - Driver must mitigate the risk of moving insects on and off the farm.
  - Driver must mitigate the risk of a contaminated vehicle interior due to exiting and re-entering the vehicle.
  - Driver must mitigate the risk of contaminated hands.

**Product movement-specific mitigations required during the PMIP:****1. Movement of mature upland game birds to a hunting preserve**

- a. All of the following preventative mitigations are **required** to be in place:

Mitigation serving to <b>LIMIT</b> contamination	Effect of mitigation
The minimum necessary number of non-resident personnel (i.e., those farm workers who DO NOT have living quarters onsite), up to a maximum of four, are involved with load-out procedures prior to birds leaving the farm premises. No limit on the number of resident personnel (i.e., those farm workers that have living quarters onsite) involved in load-out procedures.	Reduces the number of possible fomites (i.e., potentially contaminated clothing, shoes, or skin of farm personnel) birds come into contact prior to load-out.
Only one farm worker (i.e., serving as the truck driver) performs bird deliveries to other premises.	Reduces the number of possible fomites (i.e., potentially contaminated clothing, shoes, or skin of farm personnel) returning to the farm from a delivery premises.

<p>Crates used to deliver birds contain no bedding.</p>	<p>Eliminates the possibility of bedding acting as fomites. Allows for easier and more efficient cleaning and disinfection of crates.</p>
<p>Crates used to deliver birds do not touch the ground or enter a holding pen (i.e.,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tarps must be used as a barrier between ground at the delivery and crates. Tarps must be disposed of at the delivery premises and not come back onto to the delivery vehicle.</li> <li>• Crates cannot cross the Line of Separation. Birds are required to be transferred into the pens by hand or gently dumped into pens.)</li> </ul>	<p>Reduces level of contact that crates have with potentially contaminated surfaces at the delivery premises.</p>
<p>Disposable crates or boxes are used if proper disinfection procedures of reusable crates cannot be achieved (See <i>Recommended Crate Cleaning and Disinfecting Protocol</i> below). Note: Wooden crates cannot be completely disinfected unless a disinfectant with active ingredients of NaDCC or Glutaraldehyde is used.<sup>464</sup></p>	<p>Eliminates any possibility of returning crates that would act as a fomite.</p>

b. The following reducing mitigations are **required** to be in place:

Mitigation serving to <b>REDUCE or ELIMINATE</b> virus	Effect of mitigation
<p>Crates are cleaned and disinfected using an appropriate procedure. (See <i>Recommended Crate Cleaning and Disinfecting Protocol</i> below).</p>	<p>Reduces organic material potentially harboring virus and kills virus present on crate surfaces.</p>
<p>The following biosecurity protocols for the <b>delivery truck</b> must be followed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vehicle windows should be rolled up at all times while on the poultry farm in order to prevent flies from getting into the vehicle.</li> <li>• Insecticide should be sprayed inside trucks as needed to eliminate the transporting of flies from farm to farm during warm months of the year.</li> <li>• Floors, pedals, and bottoms of feet should be sprayed with disinfectant after every stop.</li> </ul>	<p>Reduces organic material potentially harboring virus and kills virus present on surfaces on the outside or inside of the vehicle or on fomites such as insects.</p>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The outside of all vehicles should be cleaned and disinfected (i.e., using a biosecure truck wash or commercial car wash)</li> </ul>	
<p>The following biosecurity protocols for the <b>delivery driver</b> must be followed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the driver gets out of the vehicle, the cab interior must be cleaned and disinfected, and the driver must wear protective clothing, such as disposable boots and gloves, and remove them before getting back in the cab.</li> <li>• The driver should use a hand sanitizer before leaving and after re-entering the cab.</li> <li>• The driver should shower and change clothes prior to returning to the farm (i.e., prior to crossing the farm’s Perimeter Buffer Area).</li> </ul>	<p>Reduces organic material potentially harboring virus and kills virus present on driver-related fomites (i.e., skin, clothes, or shoes).</p>

*Recommended Crate Cleaning and Disinfecting Protocol*

**C&D Step**

**Specifics for C&D Step**

Step 1: Dry clean crates (i.e., remove any organic material and gross contamination.)

Use a pressure washer to initially dislodge and remove all visible organic material.

Step 2: Wash crates with an appropriate detergent to continue the breakdown of organic material. Rinse crates once the wash procedure has removed all organic material.

Spray crates inside and outside with a detergent and let sit for 10-15 min. Then use a pressure water with a barrel wand to rinse the inside of crates, spraying in all directions and in all crevices of the crates. If any organic material remains, repeat the wash procedure as needed (with a reduced sitting time for applied detergent).

Step 3: Ensure that crates are completely dried.

Set crates to dry in a clean area (i.e., not where they were washed and rinsed). During the time crates are drying, the area where crates were washed and rinsed could be cleaned of dirt and sprayed down.

Step 4: Apply disinfectant to inside and outside of crates.

An EPA-registered disinfectant suitable for avian influenza viruses and appropriate for the crate material is required (including those listed on the EPA’s *Potential Pesticides To Use Against The Causative Agents Of Selected Foreign Animal Diseases In Farm Settings* document). Using a pressure washer, disinfectant should be applied as a foam to cover the maximum

amount of crate surface area. Allow for crates to dry completely or until the needed contact (dependent upon disinfectant) time.

NOTE: The type and number of mitigations applied under sections 1a and 1b should be considered in scenarios where other birds are present on hunting preserve sites within holding pens or elsewhere onsite. The degree of potential environmental contamination could vary depending upon the presence of other birds onsite.

## **2. Movement of mature upland game birds to populate an upland game bird farm for wholesale purposes**

Movements of mature upland game birds to an upland game bird farm for wholesale purposes should be halted completely if mitigations in 1a and 1b are not completely met during mature bird movements to upland game bird farms AND hunting preserves.

## **3. Movement of started upland game birds to an upland game bird farm**

Movements of started upland game birds to an upland game bird farm will be halted completely if mitigations in 1a and 1b are not completely met during started bird movements to upland game bird farms hunting preserves AND during movements of started upland game bird movements to upland game bird farms.

## **4. Movement of hatching eggs**

All movements of hatching eggs are required to be conducted through an offsite nationally recognized parcel courier or mail service (e.g., USPS, UPS, or Fedex). Deliveries to premises that reside within Control Areas are restricted. Direct deliveries of hatching eggs to other premises are restricted.

## **5. Movement of day-old chicks**

Movements of day-old chicks will be conducted through an offsite nationally recognized parcel courier or mail service (e.g., USPS, UPS, or Fedex). If a courier service is not feasible, deliveries of day-old chicks should occur either at a neutral location with the buyer (i.e., not at either the premises of origin or destination premises) or chicks can be delivered to the delivery premises as long as the mitigation measures below and the delivery truck and driver biosecurity protocols from 1c are followed. Deliveries to premises that reside within Control Areas are restricted. Direct deliveries of day-old chicks to other premises are restricted.

Mitigation serving to <b>LIMIT</b> contamination	Effect of mitigation
Disposable boxes are used to transport chicks. No transport or boxing material returns to the premises of origin.	Eliminates any possibility of returning boxes to act as a fomites.

Truck and driver should not cross the Perimeter Buffer Area of the delivery premises.	Reduces the opportunity for contamination of clothing, shoes, or skin of farm personnel and/or wheels of vehicles, thus reduces number of fomites that could return to the farm.
The single driver is the only personnel from the premises of origin involved with delivery.	Reduces the number of possible fomites (i.e., potentially contaminated clothing, shoes, or skin of farm personnel) returning to the farm.

#### **6. Movement of mature birds to off-site processing location**

All movements of live birds to off-site processing plants that process commercial poultry (i.e., chickens or turkeys) are prohibited.

**PMIP mitigations occur for as long as an active outbreak is occurring within the state from which upland game birds will be moved.**

## Appendix 6: Modeling Technical Details

This appendix provides the technical details for the methods applied in estimating the detection probabilities evaluated in Section 9.4 Likelihood of Detecting HPAI in an Infected Upland Game Bird Pen. The probability of detection before the start of load-out and the probability of detection prior to movement to processing are estimated from simulation models consisting of a stochastic disease transmission model and active surveillance model. A description of the transmission and surveillance model algorithms can be found in Weaver et al. (2015)<sup>425</sup> and Ssematimba et al (2019).<sup>19</sup> The models from Weaver et al. (2016) were reparametrized to upland game birds facts and assumptions for use in the analyses presented in this risk assessment.<sup>19</sup> The derivation of the upland game bird-specific parameters is detailed in the section following the introduction.

The probability of detection prior to the start of load-out as estimated from the simulation models is a critical component in estimating the overall likelihood of not detecting HPAI in a flock prior to the start of load-out. The overall likelihood combines the probability of two events: First, the probability a susceptible flock is infected given it is some distance from an infectious premises; and second, the probability the infection is not detected in the flock prior to the start of load-out, transit, and delivery. As previously mentioned, the second probability is estimated using the simulation models. The first probability, that a susceptible premises a given distance from an infectious premises is itself infected, is estimated using a spatial transmission kernel, which estimates the hazard rate posed by an infectious premises to a susceptible premises at a given distance. The two probabilities are combined into the overall likelihood following a method outlined in Weaver et al. (2016). The transmission kernel estimated from data on the 2015 HPAI H5N2 outbreak in Minnesota was used to estimate the overall likelihood.<sup>384</sup> Details on the kernel estimation are given following an explanation of the estimation of disease transmission model parameters used in the simulation. It is important to note that spatial transmission kernels use poultry premises data not including any upland game bird premises, meaning applicability of the kernels must be interpreted conservatively.

### *Estimation of Transmission Model Parameters*

#### *Adequate Contact Rate*

The distribution for the adequate contact rate was estimated based on the reported results from transmission experiments with unvaccinated pheasants by van der Goot et al. (2007)<sup>131</sup> and has been used in Ssematimba et al. (2019)'s transmission modeling.<sup>19</sup> A parametric distribution for the contact rate for use in simulation models was not provided in the article although the most likely value and the 95% (CI) for the contact rate were reported. We estimated a Gamma distribution for the contact rate by minimizing the sum of squared difference between the reported distribution characteristic from the article (mean and 95% interval) and the corresponding value for the estimated Gamma distribution using the R package Optim. The shape parameter was estimated to be 8.69 and the scale parameter was estimated to be 0.36 giving a mean of 3.13 per day and a standard deviation of 1.06 per day.<sup>19</sup>

#### *Latent and Infectious Period Distributions*

*Latent period duration.* Currently, the only available source of precise data on AIV transmission dynamics in pheasants is the van der Goot et al. (2007) study, but their design is not permissive to fitting the latent period distribution. Thus, we used data available in relevant literature<sup>78,175,423,424,426</sup> involving H5N1 HPAI in chickens. During this fitting process, the latent period was assumed to begin once the bird was inoculated, and end sometime between the last negative and first positive test for that particular bird.

Let  $t_a$  be the time of the last negative test and let  $t_b$  be the time of first positive test, so the transition from the latent to the infectious period occurs in  $(t_a, t_b]$ . The probability of observing the transition in this time period is given by  $F(t_b) - F(t_a)$ , where  $F$  is the distribution of the latent period, here assumed to be gamma distributed.

Let  $t_c$  be the sampling time. The probability that the transition from the latent to the infectious period occurred prior to  $t_c$  in birds for whom the test is positive is  $F(t_c)$ , while the probability the transition occurs after  $t_c$  in birds testing negative is  $1 - F(t_c)$ . Parameters for the gamma distribution were estimated by maximizing the cumulative likelihood of the observed transition from the latent to the infectious period in each inoculated chicken in each of the cited experiments. The likelihood was maximized using the “nlminb” algorithm, a bounds-constrained quasi-Newton method in R’s “optimx” function.<sup>465–467</sup> The shape parameter was estimated to be 0.89 and the scale parameter was estimated to be 0.72 giving a mean of 0.64 days and a standard deviation of 0.68 days.<sup>19</sup>

*Infectious period duration.* We used raw data from the transmission experiments with unvaccinated pheasants from the van der Goot et al. study. The estimation procedure uses data from both the inoculated and contact-infected birds, and accounts for the censored nature of the data, leading to an assumption that the transition to the infectious state occurred within the day of the first positive test result. The shape parameter was estimated to be 4.38 and the scale parameter was estimated to be 2.21 giving a mean of 9.68 days and a standard deviation of 4.63 days.<sup>19</sup>

### Number of Birds per Pen

The distribution of the number of birds stocked in a pen was estimated from the raw data collected by Ssematimba et al. (2019) upon considering various plausible candidate distributions.

### ***Estimation of Active Surveillance Model Parameters***

#### Daily Mortality

This study used daily mortality data to determine normal trends in mature upland game birds. Pen-level daily normal mortality data were collected by selected producers from ready-for-release pheasant pens in the United States (US). The producers were conveniently selected in order to cover the dominant upland game bird producing regions to correct for possible regional variations in seasons. The data were collected during the high hunting activity period in the commercial upland game bird industry (September 2017 through January 2018). In order to capture elements of seasonality, the data were

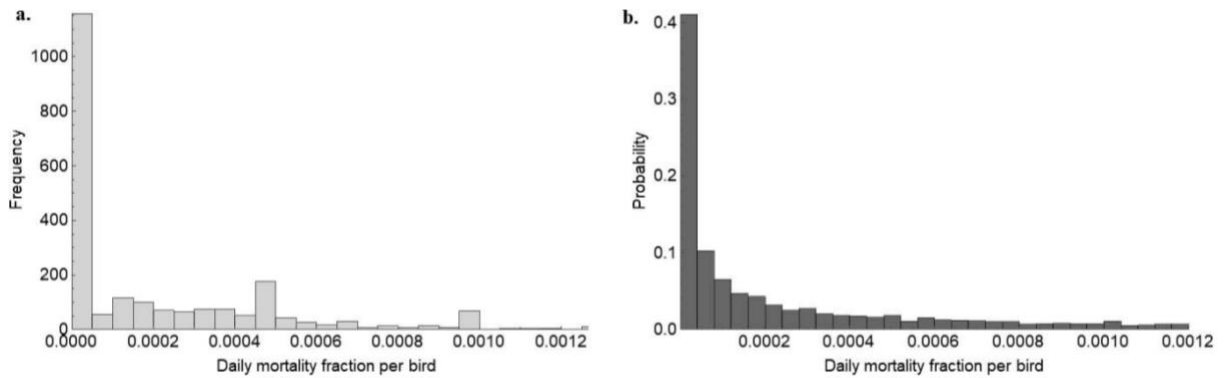


gathered in batches of 30 days and the recorded fields included the type and number of birds stocked, the date of stocking, and the daily number of dead, culled and sold birds.

Data spanning approximately 30 days to the day of bird release were obtained electronically as spreadsheets in Microsoft Excel (Microsoft Corporation, Redmond, WA) from 40 pheasant pens on five commercial raised-for-release upland game bird farms. This data were used to obtain descriptive statistics as well as to test the daily pen mortality counts for autocorrelation in order to assess independence of daily counts using the software Mathematica 11.1.1 (Wolfram Research, Inc.).

The daily counts were standardized to daily proportions by calculating the ratio of the current day's number dead to the total number of birds in the pen on the previous day. The standardized data were then used for the assessment of false alarm rates and time to detection for the different trigger types. We generated a sizeable mortality dataset of 10,000 entries that is equivalent to the collected field data by simulating 30 days normal daily mortality proportions in 10,000 flocks. The mortality rate used in this simulation was randomly drawn from a distribution fitted to the collected daily mortality proportions. Data were obtained from forty pheasant pens, and overall, 66% of the field-recorded days had zero deaths. The calculated mean number stocked per pen was 1841 birds (ranging from 406 to 5420 birds), the mean bird age was 139 days (ranging from 78 to 214 days), and the mean normal mortality per day was 0.6 birds (ranging from 0.1 to 4.9 birds). Beta distribution with shape parameters:  $\alpha = 0.113$ ,  $\beta = 74.35$  truncated at minimum = 0 and maximum = 0.016.<sup>19</sup>The daily counts were standardized to daily proportions by calculating the ratio of the current day's number dead to the total number of birds in the pen on the previous day. The standardized data were then used for the assessment of false alarm rates and time to detection for the different trigger types. We generated a sizeable mortality dataset of 10,000 entries that is equivalent to the collected field data by simulating 30 days normal daily mortality proportions in 10,000 flocks. The mortality rate used in this simulation was randomly drawn from a distribution fitted to the collected daily mortality proportions. This data was then used in pre-movement surveillance scenario analyses.

**Appendix 6 Figure 1.** Histograms for the collected and simulated daily mortality proportions data scaled down to a per-bird level. To get total number of dead birds on a given day, you simply multiply the per-bird rate by the prevailing flock size. Panel (a) depicts the daily mortality proportions obtained directly from the collected field data. Panel (b) shows the summary of daily mortality proportions from simulated data of 10000 flocks. The simulation was based on a truncated beta distribution with shape parameter =0.113 and scale parameter=74.35 and minimum = 0 and maximum = 0.016 parameterized by fitting to the collected data shown in panel (a).



**Appendix 6 Figure 1.** Histogram of standardised (a) and simulated (b) daily mortality in a mature ready-for-release pheasant pen in the 30 days prior to start of release.<sup>19</sup>

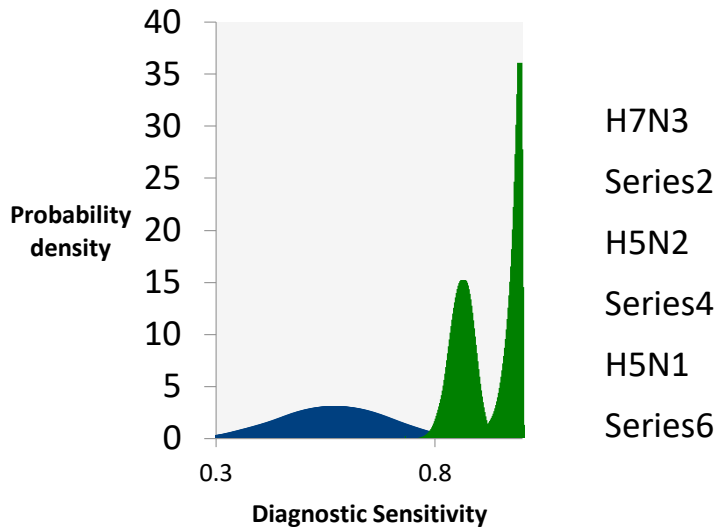
### Diagnostic Test Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the rRT-PCR test is estimated to be 86.5 percent, meaning there is a 13.5 percent chance the infection will not be detected even when the pooled sample contains an HPAI-positive swab.<sup>468</sup> AI experts noted this sensitivity estimate is conservative considering recent enhancements to test protocols.<sup>469</sup>

In the main testing protocol, with rRT-PCR testing done a few days earlier, antigen capture immune assays using lateral flow devices are utilized at the day of load-out. These tests require high virus concentrations to detect AI virus (detection limit is between  $10^4$  and  $10^6$  EID<sub>50</sub>).<sup>470–472</sup> The diagnostic sensitivity of these tests therefore depends on the clinical status of the infectious birds, which impacts the level of virus shedding.

A study performed at the USDA SEPRL was undertaken to provide data on AC (antigen capture) test performance in dead birds infected with HPAI viruses. AC test sensitivity was estimated for two strains separately using a Bayesian approach from swabs taken from 14 and 46 dead chickens following exposure to HPAI H7N3 Jalisco and Pennsylvania HPAI H5N2, respectively. In addition, the AC test sensitivity was estimated for HPAI H5N1 (several clades) from a literature review. The resulting posterior distributions are given in **Appendix 6 Figure 2**. The estimated means and 95% credibility intervals for the AC test sensitivities are 57% (33-80%) for the HPAI H7N3 Jalisco strain, 86% (80-91%) for the HPAI H5N1 strain, and 97.9% (92-99.9%) for the HPAI H5N2 strain.<sup>473</sup> The wider credibility interval in the case of HPAI H7N3 is due to the smaller sample size and correspondingly greater uncertainty.

The estimated AC test sensitivities suggest that there is considerable between-strain variation, which is likely due to the variation in the levels of virus shedding between different strains, which affects detection because of the low analytic sensitivity of the AC test. AC test sensitivities for LPAI as identified through a literature review were generally lower than the estimates for HPAI, with an average of about 50%. Given the uncertainty and variance surrounding the estimates for AC test sensitivity, a conservative estimate of 50% is chosen for this analysis.



**Appendix 6 Figure 2.** Statistical distributions for the diagnostic sensitivity of antigen capture immunoassays for different HPAI strains.

### *Estimation of the 2015 HPAI H5N2 Minnesota Outbreak Spatial Transmission Kernel*

#### Spatial Transmission Kernel Model

Due to phylogenetic evidence of primary introductions occurring concurrently with lateral spread Bonney et al. (2018) adapted the transmission kernel in Boender et al. (2007)<sup>382</sup> by introducing an additional parameter to the force-of-infection equation.

The Boender et al. (2007) transmission kernel is given below as a function of distance between susceptible premises  $i$  and infectious premises  $j$ :

$$h(d_{ij}) = \frac{h_0}{1 + \left(\frac{d_{ij}}{r_0}\right)^\alpha}$$

$h_0$ ,  $r_0$ , and  $\alpha$  are constants to be estimated from outbreak data, where  $h_0$  is the maximum daily hazard rate (occurring when the inter-premises distance is zero), and  $r_0$  and  $\alpha$  determine the decline in the hazard rate as inter-premises distance increases from zero.

The force of infection describes the overall hazard faced by susceptible premises  $i$  at time  $t$ , and in Boender et al. (2007) it depends solely on the number of infectious premises.<sup>382</sup> The force of infection from Boender et al. (2007) is given below as a function of  $t$ :

$$\lambda_i(t) = \sum_{i \neq j} h(d_{ij}) 1\{j \text{ is infectious}\}$$

Bonney et al. modified this equation for use in the Minnesota outbreak through the addition of a parameter,  $k$ , allowing for infection to occur independently of the number of infectious premises:

$$\lambda_i(t) = \left(\sum_{i \neq j} h(d_{ij}) 1\{j \text{ is infectious}\}\right) + k$$

Note that  $k$  is constant and distance-independent in addition to not being reliant on the number of infectious premises at time  $t$ . Therefore,  $k$  largely expresses the risk posed by distance-independent environmental factors such as wild birds.

### Estimation of the Spatial Transmission Kernel Parameters

The four parameters,  $h_0$ ,  $r_0$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $k$ , were estimated following the maximum likelihood method approach described in Boender *et al.* (2007). The method depends only on inter-premises distance and premises-level infection status. As the exact days on which the infectious period of a case premises started and ended are unknown, a number of simplifying assumptions must be made. For the Minnesota outbreak, case premises are assumed to be infected eight days prior to the detection date. The infectious period is assumed to begin three days later, five days prior to the detection date. The infectious period lasts up to and including the day on which disposal of the depopulated poultry carcasses begins. The mean parameter estimates and 95% confidence intervals under these assumptions regarding infection status are given in **Appendix 6 Table 1**.

**Appendix 6 Table 1.** Mean estimates and 95% confidence intervals of spatial transmission kernel model parameters estimated from HPAI outbreaks in Minnesota.

Description	$h_0$	$r_0$	$\alpha$	$k(10^{-4})$
Minnesota 2015 HPAI H5N2: Case premises are infected 8 days prior to detection; infectious period starts 5 days prior to detection and lasts up to and including compost start date.	0.0061 (0.0025, 0.0137)	7.02 (3.07, 16.16)	2.46 (1.80, 4.38)	3.2 (1.6, 5.2)

### Estimation of the Probability of Infection

The spatial transmission kernel is used to estimate the probability that a susceptible premises becomes infected given it is some distance from an infectious premises through the force of infection. The probability that a susceptible premises  $i$  becomes infected on day  $t$ ,  $q_i(t)$ , is given below:

$$q_i(t) = 1 - e^{-\lambda_i(t)}$$

The mean parameter estimates estimate the probability of infection applied in the estimation of the overall probability.

## References

1. USDA: APHIS: VS. *FAD PReP: Permitted Movement*. February 2. (USDA:APHIS:VS:NPICC, ed.); 2017.
2. World Organization for Animal Health (OIE). *Handbook on Import Risk Analysis for Animals and Animal Products*. 2nd ed. The World Organization for Animal Health (OIE); 2010.
3. Hessler E, Tester JR, Siniff DB, Nelson MM. A Biotelemetry Study of Survival

- of Pen-Reared Pheasants Released in Selected Habitats. *J Wildl Manage.* 1970;34(2):267. doi:10.2307/3799010
4. Burger G V. Survival of Ring-Necked Pheasants Released on a Wisconsin Shooting Preserve Author ( s ): George V . Burger Source : The Journal of Wildlife Management , Vol . 28 , No . 4 ( Oct . , 1964 ) , pp . 711-721 Published by : Wiley on behalf of the Wildlife Societ. *J Wildl Manage.* 2016;28(4):711-721.
  5. Diefenbach DR, Riegner CF, Hardisky TS. Harvest and reporting rates of game-farm ring-necked pheasants. *Wildl Soc Bull.* 2000;28(4):1050-1059.
  6. Ferretti M, Falcini F, Paci G, Bagliacca M. Captive rearing technologies and survival of pheasants *Phasianus colchicus* after release. *Ital J Anim Sci.* 2012;11(2):e29. doi:10.4081/ijas.2012.e29
  7. Musil DD, Connelly JW. Survival and Reproduction of Pen-Reared vs Translocated Wild Pheasants *Phasianus colchicus*. *Wildlife Biol.* 2009;15(1):80-88. doi:10.2981/07-049
  8. Krauss GD, Graves HB, Zervanos SM. Survival of Wild and Game-Farm Cock Pheasants Released in Pennsylvania. *J Wildl Manage.* 1987;51(3):555. doi:10.2307/3801268
  9. Low JB. Game Farm Pheasant Returns to the Hunters' Bag Weber County , Utah , 1946-1951. *J Wildl Manage.* 1954;18(3):419-423.
  10. Wallner-Pendelton EA, Hulet RM. Game Bird Industry. In: *FAD PReP: Poultry Industry Manual.* USDA APHIS VS; 2013:178.
  11. Ernst R. *Raising Game Birds.*; 2007.
  12. Slota KE, Hill AE, Keefe TJ, Bowen RA, Miller RS, Pabilonia KL. Human-bird interactions in the United States upland gamebird industry and the potential for zoonotic disease transmission. *Vector-Borne Zoonotic Dis.* 2011;11(8):1115-1123. doi:10.1089/vbz.2010.0114
  13. Ssematimba A, St. Charles KM, Bonney PJ, et al. Analysis of geographic location and pathways for influenza A virus infection of commercial upland game bird and conventional poultry farms in the United States of America. *BMC Vet Res.* 2019;15(1):147. doi:10.1186/s12917-019-1876-y
  14. USDA APHIS. Poultry Industry Manual. Published 2013. [https://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal\\_health/emergency\\_management/downloads/documents\\_manuals/poultry\\_ind\\_manual.pdf](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/emergency_management/downloads/documents_manuals/poultry_ind_manual.pdf)
  15. St. Charles KM, Ssematimba A, Malladi S, et al. Avian Influenza in the U.S. Commercial Upland Game Bird Industry: An Analysis of Selected Practices as Potential Exposure Pathways and Surveillance System Data Reporting. *Avian Dis.* 2018;62(3):307. doi:10.1637/11814-021518-reg.1
  16. Boehmer P. *Preserving Wildlife and Rural America: Hunting Preserves and Gamebird Farms.*; 2012.
  17. MacFarlane B. Upland Gamebird Industry Report. In: *118th Annual Meeting of the*

- United States Animal Health Association.* ; 2014:396-397.
18. North American Gamebird Association. Avian Influenza. Published 2019. Accessed December 20, 2019. <https://northamericangamebird.com/avian-influenza/>
  19. Ssematimba A, Bonney PJ, Malladi S, et al. Mortality-Based Triggers and Premovement Testing Protocols for Detection of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus Infection in Commercial Upland Game Birds. *Avian Dis.* 2019;63(sp1):157. doi:10.1637/11870-042518-reg.1
  20. MacFarlane Pheasants I. MacFarlane Pheasants, Inc. Blog. Published 2009. <https://www.pheasant.com/about-us/blog>
  21. Sexton R. Wild Waterfowl, Water and Avian Influenza. North American Gamebird Association. Published 2015. <https://northamericangamebird.com/wp-content/assets/2015/04/Wild-Waterfowl.pdf>
  22. Sexton R. *Information Vital to Protect Your Business.*; 2015.
  23. Wallner-Pendleton EA, Frame DD. 2014-2015 HIGHLY PATHOGENIC AVIAN INFLUENZA SITUATION IN US AND CANADA IN DOMESTIC AND WILD BIRD SPECIES. WHAT CAN GAME BIRD PRODUCERS DO TO PROTECT THEIR FLOCKS?; 2015. [https://northamericangamebird.com/wp-content/assets/2015/04/nn15i3p14-15\\_pendletonetal-AIwhatCanWeDo1.pdf](https://northamericangamebird.com/wp-content/assets/2015/04/nn15i3p14-15_pendletonetal-AIwhatCanWeDo1.pdf)
  24. USDA APHIS. Rules and Regulations: DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service 9 CFR Parts 145, 146, and 147 [Docket No. APHIS–2017–0055] RIN 0579–AE37 National Poultry Improvement Plan and Auxiliary Provisions. *Fed Regist.* 2018;83(110):28351-28356.
  25. Shane SM. *ASA Handbook On Poultry Diseases.* 2nd ed. American Soybean Association; 2005.
  26. North American Gamebird Association. Diligence on Fences, Nets and Rodent Control Critical to Disease Prevention. Published 2015. <https://northamericangamebird.com/wp-content/assets/2015/04/Diligence-on-Fences.pdf>
  27. Frame DD. ESTABLISHING A PHYSICAL BARRIER AGAINST AVIAN INFLUENZA VIRUS ENTRY. Published 2015. <https://northamericangamebird.com/wp-content/assets/2015/05/PhysicalBarriers.pdf>
  28. Wallner-Pendelton EA, Crespo R, Frame D. Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Situation in US and Canada in Domestic and Wild Bird Species. What Can Game Bird Flock Producers do to Protect Their Flocks?
  29. Theisen C. Starling Control. North American Gamebird Association.
  30. Murray N, MacDiarmid S, Wooldridge M, et al. Handbook on Import Risk Analysis for Animals and Animal Products: 2010;1.
  31. Swayne DE. *Avian Influenza.* First. Blackwell Publishing; 2008.

32. Bertran K, Lee D-H, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, et al. Pathobiology of Clade 2.3.4.4 H5Nx High-Pathogenicity Avian Influenza Virus Infections in Minor Gallinaceous Poultry Supports Early Backyard Flock Introductions in the Western United States in 2014-2015. *J Virol.* 2017;91(21). doi:10.1128/jvi.00960-17
33. Perdue ML, Suarez DL, Swayne DE. Avian Influenza in the 1990s. *Avian Poult Biol Rev.* 2000;11:1-20.
34. Swayne DE, Suarez DL, Sims LD. Influenza. In: *Diseases of Poultry*. 13th ed. Wiley-Blackwell; 2013:181-218.
35. Tong S, Zhu X, Li Y, et al. New world bats harbor diverse influenza A viruses. *PLoS Pathog.* 2013;9(10):e1003657.
36. Swayne DE. Personal Communication: AI virus isolation in turkey semen. Published online 2012.
37. Tong S, Li Y, Rivaller P, et al. A distinct lineage of influenza A virus from bats. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2012;109(11):4269-4274. doi:10.1073/pnas.1116200109
38. Asha K, Kumar B. Emerging influenza D virus threat: what we know so far! *J Clin Med.* 2019;8(2):192.
39. Choi YK, Nguyen TD, Ozaki H, et al. Studies of H5N1 Influenza Virus Infection of Pigs by Using Viruses Isolated in Vietnam and Thailand in 2004. *J Virol.* 2005;79(16):10821-10825. isi:000230884700071
40. Clifford JR. Veterinary Services Memorandum No. 565.14; Reporting Confirmed Findings of Low Pathogenic Notifiable Avian Influenza (LPNAI) (H5 and H7 Subtypes) to the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE) and to Trading Partners. VS Management Team DVS, ed. Published online 2006.
41. Gaidet N, Cattoli G, Hammoumi S, et al. Evidence of infection by H5N2 highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses in healthy wild waterfowl. *PLoS Pathog.* 2008;4(8). doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000127
42. Lee DH, Torchetti MK, Winker K, Ip HS, Song CS, Swayne DE. Intercontinental Spread of Asian-Origin H5N8 to North America through Beringia by Migratory Birds. *J Virol.* 2015;89(12):6521-6524. doi:10.1128/jvi.00728-15
43. Torchetti MK, Killian ML, Dusek RJ, et al. Novel H5 Clade 2.3.4.4 Reassortant (H5N1) Virus from a Green-Winged Teal in Washington, USA. *Genome Announc.* 2015;3(2). doi:10.1128/genomeA.00195-15
44. Zhou L-C, Liu J, Pei E-L, et al. Novel Avian Influenza A(H5N8) Viruses in Migratory Birds, China, 2013–2014. *Emerg Infect Dis J.* 2016;22(6):1121. doi:10.3201/eid2206.151754
45. Perkins LEL, Swayne DE. Pathobiology of A/chicken/Hong Kong/220/97 (H5N1) avian influenza virus in seven gallinaceous species. *Vet Pathol.* 2001;38(2):149-164. doi:10.1354/vp.38-2-149
46. Beerens N, Koch G, Heutink R, et al. Novel highly pathogenic avian influenza

- A(H5N6) virus in the Netherlands, december 2017. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2018;24(4):770-773. doi:10.3201/eid2404.172124
47. Lee DH, Bahl J, Torchetti MK, Ip HS, DeLiberto TJ. Highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses and generation of novel reassortants, United States, 2014–2015. *Emerg Infect Dis* . 2016;22(7-July 2016). doi:DOI: 10.3201/eid2207.160048
  48. Ip HS, Torchetti MK, Crespo R, Kohrs P, DeBruyn P, Mansfield KG. Novel Eurasian highly pathogenic influenza A H5 viruses in wild birds, Washington, USA, 2014. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2015;21(5-May 2015). doi:DOI: 10.3201/eid2105.142020
  49. Sleeman JM. Detection of Novel Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Viruses in Wild Birds. Center NWH, ed. Published online 2015. [http://www.nwhc.usgs.gov/publications/wildlife\\_health\\_bulletins/WHB\\_2015-01\\_HPAI.pdf](http://www.nwhc.usgs.gov/publications/wildlife_health_bulletins/WHB_2015-01_HPAI.pdf)
  50. USDA APHIS VS. Epidemiologic and Other Analyses of HPAI-Affected Poultry Flocks: September 9, 2015 Report. Published online 2015.
  51. USDA-APHIS. *December 2014 – June 2015 Wild Bird Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Cases in the United States.*; 2015.
  52. Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Costa-Hurtado M, Bertran K, DeJesus E, Smith D, Swayne DE. Infectivity, transmission and pathogenicity of H5 highly pathogenic avian influenza clade 2.3.4.4 (H5N8 and H5N2) United States index viruses in Pekin ducks and Chinese geese. *Vet Res*. 2017;48(1). doi:10.1186/s13567-017-0435-4
  53. Spackman E, Prosser DJ, Pantin-Jackwood M, Stephens CB, Berlin AM. Clade 2.3. 4.4 H5 North American Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Viruses Infect, but Do Not Cause Clinical Signs in, American Black Ducks (*Anas rubripes*). *Avian Dis*. 2019;63(2):366-370.
  54. Luczo JM, Prosser DJ, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Berlin AM, Spackman E. The pathogenesis of a North American H5N2 clade 2.3. 4.4 group A highly pathogenic avian influenza virus in surf scoters (*Melanitta perspicillata*). *BMC Vet Res*. 2020;16(1):1-10.
  55. Stephens CB, Prosser DJ, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Berlin AM, Spackman E. The pathogenesis of H7 highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses in Lesser Scaup (*Aythya affinis*). *Avian Dis*. 2019;63(1s):230-234.
  56. Dejesus E, Costa-Hurtado M, Smith D, et al. Changes in adaptation of H5N2 highly pathogenic avian influenza H5 clade 2.3. 4.4 viruses in chickens and mallards. *Virology*. 2016;499:52-64.
  57. Senne DA, Suarez DL, Stallknecht DE, Pedersen JC, Panigrahy BA. Ecology and Epidemiology of Avian Influenza in North and South America. *OIE/FAO Int Sci Confrence Avian Infla Dev Biol*. 2006;124:37-44.
  58. USDA:APHIS:VS:STAS:CEAH. Epidemiologic and Other Analyses of Indiana HPAI/LPAI- Affected Poultry Flocks: March 18, 2016 Report. Published online 2016:56.



59. USDA APHIS VS. *Epidemiologic and Other Analyses of HPAI/LPAI Affected Poultry Flocks: June 26, 2017 Report.*; 2017.
60. Swayne DE. Understanding the complex pathobiology of high pathogenicity avian influenza viruses in birds. *Avian Dis.* 2007;51(1 Suppl):242-249.
61. Boyce WM, Sandrock C, Kreuder-Johnson C, Kelly T, Cardona C. Avian influenza viruses in wild birds: a moving target. *Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis.* 2009;32(4):275-286. doi:10.1016/j.cimid.2008.01.002
62. Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Costa-Hurtado M, Shepherd E, et al. Pathogenicity and Transmission of H5 and H7 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Viruses in Mallards. *J Virol.* 2016;90(21):9967-9982. doi:10.1128/jvi.01165-16
63. Alexander DJ. An overview of the epidemiology of avian influenza. *Vaccine.* 2007;25(30 SPEC. ISS.):5637-5644. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2006.10.051
64. Stallknecht DE, Brown JD. Wild birds and the epidemiology of avian influenza. *J Wildl Dis.* 2007;43(3 Supplement):S15-S20.
65. Hinshaw VS, Webster RG, Easterday BC, Bean WJ. Replication of avian influenza A viruses in mammals. *Infect Immun.* 1981;34(2):354-361.
66. Englund L, Klingeborn B, Mejerland T. Avian Influenza-a Virus Causing an Outbreak of Contagious Interstitial Pneumonia in Mink. *Acta Vet Scand.* 1986;27(4):497-. isi:A1986H228200004
67. Hall JS, Bentler KT, Landolt G, et al. Influenza infection in wild raccoons. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2008;14(12):1842.
68. Cardona CJ, Xing Z, Sandrock CE, Davis CE. Avian influenza in birds and mammals. *Comp Immunol Microbiol Infect Dis.* 2009;32(4):255-273. doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cimid.2008.01.001
69. Root JJ, Shriner SA, Ellis JW, VanDalen KK, Sullivan HJ, Franklin AB. When fur and feather occur together: interclass transmission of avian influenza A virus from mammals to birds through common resources. *Sci Rep.* 2015;5:14354. doi:10.1038/srep14354
70. World Organisation for Animal Health. Update on Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza In Animals (Type H5 and H7). Published 2019. <https://www.oie.int/en/animal-health-in-the-world/update-on-avian-influenza/2019/>
71. Bui C, MacIntyre C, Gardner L. Highly pathogenic avian influenza virus, midwestern United States [letter]. *Emerg Infect Dis.* Published online 2016. [http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/22/1/15-1053\\_article#tnF1](http://wwwnc.cdc.gov/eid/article/22/1/15-1053_article#tnF1)
72. Arzey G. The Role of Wild Aquatic Birds in the Epidemiology of Avian Influenza in Australia. *Aust Vet J.* 2004;82(6):377-378. isi:000222157000021
73. Bertran K, Dolz R, Busquets N, et al. Pathobiology and transmission of highly and low pathogenic avian influenza viruses in European quail (*Coturnix c. coturnix*). *Vet Res.* 2013;44(1):23. doi:10.1186/1297-9716-44-23

74. Bertran K, Pérez-Ramírez E, Busquets N, et al. Pathogenesis and transmissibility of highly (H7N1) and low (H7N9) pathogenic avian influenza virus infection in red-legged partridge (*Alectoris rufa*). *Vet Res*. 2011;42(1). doi:10.1186/1297-9716-42-24
75. Antarasena C, Sirimujalin R, Prommuang P, Blacksell SD, Promkuntod N, Prommuang P. Tissue tropism of a Thailand strain of high-pathogenicity avian influenza virus (H5N1) in tissues of naturally infected native chickens (*Gallus gallus*), Japanese quail (*Coturnix coturnix japonica*) and ducks (*Anas* spp.). *Avian Pathol*. 2006;35(3):250-253. doi:10.1080/03079450600714510
76. Bean B, Moore BM, Sterner B, Peterson LR, Gerding DN, Balfour HHJ. Survival of influenza viruses on environmental surfaces. *J Infect Dis*. 1982;146(1):47-51. <http://0.95.222.241>
77. Shortridge KF, Zhou NN, Guan Y, et al. Characterization of Avian H5N1 Influenza Viruses From Poultry in Hong Kong. *Virology*. 1998;252(2):331-342. isi:000077739200006
78. Das A, Spackman E, Thomas C, Swayne DE, Suarez DL. Detection of H5N1 high-pathogenicity avian influenza virus in meat and tracheal samples from experimentally infected chickens. *Avian Dis*. 2008;52(1):40-48. <http://1.25.170.158>
79. Toffan A, Serena Beato M, De Nardi R, et al. Conventional inactivated bivalent H5/H7 vaccine prevents viral localization in muscles of turkeys infected experimentally with low pathogenic avian influenza and highly pathogenic avian influenza H7N1 isolates. *Avian Pathol*. 2008;37(4):407-412.
80. Brahmakshatriya V, Lupiani B, Brinlee JL, Cepeda M, Pillai SD, Reddy SM. Preliminary study for evaluation of avian influenza virus inactivation in contaminated poultry products using electron beam irradiation. *Avian Pathol*. 2009;38(3):245-250.
81. Spackman E, Gelb J, Preskenis LA, et al. The pathogenesis of low pathogenicity H7 avian influenza viruses in chickens, ducks and turkeys. *Viol J*. 2010;7(1):1.
82. Chmielewski R, Swayne DE. Avian Influenza: Public Health and Food Safety Concerns. *Annu Rev Food Sci Technol*. 2011;2:21. <http://www.annualreviews.org/doi/abs/10.1146/annurev-food-022510-133710>
83. Beato MS, Mancin M, Bertoli E, Buratin A, Terregino C, Capua I. Infectivity of H7 LP and HP influenza viruses at different temperatures and pH and persistence of H7 HP virus in poultry meat at refrigeration temperature. *Virology*. 2012;433(2):522-527.
84. Bertran K, Swayne DE, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Kapczynski DR, Spackman E, Suarez DL. Lack of chicken adaptation of newly emergent Eurasian H5N8 and reassortant H5N2 high pathogenicity avian influenza viruses in the U.S. is consistent with restricted poultry outbreaks in the Pacific flyway during 2014-2015. *Virology*. 2016;494:190-197. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2016.04.019
85. Wood AJM, Webster RG, Nettles VF. Host Range of A / Chicken / Pennsylvania /

- 83 ( H5N2 ). *Avian Dis.* 1985;29(1):198-207.
86. Humbert J, Guan Y, Webster RG. Comparison of the Replication of Influenza A Viruses in Chinese Ring-Necked Pheasants and Chukar Partridges. *J Virol.* 2006;80(5):2151-2161. doi:10.1128/jvi.80.5.2151-2161.2006
87. Makarova N V., Ozaki H, Kida H, Webster RG, Perez DR. Replication and transmission of influenza viruses in Japanese quail. *Virology.* 2003;310(1):8-15. doi:10.1016/S0042-6822(03)00094-1
88. Jeong OM, Kim MC, Kim MJ, et al. Experimental infection of chickens, ducks and quails with the highly pathogenic H5N1 avian influenza virus. *J Vet Sci.* 2009;10(1):53-60. doi:10.4142/jvs.2009.10.1.53
89. Swayne DE, Eggert D, Beck JR. Reduction of high pathogenicity avian influenza virus in eggs from chickens once or twice vaccinated with an oil-emulsified inactivated H5 avian influenza vaccine. *Vaccine.* 2012;30(33):4964-4970.
90. Cappucci DT, Johnson DC, Brugh M, et al. Isolation of Avian Influenza Virus (Subtype H5N2) from Chicken Eggs during a Natural Outbreak. *Avian Dis.* 1985;29(4):1195. doi:10.2307/1590473
91. Promkuntod N, Antarasena C, Prommuang P, Prommuang P. Isolation of avian influenza virus A subtype H5N1 from internal contents (albumen and allantoic fluid) of Japanese quail (*Coturnix coturnix japonica*) eggs and oviduct during a natural outbreak. In: *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences.* Vol 1081. Blackwell Publishing Inc.; 2006:171-173. doi:10.1196/annals.1373.020
92. Starick E, Werner O. Detection of H7 Avian Influenza Virus Directly From Poultry Specimens. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47:1187-1189. isi:000185516000078
93. Moses HE, Brandly CA, Jones EE, Jungherr EL. The isolation and identification of fowl plague virus. *Am J Vet Res.* 1948;9:314-328.
94. Pillai SPS, Saif YM, Lee CW. Detection of influenza A viruses in eggs laid by infected turkeys. *Avian Dis.* 2010;54(2):830-833.
95. Mohan R, Saif YM, Erickson GA, Gustafson GA, Easterday BC. Serologic and epidemiologic evidence of infection in turkeys with an agent related to the swine influenza virus. *Avian Dis.* 1981;25(1):11-16.
96. Ficken MD, Guy JS, Gonder E. An outbreak of influenza (H1N1) in turkey breeder hens. *Avian Dis.* 1989;33(2):370-374.
97. Suarez DL, Woolcock PR, Bermudez AJ, Senne DA. Isolation from turkey breeder hens of a reassortant H1N2 influenza virus with swine, human, and avian lineage genes. *Avian Dis.* 2002;46(1):111-121.
98. Akey BL. Low-Pathogenicity H7N2 Avian Influenza Outbreak in Virginia During 2002. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47(s3):1099-1103. doi:10.1637/0005-2086-47.s3.1099
99. Narayan O, Lang G, Rouse BT. A new influenza A virus infection in turkeys. *Arch Virol.* 1969;26(1):149-165.
100. De Benedictis P, Beato MS, Capua I. Inactivation of Avian Influenza Viruses by

- Chemical Agents and Physical Conditions: A Review. *Zoonoses Public Health*. 2007;54:51-68.
101. Birnbaum NG, O'Brien B, Swayne DE. Methods for Inactivation of Avian Influenza Virus in the Environment. In: 1st ed. Wiley-Blackwell; 2008:391-405.
  102. Lombardi ME, Ladman BS, Alphin RL, Benson ER. Inactivation of avian influenza virus using common detergents and chemicals. *Avian Dis*. 2008;52(1):118-123. <http://1.25.170.171>
  103. Beard CW, Brugh M, Johnson DC. Laboratory studies with the Pennsylvania avian influenza viruses (H5N2). In: *Proceedings... Annual Meeting-United States Animal Health Association (USA)*. ; 1984.
  104. Fichtner GJ. The Pennsylvania/Virginia experience in eradication of avian influenza (H5N2). *Avian Dis*. Published online 2003:33-38.
  105. Songserm T, Amonsin A, Jam-on R, et al. Fatal avian influenza A H5N1 in a dog. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2006;12(11):1744.
  106. Nasser AM, Glozman R, Nitzan Y. Contribution of microbial activity to virus reduction in saturated soil. *Water Res*. 2002;36(10):2589-2595.
  107. Alexander DJ. The Epidemiology and Control of Avian Influenza and Newcastle-Disease. *J Comp Pathol*. 1995;112(2):105-126. [isi:A1995QK81200001](http://www.isi.com)
  108. Bosco-Lauth AM, Bowen RA, Root JJ. Limited transmission of emergent H7N9 influenza A virus in a simulated live animal market: Do chickens pose the principal transmission threat? *Virology*. 2016;495:161-166. [doi:10.1016/j.virol.2016.04.032](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.virol.2016.04.032)
  109. Tashiro M, Reinacher M, Rott R. Aggravation of pathogenicity of an avian influenza virus by adaptation to quails. *Arch Virol*. 1987;93(1-2):81-95. [doi:10.1007/BF01313895](https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01313895)
  110. Webster RG, Guan Y, Peiris M, et al. Characterization of H5N1 Influenza Viruses That Continue To Circulate in Geese in Southeastern China. *J Virol*. 2002;76(1):118-126. [doi:10.1128/jvi.76.1.118-126.2002](https://doi.org/10.1128/jvi.76.1.118-126.2002)
  111. Alexander DJ, Parsons G, Manvell RJ. Experimental Assessment Of The Pathogenicity Of Eight Avian Influenza A Viruses Of H5 Subtype For Chickens, Turkeys, Ducks And Quail. *Avian Pathol*. 1986;15(4):647-662. [doi:10.1080/03079458608436328](https://doi.org/10.1080/03079458608436328)
  112. Ssematimba A, Hagensars TJ, de Jong MCM. Modelling the Wind-Borne Spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus between Farms. *PLoS One*. 2012;7(2):e31114. [doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0031114](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0031114)
  113. Ypma R, Jonges M, Bataille A, et al. Genetic data provide evidence for wind-mediated transmission of highly pathogenic avian influenza. *J Infect Dis*. 2013;207(5):730-753.
  114. McQuiston JH, Garber LP, Porter-Spalding BA, et al. Evaluation of risk factors for the spread of low pathogenicity H7N2 avian influenza virus among commercial

- poultry farms. *J Am Vet Med Assoc.* 2005;226(5):767-772.  
doi:10.2460/javma.2005.226.767
115. Mutinelli E, Capua I, Terregino C, Cattoli G. Clinical, Gross, and Microscopic Findings in Different Avian Species Naturally Infected During the H7N1 Low- and High-Pathogenicity Avian Influenza Epidemics in Italy During 1999 and 2000. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47:844-848. isi:000185516000014
  116. Kreager K. Avian Influenza Control Philosophies in the Layer and Layer Breeder industries. *Avian Dis.* Published online 2003:344-348.
  117. Stegeman JA, Bouma A. Epidemiology and Control of Avian Influenza. In: *11th International Conference of the Associations for Tropical Veterinary Medicine and 16th Veterinary Association Malaysia Congress.* ; 2004:141-143.
  118. Beato MS, Capua I, Alexander DJ. Avian influenza viruses in poultry products: a review. *Avian Pathol.* 2009;38(3):193-200.
  119. Ssematimba A, Hagenaars TJ, de Wit JJ, et al. Avian influenza transmission risks: Analysis of biosecurity measures and contact structure in Dutch poultry farming. *Prev Vet Med.* 2013;109(1):106-115.
  120. Samadieh B, Bankowski RA. Transmissibility of Avian Influenza-A Viruses. *Am J Vet Res.* 1971;32(6):939-945. isi:A1971J547300015
  121. Canadian Food Inspection Agency. Comprehensive Report on the 2004 Outbreak of High Pathogenicity Avian Influenza (H7N3) in the Fraser Valley of British Columbia, Canada. Published 2004.  
<http://www.inspection.gc.ca/english/anima/heasan/disemala/avflu/2004rep/5e.shtml#5.2>
  122. Beard CW, Brugh M. Laboratory Studies on the Pennsylvania Isolates of Avian Influenza (H5N2) in Specific Pathogen-Free Chickens. *J Am Vet Med Assoc.* 1984;185(3):340. isi:A1984TB87800179
  123. Stephens CB, Spackman E, Pantin-Jackwood MJ. Effects of an H7 highly pathogenic and related low pathogenic avian influenza virus on chicken egg production, viability, and virus contamination of egg contents and surfaces. *Avian Dis.* 2020;64(2):143-148.
  124. Bertran K, Lee D-H, Balzli C, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Spackman E, Swayne DE. Age is not a determinant factor in susceptibility of broilers to H5N2 clade 2.3.4.4 high pathogenicity avian influenza virus. *Vet Res.* 2016;47(1):116.
  125. Spackman E, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Kapczynski DR, Swayne DE, Suarez DL. H5N2 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Viruses from the US 2014-2015 outbreak have an unusually long pre-clinical period in turkeys. *BMC Vet Res.* 2016;12(1):260.
  126. Tumpey TM, Kapczynski DR, Swayne DE. Comparative Susceptibility of Chickens and Turkeys to Avian Influenza A H7N2 Virus Infection and Protective Efficacy of a Commercial Avian Influenza H7N2 Virus Vaccine. *Avian Dis.* 2004;48(1):167-176. doi:10.1637/7103

127. Slemons RD, Easterday BC. Host response differences among 5 avian species to an influenzavirus--A-turkey-Ontario-7732-66 (Hav5N?). *Bull World Health Organ.* 1972;47(4):521-525. Accessed July 14, 2020. <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4541005>
128. USDA: APHIS: VS: CEAH University of Minnesota Center for Animal Health and Food Safety, Broiler Sector Working Group. *An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Broiler Day Old Chicks, Within, and Out of a Control Area during a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak.*; 2013.
129. Elbers ARW, Fabri THF, De Vries TS, De Wit JJ, Pijpers A, Koch G. The Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza a (H7N7) Virus Epidemic in the Netherlands in 2003 - Lessons Learned From the First Five Outbreaks. *Avian Dis.* 2004;48(3):691-705. [isi:000229917200032](https://doi.org/10.1002/29917200032)
130. World Organization of Animal Health (OIE). Terrestrial Animal Health Code, Chapter 10.4 Infection With Avian Influenza Viruses. In: Vol II. ; 2016. [http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chapitre\\_avian\\_influenza\\_viruses.htm](http://www.oie.int/index.php?id=169&L=0&htmfile=chapitre_avian_influenza_viruses.htm)
131. van der Goot JA, van Boven M, Koch G, de Jong MCM. Variable effect of vaccination against highly pathogenic avian influenza (H7N7) virus on disease and transmission in pheasants and teals. *Vaccine.* 2007;25(49):8318-8325. [doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2007.09.048](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2007.09.048)
132. Saito T, Watanabe C, Takemae N, et al. Pathogenicity of highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses of H5N1 subtype isolated in Thailand for different poultry species. *Vet Microbiol.* 2009;133(1-2):65-74. [doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2008.06.020](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vetmic.2008.06.020)
133. Swayne DE, Pantin-Jackwood M, Swayne DE. Pathobiology of Avian Influenza Virus Infections in Birds and Mammals. In: Swayne DE, ed. *Avian Influenza*. 1st ed. Blackwell Publishing; 2008:87-122. [doi:10.1002/9780813818634.ch5](https://doi.org/10.1002/9780813818634.ch5)
134. McCapes RH, Bankowski RA, West GBE. Avian Influenza in California: the nature of the clinical disease 1964-1985. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47:118-132.
135. Irvine RM, Banks J, Londt BZ, et al. Outbreak of highly pathogenic avian influenza caused by Asian lineage H5N1 virus in turkeys in Great Britain in January 2007. *Vet Rec.* 2007;161(3):100-101.
136. Kilany WH, Abdelwhab EM, Arafa AS, et al. Protective efficacy of H5 inactivated vaccines in meat turkey poult after challenge with Egyptian variant highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 virus. *Vet Microbiol.* 2011;150(1):28-34.
137. Swayne DE, Suarez DL. Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza. *Rev Sci Tech l'Office Int des Epizoot.* 2000;19(2):463-482. [isi:000088194900009](https://doi.org/10.1002/9780813818634.ch5)
138. Bertran K, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Criado MF, et al. Pathobiology and innate immune responses of gallinaceous poultry to clade 2.3.4.4A H5Nx highly pathogenic avian influenza virus infection. *Vet Res.* 2019;50(1):89. [doi:10.1186/s13567-019-0704-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13567-019-0704-5)
139. Swayne DE, Halvorson DA. Influenza. In: Saif YM, Fadly AM, Glisson JR,

- McDougald LR, Nolan LK, Swayne DE, eds. *Diseases of Poultry*. Blackwell Publishing; 2008:168.
140. Ahmed ZAM, Hussin HA, Rohaim MA, et al. Laboratory studies with the Pennsylvania avian influenza viruses (H5N2). Owen RL, Barger K, eds. *Avian Dis*. 2009;47(1):327-336. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2006.10.051
141. Spackman E. A brief introduction to Avian influenza virus. In: *Animal Influenza Virus*. Springer; 2020:83-92.
142. Ajithdoss DK, Torchetti MK, Badcoe L, Bradway DS, Baszler T V. Pathologic Findings and Viral Antigen Distribution During Natural Infection of Ring-Necked Pheasants With H5N2 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus A. *Vet Pathol*. 2017;54(2):312-315. doi:10.1177/0300985816671377
143. Kapczynski DR, Pantin-Jackwood M, Guzman SG, et al. Characterization of the 2012 highly pathogenic avian influenza H7N3 virus isolated from poultry in an outbreak in Mexico: pathobiology and vaccine protection. *J Virol*. 2013;87(16):9086-9096. doi:10.1128/jvi.00666-13
144. USDA-APHIS. HPAI Preparedness and Response Plan. Published online 2016.
145. USDA: APHIS: VS. Poultry Industry Manual FAD PReP Foreign Animal Disease Preparedness & Response Plan. Published online 2013.
146. Dorigatti I, Mulatti P, Rosà R, Pugliese A, Busani L. Modelling the spatial spread of H7N1 avian influenza virus among poultry farms in Italy. *Epidemics*. 2010;2(1):29-35. doi:10.1016/j.epidem.2010.01.002
147. Boender GJ, Hagenaars TJ, Bouma A, et al. Risk maps for the spread of highly pathogenic avian influenza in poultry. *PLoS Comput Biol*. 2007;3(4):704-712. doi:10.1371/journal.pcbi.0030071
148. Rorres, C, Pelletier, STK, Bruhn, MC, Smith G. Ongoing Estimation of the Epidemic Parameters of a Stochastic, Spatial, Discrete-Time Model for a 1983–84 Avian Influenza Epidemic. *Avian Dis*. 2011;55(1):35-42. doi:10.1637/9429-061710-reg.1
149. Busani L, Valsecchi MG, Rossi E, et al. Risk factors for highly pathogenic H7N1 avian influenza virus infection in poultry during the 1999-2000 epidemic in Italy. *Vet J*. 2009;181(2):171-177. doi:10.1016/j.tvjl.2008.02.013
150. Sharkey KJ, Bowers RG, Morgan KL, Robinson SE, Christley RM. Epidemiological consequences of an incursion of highly pathogenic H5N1 avian influenza into the British poultry flock. *Proc R Soc B Biol Sci*. 2008;275(1630):19-28. doi:10.1098/rspb.2007.1100
151. Selleck PW, Arzey G, Kirkland PD, et al. An Outbreak of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza in Australia in 1997 Caused by an H7N4 Virus. *Avian Dis*. 2003;47(s3):806-811. doi:10.1637/0005-2086-47.s3.806
152. Power CA. An investigation into the potential role of aerosol dispersion of dust from poultry barns as a mode of disease transmission during an outbreak of avian influenza (H7:N3) in Abbotsford, BC in 2004. *Bull Aquac Assoc Canada*.

- 2005;105:7-14.
153. Verreault D, Moineau S, Duchaine C. Methods for Sampling of Airborne Viruses. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev.* 2008;72(3):413-444. doi:10.1128/mmbr.00002-08
  154. Ssematimba A, Hagenaars TJ, de Jong MCM. Modelling the wind-borne spread of highly pathogenic avian influenza virus between farms. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(2):e31114. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0031114
  155. Jonges M, van Leuken J, Wouters I, Koch G, Meijer A, Koopmans M. Wind-Mediated Spread of Low-Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus into the Environment during Outbreaks at Commercial Poultry Farms. Yen H-L, ed. *PLoS One.* 2015;10(5):e0125401. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0125401
  156. Sims LD, Weaver J, Swayne DE. Epidemiology of avian influenza in agricultural and other man-made systems. In: *Animal Influenza.* John Wiley & Sons, Inc.; 2016:302-336. doi:10.1002/9781118924341.ch12
  157. Scoizec A, Niqueux E, Thomas R, Daniel P, Schmitz A, Le Bouquin S. Airborne detection of H5N8 highly pathogenic avian influenza virus genome in poultry farms, France. *Front Vet Sci.* 2018;5(FEB). doi:10.3389/fvets.2018.00015
  158. Inter American Institute for Cooperation on Agriculture. *Canada's Experiences with Avian Influenza (AI). A Compilation of Documents on AI and the Response of the Canadian Government and Poultry Sector to the 2004 AI Outbreak in British Columbia.*; 2005.
  159. Frame DD, Simunich MM. Biosecurity challenges on a multi-species game bird farm with detectable avian influenza subtype H5N8 exposure. In: *Proc. 60th Western Poultry Disease Conference.* ; 2011:63065.
  160. USDA APHIS VS. *Epidemiologic and Other Analyses of HPAI-Affected Poultry Flocks: July 15, 2015 Report.*; 2015.
  161. Brugh M, Johnson DC. Epidemiology of Avian Influenza in Domestic Poultry. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47(1986 Proceedings):177-186. doi:10.2307/3298745
  162. Henzler DJ, Kradel DC, Davison S, et al. Epidemiology, Production Losses, and Control Measures Associated with an Outbreak of Avian Influenza Subtype H7N2 in Pennsylvania (1996–98). *Avian Dis.* 2003;47(s3):1022-1036. doi:10.1637/0005-2086-47.s3.1022
  163. Schofield L, Ho J, Kournikakis B, Booth T. Avian Influenza Aerosol Sampling Campaign in the British Columbia Fraser Valley, 9-19 April 2004. *Def Res Dev Canada.* Published online 2005.
  164. Torremorell M, Alonso C, Davies PR, et al. Investigation into the Airborne Dissemination of H5N2 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus During the 2015 Spring Outbreaks in the Midwestern United States. *Avian Dis.* 2016;60(3):637-643. doi:10.1637/11395-021816-reg.1
  165. Alonso C, Raynor PC, Goyal S, et al. Assessment of air sampling methods and size distribution of virus-laden aerosols in outbreaks in swine and poultry farms. *J Vet Diagnostic Investig.* 2017;29(3):298-304. doi:10.1177/1040638717700221



166. Alexander DJ. An overview of the epidemiology of avian influenza. *Vaccine*. 2007;25(30 SPEC. ISS.):5637-5644. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2006.10.051
167. Yee KS, Carpenter TE, Farver TB, Cardona CJ. An evaluation of transmission routes for low pathogenicity avian influenza virus among chickens sold in live bird markets. *Virology*. 2009;394(1):19-27. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2009.08.017
168. Alexander DJ. A review of avian influenza in different bird species. In: *Veterinary Microbiology*. Vol 74. Elsevier; 2000:3-13. doi:10.1016/S0378-1135(00)00160-7
169. Forman AJ, Parsonson IM, Doughty WJ. The pathogenicity of an avian influenza virus isolated in Victoria. *Aust Vet J*. 1986;63(9):294-296. doi:10.1111/j.1751-0813.1986.tb08070.x
170. Shortridge KF, Zhou NN, Guan Y, et al. Characterization of avian H5N1 influenza viruses from poultry in Hong Kong. *Virology*. 1998;252(2):331-342. doi:10.1006/viro.1998.9488
171. Homme PJ, Easterday BC, Anderson DP. Avian Influenza Virus Infections. II. Experimental Epizootiology of Influenza A/Turkey/Wisconsin/1966 Virus in Turkeys. *Avian Dis*. 1970;14(2):240. doi:10.2307/1588468
172. Zhang P, Tang Y, Liu X, et al. Characterization of H9N2 Influenza Viruses Isolated From Vaccinated Flocks in an Integrated Broiler Chicken Operation in Eastern China During a 5 Year Period (1998-2002). *J Gen Virol*. 2008;89(Pt 12). doi:10.1099/VIR.0.2008/005652-0
173. Tsukamoto K, Imada T, Tanimura N, et al. Impact of Different Husbandry Conditions on Contact and Airborne Transmission of H5N1 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus to Chickens. *Avian Dis*. 2007;51(1). doi:10.1637/0005-2086(2007)051[0129:IODHCO]2.0.CO;2
174. Spekrijse D, Bouma A, Koch G, Stegeman A. Quantification of dust-borne transmission of highly pathogenic avian influenza virus between chickens. *Influenza Other Respi Viruses*. 2013;7(2):132-138. doi:10.1111/j.1750-2659.2012.00362.x
175. Spekrijse D, Bouma A, Koch G, Stegeman JA. Airborne transmission of a highly pathogenic avian influenza virus strain H5N1 between groups of chickens quantified in an experimental setting. *Vet Microbiol*. 2011;152(1-2):88-95. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2011.04.024
176. Zhong L, Wang X, Li Q, et al. Molecular Mechanism of the Airborne Transmissibility of H9N2 Avian Influenza A Viruses in Chickens. *J Virol*. 2014;88(17):9568-9578. doi:10.1128/jvi.00943-14
177. Guan J, Fu Q, Chan M, Spencer JL. Aerosol Transmission of an Avian Influenza H9N2 Virus with a Tropism for the Respiratory Tract of Chickens. *Avian Dis*. 2013;57(3):645-649. doi:10.1637/10486-010913-reg.1
178. Sergeev AA, Demina OK, Pyankov O V., et al. Infection of Chickens Caused by Avian Influenza Virus A/H5N1 Delivered by Aerosol and Other Routes. *Transbound Emerg Dis*. 2013;60(2):159-165. doi:10.1111/j.1865-

1682.2012.01329.x

179. Tellier R. Review of aerosol transmission of influenza A virus. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2006;12(11):1657-1662. doi:10.3201/eid1211.060426
180. Weber TP, Stilianakis NI. Inactivation of influenza A viruses in the environment and modes of transmission: A critical review. *J Infect.* 2008;57(5):361-373. doi:10.1016/j.jinf.2008.08.013
181. Sorrell EM, Perez DR. Adaptation of Influenza A/Mallard/Potsdam/178-4/83 H2N2 Virus in Japanese Quail Leads to Infection and Transmission in Chickens. *Avian Dis.* 2007;51(s1):264-268. doi:10.1637/7538-032906r.1
182. Liu M, He S, Walker D, et al. The influenza virus gene pool in a poultry market in South Central China. *Virology.* 2003;305(2):267-275. doi:10.1006/viro.2002.1762
183. Singh M, Toribio JA, Scott AB, et al. Assessing the probability of introduction and spread of avian influenza (AI) virus in commercial Australian poultry operations using an expert opinion elicitation. *PLoS One.* 2018;13(3). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0193730
184. Cardona CJ, Alexander C, Bonney PJ, et al. *An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Broilers to Market Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area during a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak in the United States.*; 2018. [https://conservancy.umn.edu/bitstream/handle/11299/200963/BTM\\_RA\\_ver\\_0.5\\_2018\\_11\\_06.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y](https://conservancy.umn.edu/bitstream/handle/11299/200963/BTM_RA_ver_0.5_2018_11_06.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y)
185. Cardona CJ, Alexander C, Bergeron JG, et al. *An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Turkeys to Market Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area during a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak in the United States.*; 2018. <https://conservancy.umn.edu/handle/11299/200961>
186. Koopman JS, Longini IM. The ecological effects of individual exposures and nonlinear disease dynamics in populations. *Am J Public Health.* 1994;84(5):836-842. doi:10.2105/AJPH.84.5.836
187. McDevitt JJ, Rudnick SN, Radonovich LJ. Aerosol susceptibility of influenza virus to UV-C light. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2012;78(6):1666-1669. doi:10.1128/AEM.06960-11
188. Sooryanarain H, Elankumaran S. Environmental Role in Influenza Virus Outbreaks. *Annu Rev Anim Biosci.* 2015;3(1):347-373. doi:10.1146/annurev-animal-022114-111017
189. Marr LC, Tang JW, Van Mullekom J, Lakdawala SS. Mechanistic insights into the effect of humidity on airborne influenza virus survival, transmission and incidence. *J R Soc Interface.* 2019;16(150):20180298. doi:10.1098/rsif.2018.0298
190. Axtell RC. Poultry integrated pest management: Status and future. *Integr Pest Manag Rev.* 1999;4(1):53-73. doi:10.1023/A:1009637116897
191. Wilson D, Schmidtman E, Richard R, Lehman R. Isolation of avian influenza from insects. In: *Arbovirus Research in Australia-Proceedings 4th Symposium.* ; 1986.

192. Halvorson DA. Avian Influenza: a Minnesota cooperative control program. *Avian Dis.* 2003;46:327-336.
193. Cardona CJ. Low-Pathogenicity Avian Influenza virus outbreak in commercial poultry in California. In: *The Threat of Pandemic Influenza: Are We Ready?*. National Academy Press; 2005:243-253.
194. Swenk MH. *The Food Habits of the Ring-Necked Pheasant in Central Nebraska.*; 1930.
195. Sawabe K, Hoshino K, Isawa H, et al. Detection and isolation of highly pathogenic H5N1 avian influenza A viruses from blow flies collected in the vicinity of an infected poultry farm in Kyoto, Japan, 2004. *Am J Trop Med Hyg.* 2006;75(2):327-332. <http://1.1.208.143>
196. Sawabe K, Hoshino K, Isawa H, et al. Blow Flies Were One of the Possible Candidates for Transmission of Highly Pathogenic H5N1 Avian Influenza Virus during the 2004 Outbreaks in Japan. *Influenza Res Treat.* 2011;2011:8. doi:10.1155/2011/652652
197. Sawabe K, Hoshino K, Isawa H, et al. Blow Flies Were One of the Possible Candidates for Transmission of Highly Pathogenic H5N1 Avian Influenza Virus during the 2004 Outbreaks in Japan. *Influenza Res Treat.* 2011;2011:1-8. doi:10.1155/2011/652652
198. Globig A, Starick E, Homeier T, et al. Epidemiological and Molecular Analysis of an Outbreak of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N8 clade 2.3.4.4 in a German Zoo: Effective Disease Control with Minimal Culling. *Transbound Emerg Dis.* 2017;64(6):1813-1824. doi:10.1111/tbed.12570
199. Tsuda Y, Hayashi T, Higa Y, et al. Dispersal of a blow fly, *Calliphora nigribarbis*, in relation to the dissemination of highly pathogenic avian influenza virus. *Jpn J Infect Dis.* 2009;62(4):294-297.
200. Habibi H, Firouzi S, Rohollahzadeh H. The flies' as a mechanical vector of avian viral pathogens. *Int J Agric Environ Bioresearch.* 2018;3(3):221-227.
201. Wanaratana S, Amonsin A, Chaisingh A, Panyim S, Sasipreeyajan J, Pakpinyo S. Experimental Assessment of Houseflies as Vectors in Avian Influenza Subtype H5N1 Transmission in Chickens. *Avian Dis.* 2013;57(2):266-272. doi:10.1637/10347-090412-reg.1
202. Nielsen AA, Skovgård H, Stockmarr A, Handberg KJ, Jørgensen PH. Persistence of Low-Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N7 and H7N1 Subtypes in House Flies (Diptera: Muscidae). *J Med Entomol.* 2011;48(3):608-614. doi:10.1603/me11017
203. Sawabe K, Tanabayashi K, Hotta A, et al. Survival of Avian H5N1 Influenza A Viruses in Survival of avian H5N1 influenza A viruses in *Calliphora nigribarbis* (Diptera: Calliphoridae). *J Med Entomol.* 2009;46(4):852-855. doi:10.1603/033.046.0416
204. Wanaratana S, Panyim S, Pakpinyo S. The potential of house flies to act as a vector of avian influenza subtype H5N1 under experimental conditions. *Med Vet*

- Entomol.* 2011;25(1):58-63. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2915.2010.00928.x
205. Tyasasmaya T, Wuryastuty H, Wasito W, Sievert K. Avian Influenza Virus H5N1 Remained Exist in Gastrointestinal Tracts of House Flies 24 Hours Post-infection)(VIRUS FLU BURUNG H5N1 TETAP BERADA DALAM SALURAN PENCERNAAN LALAT RUMAH 24 JAM PASCAINFEKSI). *J Vet.* 2016;17:205-210.
  206. Stafford KC. *Fly Management Handbook: A Guide to Biology, Dispersal, and Management of the House Fly and Related Flies from Farmers, Municipalities, and Public Health Officials.* The Connecticut Agricultural Experiment Station; 2008.
  207. James M, Harwood R. The house fly and its relatives. In: *Herm's Medical Entomology.* 6th ed. McMillian Company; 1969:249-265.
  208. Greenberg B. Flies and Disease. In: *Biology and Disease Transmission.* University Press; 1973.
  209. Campbell J. *G89-954 A Guide for Managing Poultry Insects.* Historical Materials from University of Nebraska-Lincoln Extension; 1996.  
<https://digitalcommons.unl.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=2145&context=extensi onhist>
  210. Hosen M, Rahman Khan A, Hossain M. Growth and Development of the Lesser Mealworm, *Alphitobius diaperinus* (Panzer) (Coleoptera: Tenebrionidae) on Cereal Flours. *Pakistan J Biol Sci.* 2004;7(9):1505-1508.  
doi:10.3923/pjbs.2004.1505.1508
  211. Crippen TL, Sheffield CL, Esquivel S V., Droleskey RE, Esquivel JF. The acquisition and internalization of Salmonella by the lesser mealworm, *Alphitobius diaperinus* (Coleoptera: Tenebrionidae). *Vector-Borne Zoonotic Dis.* 2009;9(1):65-71. doi:10.1089/vbz.2008.0103
  212. Duke GE. Gastrointestinal physiology and nutrition in wild birds. *Proc Nutr Soc.* 1997;56(3):1049-1056. doi:10.1079/pns19970109
  213. Kwon YK, Swayne DE. Different Routes of Inoculation Impact Infectivity and Pathogenesis of H5N1 High Pathogenicity Avian Influenza Virus Infection in Chickens and Domestic Ducks. *Avian Dis.* 2010;54(4):1260-1269.  
doi:10.1637/9397-051810-reg.1
  214. Wuryastuty H, Wasito R. Molecular Identification of Avian Influenza A Virus in House Flies (*Musca domestica* Linnaeus) Collected from Different Poultry Farms in Indonesia. *J Sain Vet.* 2013;31(1):1-7. doi:10.22146/jsv.2623
  215. Lysyk T, Axtell RC. Movement and Distribution of House Flies (Diptera: Muscidae) Between Habitats in Two Livestock Farms. *J Econ Entomol.* 1986;79(4). doi:10.1093/JEE/79.4.993
  216. Winpisinger KA, Ferketich AK, Berry RL, Moeschberger ML. Spread of *Musca domestica* (Diptera: Muscidae), from Two Caged Layer Facilities to Neighboring Residences in Rural Ohio. *J Med Entomol.* 2005;42(5):732-738.

doi:10.1093/JMEDENT/42.5.732

217. Shriner SA, Root JJ, Lutman MW, et al. Surveillance for highly pathogenic H5 avian influenza virus in synanthropic wildlife associated with poultry farms during an acute outbreak. *Sci Rep.* 2016;6. doi:10.1038/srep36237
218. Caron A, Cappelle J, Cumming GS, De Garine-Wichatitsky M, Gaidet N. Bridge hosts, a missing link for disease ecology in multi-host systems. *Vet Res.* 2015;46(1). doi:10.1186/s13567-015-0217-9
219. Velkers FC, Blokhuis SJ, Veldhuis Kroeze EJB, Burt SA. The role of rodents in avian influenza outbreaks in poultry farms: A review. *Vet Q.* 2017;37(1):182-194. doi:10.1080/01652176.2017.1325537
220. VanDalen KK, Nemeth NM, Thomas NO, et al. Experimental infections of Norway rats with avian-derived low-pathogenic influenza A viruses. *Arch Virol.* 2019;164(7):1831-1836. doi:10.1007/s00705-019-04225-w
221. Jeffrey Root J, Shriner SA, Ellis JW, VanDalen KK, Sullivan HJ, Franklin AB. When fur and feather occur together: Interclass transmission of avian influenza A virus from mammals to birds through common resources. *Sci Rep.* 2015;5(1):1-7. doi:10.1038/srep14354
222. Pimentel D, Lach L, Zuniga R, Morrison D. Environmental and Economic Costs of Nonindigenous Species in the United States. *Bioscience.* 2000;50(1):53-65. doi:10.1641/0006-3568(2000)050[0053:EAECON]2.3.CO;2
223. Moran S. Rodent management in animal farms by anticoagulant rodenticides. *Crop Prot Res Adv.* Published online 2008:95-117.
224. Hiono T, Okamatsu M, Yamamoto N, et al. Experimental infection of highly and low pathogenic avian influenza viruses to chickens, ducks, tree sparrows, jungle crows, and black rats for the evaluation of their roles in virus transmission. *Vet Microbiol.* 2016;182:108-115. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2015.11.009
225. Nettles VF, Wood JM, Webster RG. Wildlife Surveillance Associated with an Outbreak of Lethal H5N2 Avian Influenza in Domestic Poultry. *Avian Dis.* 1985;29(3):733-741.
226. Shortridge KF, Gao P, Guan Y, et al. Interspecies transmission of influenza viruses: H5N1 virus and a Hong Kong SAR perspective. In: *Veterinary Microbiology.* Vol 74. Elsevier; 2000:141-147. doi:10.1016/S0378-1135(00)00174-7
227. Shriner SA, VanDalen KK, Mooers NL, et al. Low-Pathogenic Avian Influenza Viruses in Wild House Mice. Davis T, ed. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(6):e39206. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0039206
228. Conraths FJ, Sauter-Louis C, Globig A, et al. Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N8 in Germany: Outbreak Investigations. *Transbound Emerg Dis.* 2016;63(1):10-13. doi:10.1111/tbed.12443
229. Gear DA, Dusek RJ, Walsh DP, Hall JS. No evidence of infection or exposure to highly pathogenic avian influenzas in peridomestic wildlife on an affected poultry

- facility. *J Wildl Dis.* 2017;53(1):37-45. doi:10.7589/2016-02-029
230. Houston DD, Azeem S, Lundy CW, et al. Evaluating the role of wild songbirds or rodents in spreading avian influenza virus across an agricultural landscape. *PeerJ.* 2017;2017(12). doi:10.7717/peerj.4060
231. Cummings CO, Hill NJ, Puryear WB, et al. Evidence of Influenza A in Wild Norway Rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) in Boston, Massachusetts. *Front Ecol Evol.* 2019;7(MAR):36. doi:10.3389/fevo.2019.00036
232. El-Sayed A, Prince A, Fawzy A, et al. Sero-prevalence of avian influenza in animals and human in Egypt. *Pakistan J Biol Sci.* 2013;16(11):524-529. doi:10.3923/pjbs.2013.524.529
233. Madsen JM, Zimmermann NG, Timmons J, Tablante NL. Avian Influenza Seroprevalence and Biosecurity Risk Factors in Maryland Backyard Poultry: A Cross-Sectional Study. *PLoS One.* 2013;8(2). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0056851
234. Duvauchelle A, Huneau-Salaün A, Balaine L, Rose N, Michel V. Risk factors for the introduction of avian influenza virus in breeder duck flocks during the first 24 weeks of laying. *Avian Pathol.* 2013;42(5):447-456. doi:10.1080/03079457.2013.823145
235. Dargatz D, Beam A, Wainwright S, McCluskey B. Case Series of Turkey Farms from the H5N2 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak in the United States During 2015. *Avian Dis.* 2016;60(2):467-472. doi:10.1637/11350-121715-reg
236. Fasina FO, Rivas AL, Bisschop SPR, Stegeman AJ, Hernandez JA. Identification of risk factors associated with highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 virus infection in poultry farms, in Nigeria during the epidemic of 2006-2007. *Prev Vet Med.* 2011;98(2-3):204-208. doi:10.1016/j.prevetmed.2010.11.007
237. Wakawa A, Abdu P, Oladele S, Sa'idu L, Mohammed S. Risk factors for the occurrence and spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1 in commercial poultry farms in Kano, Nigeria. *Sokoto J Vet Sci.* 2012;10(2):40-51. doi:10.4314/sokjvs.v10i2.8
238. Blanco JCG, Pletneva LM, Wan H, et al. Receptor Characterization and Susceptibility of Cotton Rats to Avian and 2009 Pandemic Influenza Virus Strains. *J Virol.* 2013;87(4):2036-2045. doi:10.1128/jvi.00638-12
239. Achenbach JE, Bowen RA. Transmission of avian influenza a viruses among species in an artificial barnyard. *PLoS One.* 2011;6(3). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0017643
240. Romero Tejada A, Aiello R, Salomoni A, Berton V, Vascellari M, Cattoli G. Susceptibility to and transmission of H5N1 and H7N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses in bank voles (*Myodes glareolus*). *Vet Res.* 2015;46(1):51. doi:10.1186/s13567-015-0184-1
241. Yamamoto Y, Nakamura K, Yamada M, Mase M. Persistence of avian influenza virus (H5N1) in feathers detached from bodies of infected domestic ducks. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2010;76(16):5496-5499. doi:10.1128/AEM.00563-10

242. Kaleta EF, Hönicke A. Review of the Literature on Avian Influenza A Viruses in Pigeons and Experimental Studies on the Susceptibility of Domestic Pigeons to Influenza A Viruses of the Haemagglutinin Subtype H7. *Dtsch Tierarztl Wochenschr.* 2004;111(12):467-472. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15648616/>
243. Reperant LA, Rimmelzwaan GF, Kuiken T. Avian influenza viruses in mammals. *OIE Rev Sci Tech.* 2009;28(1):137-159. doi:10.20506/rst.28.1.1876
244. Miño MH, Cavia R, Villafañe IEG, Bilenca DN, Busch M. Seasonal abundance and distribution among habitats of small rodents on poultry farms. A contribution for their control. In: *International Journal of Pest Management.* Vol 53. Taylor & Francis ; 2007:311-316. doi:10.1080/09670870601105949
245. León VA, Fraschina J, Guidobono JS, Busch M. Habitat use and demography of *Mus musculus* in a rural landscape of Argentina. *Integr Zool.* 2013;8(SUPPL.1):18-29. doi:10.1111/j.1749-4877.2012.00290.x
246. VanDalen KK, Shriner S, Sullivan H, Root J, Franklin A. Monitoring exposure to avian influenza viruses in wild mammals. *Mamm Rev.* 2009;39(3):167-177. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2907.2009.00144.x
247. Lee K, Lee EK, Lee HK, et al. Highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N6) in domestic cats, South Korea. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2018;24(12):2343-2347. doi:10.3201/eid2412.180290
248. Songserm T, Jam-On R, Sae-Heng N, Meemak N. Survival and stability of HPAI H5N1 in different environments and susceptibility to disinfectants. *Dev Biol (Basel).* 2006;124:254.
249. Newbury SP, Cigel F, Killian ML, et al. First detection of avian lineage H7N2 in *Felis catus*. *Genome Announc.* 2017;5(23). doi:10.1128/genomeA.00457-17
250. Hatta M, Zhong G, Gao Y, et al. Characterization of a feline influenza A(H7N2) virus. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2018;24(1):75-86. doi:10.3201/eid2401.171240
251. Horimoto T, Maeda K, Murakami S, et al. Highly pathogenic avian influenza virus infection in feral Raccoons, Japan. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2011;17(4):714-717. doi:10.3201/eid1704.101604
252. Yamaguchi E, Sashika M, Fujii K, et al. Prevalence of multiple subtypes of influenza A virus in Japanese wild raccoons. *Virus Res.* 2014;189:8-13. doi:10.1016/j.virusres.2014.05.004
253. Bakken MA, Nashold SW, Hall JS. Serosurvey of Coyotes (*Canis latrans*), Foxes (*Vulpes vulpes*, *Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), and Raccoons (*Procyon lotor*) for Exposure to Influenza A Viruses in the USA. *J Wildl Dis.* 2020;In-Press.
254. Vahlenkamp TW, Teifke JP, Harder TC, Beer M, Mettenleiter TC. Systemic influenza virus H5N1 infection in cats after gastrointestinal exposure. *Influenza Other Respi Viruses.* 2010;4(6):379-386.
255. Lipatov AS, Kwon YK, Pantin-Jackwood MJ, Swayne DE. Pathogenesis of H5N1 influenza virus infections in mice and ferret models differs according to respiratory tract or digestive system exposure. *J Infect Dis.* 2009;199(5):717-725.

256. Reperant LA, Van Amerongen G, van de Bildt MWG, et al. Highly pathogenic avian influenza virus (H5N1) infection in red foxes fed infected bird carcasses. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2008;14(12):1835.
257. Lyoo KS, Na W, Phan L V., et al. Experimental infection of clade 1.1.2 (H5N1), clade 2.3.2.1c (H5N1) and clade 2.3.4.4 (H5N6) highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses in dogs. *Transbound Emerg Dis*. 2017;64(6):1669-1675. doi:10.1111/tbed.12731
258. Root JJ, Bosco-Lauth AM, Bielefeldt-Ohmann H, Bowen RA. Experimental infection of peridomestic mammals with emergent H7N9 (A/Anhui/1/2013) influenza A virus: Implications for biosecurity and wet markets. *Virology*. 2016;487:242-248. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2015.10.020
259. Root JJ, Bentler KT, Shriner SA, et al. Ecological routes of avian influenza virus transmission to a common mesopredator: an experimental evaluation of alternatives. *PLoS One*. 2014;9(8):e102964.
260. Yuk SS, Lee DH, Park JK, et al. Experimental infection of dogs with highly pathogenic avian influenza virus (H5N8). *J Vet Sci*. 2017;18(Suppl 1):381-384. doi:10.4142/jvs.2017.18.S1.381
261. Tesky JL. *Vulpes vulpes*. Fire Effects Information System. Published 1995. <http://www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/animals/mammal/vuvu/all.html>
262. Kern Jr. WH. Northern Raccoon. Published 2012. <http://edis.ifas.ufl.edu/uw033>
263. Georgia Department of Natural Resources WRD. Opossum Fact Sheet. Published 2006. <http://georgiawildlife.com/node/937>
264. Kiiskila J. *Mephitis mephitis*. Animal Diversity Web. Published 2014. [http://animaldiversity.ummz.umich.edu/accounts/Mephitis\\_mephitis/](http://animaldiversity.ummz.umich.edu/accounts/Mephitis_mephitis/)
265. Gehrt SD, Anchor C, White LA. Home Range and Landscape Use of Coyotes in a Metropolitan Landscape: Conflict or Coexistence? *J Mammal*. 2009;90(5):1045-1057. doi:10.1644/08-mamm-a-277.1
266. Soilemetzidou ES, De Bruin E, Franz M, et al. Diet May Drive Influenza A Virus Exposure in African Mammals. *J Infect Dis*. 2020;221(2):175-182. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiz032
267. Root JJ. What Are the Transmission Mechanisms of Influenza A Viruses in Wild Mammals? *J Infect Dis*. 2020;221(2):169-171. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiz033
268. USDA: APHIS: VS: CEAH. *An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Broiler Hatching Eggs Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area During a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak. Oct 2012, Egg Sector Working Group, the University of Minnesota, Center for Animal.*; 2012.
269. USDA: APHIS: VS: CEAH. *Appendix 5 of An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Broiler Hatching Eggs Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area During a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak. Oct 2012.*; 2012.
270. Kleyheeg E, Slaterus R, Bodewes R, et al. Deaths among wild birds during highly



- pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N8) virus outbreak, the Netherlands. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2017;23(12):2050-2054. doi:10.3201/eid2312.171086
271. Pohlmann A, Starick E, Harder T, et al. Outbreaks among wild birds and domestic poultry caused by reassorted influenza a(H5n8) clade 2.3.4.4 viruses, Germany, 2016. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2017;23(4):633-636. doi:10.3201/eid2304.161949
272. Grund C, Hoffmann D, Ulrich R, et al. A novel European H5N8 influenza A virus has increased virulence in ducks but low zoonotic potential. *Emerg Microbes Infect.* 2018;7(1). doi:10.1038/s41426-018-0130-1
273. Poen MJ, Venkatesh D, Bestebroer TM, et al. Co-circulation of genetically distinct highly pathogenic avian influenza A clade 2.3.4.4 (H5N6) viruses in wild waterfowl and poultry in Europe and East Asia, 2017–18. *Virus Evol.* 2019;5(1):1-12. doi:10.1093/ve/vez004
274. Krauss S, Walker D, Pryor SP, et al. Influenza A viruses of migrating wild aquatic birds in North America. *Vector-Borne Zoonotic Dis.* 2004;4(3):177-189. doi:10.1089/vbz.2004.4.177
275. Nolting JM, Lauterbach SE, Slemons RD, Bowman AS. Identifying Gaps in Wild Waterfowl Influenza A Surveillance in Ohio, United States. *Avian Dis.* 2019;63(sp1):145. doi:10.1637/11852-042018-reg.1
276. De Marco MA, Foni E, Campitelli L, Raffini E, Delogu M, Donatelli I. Long-term monitoring for avian influenza viruses in wild bird species in Italy. *Vet Res Commun.* 2003;27(SUPPL. 1):107-114. doi:10.1023/B:VERC.0000014126.72654.22
277. Brown JD, Stallknecht DE, Beck JR, Suarez DL, Swayne DE. Susceptibility of North American ducks and gulls to H5N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2006;12(11):1663-1670. doi:10.3201/eid1211.060652
278. Arnal A, Vittecoq M, Pearce-Duvel J, Gauthier-Clerc M, Boulinier T, Jourdain E. Laridae: A neglected reservoir that could play a major role in avian influenza virus epidemiological dynamics. *Crit Rev Microbiol.* 2015;41(4):508-519. doi:10.3109/1040841X.2013.870967
279. Froberg T, Cuthbert F, Jennelle CS, Cardona C, Culhane M. Avian Influenza Prevalence and Viral Shedding Routes in Minnesota Ring-Billed Gulls (*Larus delawarensis*). *Avian Dis.* 2019;63(sp1):120. doi:10.1637/11848-041718-reg.1
280. Mathieu C, Moreno V, Pedersen J, et al. Avian Influenza in wild birds from Chile, 2007-2009. *Virus Res.* 2015;199:42-45. doi:10.1016/j.virusres.2015.01.008
281. Alexanders DJ, Brown IH. Recent zoonoses caused by influenza a viruses. *OIE Rev Sci Tech.* 2000;12(1):197-225. doi:10.20506/rst.19.1.1220
282. Capua I, Alexander DJ. Avian influenza infections in birds - a moving target. *Influenza Other Respi Viruses.* 2007;1(1):11-18. doi:10.1111/j.1750-2659.2006.00004.x
283. Jennelle CS, Carstensen M, Hildebrand EC, et al. Surveillance for highly pathogenic avian influenza virus in wild birds during outbreaks in domestic

- poultry, Minnesota, USA, 2015. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2016;22(7):1278-1282. doi:10.3201/eid2207.152032
284. Kou Z, Li Y, Yin Z, et al. The Survey of H5N1 Flu Virus in Wild Birds in 14 Provinces of China from 2004 to 2007. Belshaw R, ed. *PLoS One.* 2009;4(9):e6926. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006926
285. Gilbert M, Jambal L, Karesh WB, et al. Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus among Wild Birds in Mongolia. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(9). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044097
286. World Organisation for Animal Health. *Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza, United States of America 16/12/2014.*; 2014.
287. World Organisation for Animal Health. *Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza, United States of America 20/01/2015.*; 2015.
288. Verhagen JH, van der Jeugd HP, Nolet BA, et al. Wild bird surveillance around outbreaks of highly pathogenic avian influenza A(H5N8) virus in the Netherlands, 2014, within the context of global flyways. *Eurosurveillance.* 2015;20(12):21-32. doi:10.2807/1560-7917.es2015.20.12.21069
289. USDA APHIS VS. *December 2014 – June 2015 Wild Bird Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Cases in the United States.*; 2015.
290. Krauss S, Stallknecht DE, Slemons RD, et al. The enigma of the apparent disappearance of Eurasian highly pathogenic H5 clade 2.3.4.4 influenza A viruses in North American waterfowl. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2016;113(32):9033-9038. doi:10.1073/pnas.1608853113
291. Van Den Brand JMA, Verhagen JH, Veldhuis Kroeze EJB, et al. Wild ducks excrete highly pathogenic avian influenza virus H5N8 (2014-2015) without clinical or pathological evidence of disease article. *Emerg Microbes Infect.* 2018;7(1). doi:10.1038/s41426-018-0070-9
292. Sá e Silva M, Mathieu-Benson C, Kwon Y, Pantin-Jackwood M, Swayne DE. Experimental Infection with Low and High Pathogenicity H7N3 Chilean Avian Influenza Viruses in Chiloe Wigeon (*Anas sibilatrix*) and Cinnamon Teal (*Anas cyanoptera*). *Avian Dis.* 2011;55(3):459-461. doi:10.1637/9665-012011-reg.1
293. Van Der Goot JA, Koch G, De Jong MCM, Van Boven M. Quantification of the effect of vaccination on transmission of avian influenza (H7N7) in chickens. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2005;102(50):18141-18146. doi:10.1073/pnas.0505098102
294. Garber L, Bjork K, Patyk K, et al. Factors Associated with Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N2 Infection on Table-Egg Layer Farms in the Midwestern United States, 2015. *Avian Dis.* 2016;60(2):460-466. doi:10.1637/11351-121715-reg
295. Burns T, Ribble C, Stephen C, et al. Use of Observed Wild Bird Activity on Poultry Farms and a Literature Review to Target Species as High Priority for Avian Influenza Testing in 2 Regions of Canada. *Can Vet J.* 2012;52(2):156-166. <https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22851777/>

296. Canadian Food Inspection Agency. *Avian Influenza Investigation in British Columbia - 2014/2015.*; 2015.
297. Pasick J, Handel K, Robinson J, et al. Relationship Between H5N2 Avian Influenza Viruses Isolated from Wild and Domestic Ducks in British Columbia, Canada. *Avian Dis.* 2007;51(s1):429-431. doi:10.1637/7570-033106r.1
298. USDA APHIS VS. *Update on Avian Influenza Findings in the Pacific Flyway.*; 2015.
299. Bevins SN, Dusek RJ, White CL, et al. Widespread detection of highly pathogenic H5 influenza viruses in wild birds from the Pacific Flyway of the United States. *Sci Rep.* 2016;6(1):1-9. doi:10.1038/srep28980
300. World Organisation for Animal Health. *Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza, United States of America 25/01/2015.*; 2015.
301. Ramey AM, Kim Torchetti M, Poulson RL, et al. Evidence for wild waterfowl origin of H7N3 influenza A virus detected in captive-reared New Jersey pheasants. *Arch Virol.* 2016;161(9):2519-2526. doi:10.1007/s00705-016-2947-z
302. Karunakaran D, Kelleher C, Newman J. Avian influenza in two gamebird farms. In: *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Western Poultry Disease.* ; 1981:45.
303. Dhillon SA, Wallner-Pendelton EA. Mortality in young pheasants and avian influenza infection. In: *Proceedings of the 35th Western Poultry Disease Conference.* ; 1986:38-40.
304. La Sala LF, Burgos JM, Blanco DE, et al. Spatial modelling for low pathogenicity avian influenza virus at the interface of wild birds and backyard poultry. *Transbound Emerg Dis.* 2019;66(4):1493-1505. doi:10.1111/tbed.13136
305. Koch G, Elbers ARW. Outdoor ranging of poultry: A major risk factor for the introduction and development of High-Pathogenicity Avian Influenza. *NJAS - Wageningen J Life Sci.* 2006;54(2):179-194. doi:10.1016/S1573-5214(06)80021-7
306. Utah Department of Agriculture and Food. *High Pathogenic Avian Flu.*; 2015.
307. Becker WB. The isolation and classification of Tern virus: Influenza Virus A/Tern/South Africa/1961. *J Hyg (Lond).* 1966;64(3):309-320. doi:10.1017/S0022172400040596
308. Hesterberg U, Harris K, Stroud D, et al. Avian influenza surveillance in wild birds in the European Union in 2006. *Influenza Other Respi Viruses.* 2009;3(1):1-14. doi:10.1111/j.1750-2659.2008.00058.x
309. Guarino JL. Bird movements in relation to control. In: *Proceedings of the 4th Bird Control Seminar Bird Control Seminar.* ; 1968:153-156.
310. USDA: APHIS: VS: STAS: CEAH. *Risk That Poultry Feed Made with Corn— Potentially Contaminated with Eurasian - North American Lineage H5N2 HPAI Virus from Wild Migratory Birds — Results in Exposure of Susceptible Commercial Poultry, Sept 2015.*; 2015.
311. Nestorowicz A, Kawaoka Y, Bean WJ, Webster RG. Molecular analysis of the

- hemagglutinin genes of Australian H7N7 influenza viruses: role of passerine birds in maintenance or transmission? *Virology*. 1987;160(2):411-418.
312. Villareal C, Flores A. The Mexican avian influenza (H5N2) outbreak. *Avian Dis*. 2003;47:18-22.
313. Feare CJ. Role of Wild Birds in the Spread of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus H5N1 and Implications for Global Surveillance. *Avian Dis*. 2010;54(s1):201-212. doi:10.1637/8766-033109-resnote.1
314. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources. Second confirmed case of avian influenza reported in wild birds, July 10, 2015. Published online 2015. <http://news.dnr.state.mn.us/2015/07/10/second-confirmed-case-of-avian-influenza-reported-in-wild-birds/>
315. Hassan MM, Hoque MA, Debnath NC, Yamage M, Klaassen M. Are Poultry or Wild Birds the Main Reservoirs for Avian Influenza in Bangladesh? *Ecohealth*. 2017;14(3):490-500. doi:10.1007/s10393-017-1257-6
316. USDA APHIS VS. Epidemiologic and Other Analyses of HPAI-Affected Poultry Flocks: September 9, 2015 Report, D. Halvorson, Personal Communication. Published online 2015.
317. Stallknecht DE, Shane SM. Host Range of Avian Influenza-Virus in Free-Living Birds. *Vet Res Commun*. 1988;12(2-3):125-141. isi:A1988Q077800005
318. Brown JD, Luttrell MP, Berghaus RD, et al. Prevalence of antibodies to type A influenza virus in wild avian species using two serologic assays. *J Wildl Dis*. 2010;46(3):896-911.
319. Schnebel B, Dierschke V, Rautenschlein S, Ryll M. No Detection of Avian Influenza a Viruses of the Subtypes H5 and H7 and Isolation of Lentogenic Avian Paramyxovirus Serotype 1 in Passerine Birds During Stopover in the Year 2001 on the Island Helgoland (North Sea). *Dtsch Tierarztl Wochenschr*. 2005;112(12):456-460. isi:000234303300003
320. Kou Z, Li Y, Yin Z, et al. The Survey of H5N1 Flu Virus in Wild Birds in 14 Provinces of China from 2004 to 2007. *PLoS One*. 2009;4(9):e6926. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006926
321. Gilbert M, Jambal L, Karesh WB, et al. Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus among Wild Birds in Mongolia. *PLoS One*. 2012;7(9):e44097. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0044097
322. Urig HE, Nolting JM, Mathys DA, Mathys BA, Andrew S. Influenza A Virus Surveillance in Underrepresented Avian Species in Ohio , USA , in 2015. *J Wildl Dis*. 2017;53(2):402-404. doi:10.7589/2016-05-106
323. Račnik J, Slavec B, Trilar T, et al. Evidence of avian influenza virus and paramyxovirus subtype 2 in wild-living passerine birds in Slovenia. *Eur J Wildl Res*. 2008;54(3):529-532. doi:10.1007/s10344-007-0164-5
324. Gronesova P, Kabat P, Trnka A, Betakova T. Using nested RT-PCR analyses to determine the prevalence of avian influenza viruses in passerines in western

- Slovakia, during summer 2007. *Scand J Infect Dis*. 2008;40(11-12):954-957. doi:10.1080/00365540802400576
325. Han Y, Hou G, Jiang W, et al. A Survey of Avian Influenza in Tree Sparrows in China in 2011. *PLoS One*. 2012;7(4):e33092. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0033092
326. Root JJ, Bosco-Lauth AM, Marlenee NL, Bowen RA. Viral shedding of clade 2.3.4.4 H5 highly pathogenic avian influenza A viruses by American robins. *Transbound Emerg Dis*. 2018;65(6):1823-1827. doi:10.1111/tbed.12959
327. Bosco-Lauth AM, Marlenee NL, Hartwig AE, Bowen RA, Root JJ. Shedding of clade 2.3.4.4 H5N8 and H5N2 highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses in peridomestic wild birds in the U.S. *Transbound Emerg Dis*. 2019;66(3):1301-1305. doi:10.1111/tbed.13147
328. Boon AC, Sandbulte MR, Seiler P, et al. Role of terrestrial wild birds in ecology of influenza A virus (H5N1). *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2007;13(11):1720-1724. doi:10.3201/eid1311.070114
329. Hall JS, Ip HS, Teslaa JL, Nashold SW, Dusek RJ. Experimental Challenge of a Peridomestic Avian Species , European Starlings ( *Sturnus vulgaris* ), with Novel Influenza A H7N9 Virus from China. *J Wildl Dis*. 2016;52(3):709-712. doi:10.7589/2016-02-033
330. Perkins LEL, Swayne DE. Comparative Susceptibility of Selected Avian and Mammalian Species to a Hong Kong–Origin H5N1 High-Pathogenicity Avian Influenza Virus. *Avian Dis*. 2003;47(s3):956-967. doi:10.1637/0005-2086-47.s3.956
331. Perkins LEL, Swayne DE. Varied Pathogenicity of a Hong Kong-Origin H5n1 Avian Influenza Virus in Four Passerine Species and Budgerigars. *Vet Pathol*. 2003;40(1):14-24. isi:000180490400003
332. Forrest HL, Kim JK, Webster RG. Virus shedding and potential for interspecies waterborne transmission of highly pathogenic H5N1 influenza virus in sparrows and chickens. *J Virol*. 2010;84(7):3718-3720. doi:10.1128/jvi.02017-09
333. Gutiérrez RA, Sorn S, Nicholls JM, Buchy P. Eurasian Tree Sparrows, Risk for H5N1 Virus Spread and Human Contamination through Buddhist Ritual: An Experimental Approach. Sambhara S, ed. *PLoS One*. 2011;6(12):e28609. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0028609
334. Yamamoto Y, Nakamura K, Yamada M, Mase M. Pathogenesis in Eurasian tree sparrows inoculated with H5N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza virus and experimental virus transmission from tree sparrows to chickens. *Avian Dis*. 2013;57(2):205-213. doi:10.1637/10415-101012-Reg.1
335. Kalthoff D, Breithaupt A, Helm B, Teifke JP, Beer M. Migratory Status Is Not Related to the Susceptibility to HPAIV H5N1 in an Insectivorous Passerine Species. *PLoS One*. 2009;4(7):e6170. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0006170
336. Abolnik C. A current review of avian influenza in pigeons and doves (Columbidae). *Vet Microbiol*. 2014;170(3-4):181-196.

doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2014.02.042

337. Abolnik C, Stutchbury S, Hartman MJ. Experimental infection of racing pigeons (*Columba livia domestica*) with highly pathogenic Clade 2.3.4.4 sub-group B H5N8 avian influenza virus. *Vet Microbiol.* 2018;227:127-132. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2018.10.028
338. Brown JD, Stallknecht DE, Berghaus RD, Swayne DE. Infectious and lethal doses of H5N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza virus for house sparrows (*Passer domesticus*) and rock pigeons (*Columbia livia*). *J Vet Diagn Invest.* 2009;21(4):437-445.
339. Elgendy EM, Watanabe Y, Daidoji T, et al. Genetic characterization of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 viruses isolated from naturally infected pigeons in Egypt. *Virus Genes.* 2016;52(6):867-871. doi:10.1007/s11262-016-1369-z
340. Kwon JH, Noh YK, Lee DH, et al. Experimental infection with highly pathogenic H5N8 avian influenza viruses in the Mandarin duck (*Aix galericulata*) and domestic pigeon (*Columba livia domestica*). *Vet Microbiol.* 2017;203:95-102. doi:10.1016/j.vetmic.2017.03.003
341. Cunningham DL, Fairchild BD. Biosecurity basics for poultry growers. Extension U of GC, ed. 2012;1306:4.
342. Carey JB. Poultry Facility Biosecurity. Texas A&M AgriLife Extension.
343. Wood JM, Webster RG, Nettles VF. Host range of A/Chicken/Pennsylvania/83 (H5N2) influenza virus. *Avian Dis.* Published online 1985:198-207.
344. Shivakoti S, Ito H, Otsuki K, Ito T. Characterization of H5N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza virus isolated from a mountain hawk eagle in Japan. *J Vet Med Sci.* 2010;72(4):459-463. doi:10.1292/jvms.09-0478
345. van den Brand JMA, Krone O, Wolf PU, et al. Host-specific exposure and fatal neurologic disease in wild raptors from highly pathogenic avian influenza virus H5N1 during the 2006 outbreak in Germany. *Vet Res.* 2015;46:24. doi:10.1186/s13567-015-0148-5
346. Alfonso CP, Cowen BS, Vancampen H. Influenza-a Viruses Isolated From Waterfowl in 2 Wildlife Management Areas of Pennsylvania. *J Wildl Dis.* 1995;31(2):179-185. isi:A1995QU26700009
347. Ducatez MF, Tarnagda Z, Tahita MC, et al. Genetic characterization of HPAI (H5N1) viruses from poultry and wild vultures, Burkina Faso. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2007;13(4):611-613. doi:10.3201/eid1304.061356
348. Lierz M, Hafez HM, Klopfleisch R, et al. Protection and virus shedding of falcons vaccinated against highly pathogenic avian influenza A virus (H5N1). *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2007;13(11):1667-1674.
349. Kim HR, Lee YJ, Park CK, et al. Highly pathogenic avian influenza (H5N1) outbreaks in wild birds and poultry, South Korea. *Emerg Infect Dis.* 2012;18(3):480-483. doi:10.3201/1803.111490

350. Krone O, Globig A, Ulrich R, et al. White-Tailed Sea Eagle (*Haliaeetus albicilla*) Die-Off Due to Infection with Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus, Subtype H5N8, in Germany. *Viruses*. 2018;10(9):478. doi:10.3390/v10090478
351. Marinova-Petkova A, Georgiev G, Seiler P, et al. Spread of influenza virus A (H5N1) clade 2.3. 2.1 to Bulgaria in common buzzards. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2012;18(10):1596.
352. Shearn-Bochsler VI, Knowles S, Ip H. Lethal infection of wild raptors with highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N8 and H5N2 viruses in the USA, 2014–15. *J Wildl Dis*. 2019;55(1):164-168. doi:10.7589/2017-11-289
353. Christopher SJ, Michelle C, Erik CH, et al. Surveillance for Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Virus in Wild Birds during Outbreaks in Domestic Poultry, Minnesota, 2015. *Emerg Infect Dis J*. 2016;22(7). doi:10.3201/eid2207.152032
354. USDA. Update on Avian Influenza Findings. Poultry Findings Confirmed by USDA's National Veterinary Services Laboratories. Published 2015. [https://www.aphis.usda.gov/wps/portal/aphis/ourfocus/animalhealth/sa\\_animal\\_disease\\_information/sa\\_avian\\_health/sa\\_detections\\_by\\_states!/ut/p/a0/04\\_Sj9CPykssy0xPLMnMz0vMAfGjzOK9\\_D2MDJ0MjDzdgy1dDTz9wtx8LXzMjf09TPQLsh0VAZdihIg!/](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/wps/portal/aphis/ourfocus/animalhealth/sa_animal_disease_information/sa_avian_health/sa_detections_by_states!/ut/p/a0/04_Sj9CPykssy0xPLMnMz0vMAfGjzOK9_D2MDJ0MjDzdgy1dDTz9wtx8LXzMjf09TPQLsh0VAZdihIg!/)
355. Naguib MM, Kinne J, Chen H, et al. Outbreaks of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 clade 2.3.2.1c in hunting falcons and kept wild birds in Dubai implicate intercontinental virus spread. *J Gen Virol*. Published online 2015. doi:10.1099/jgv.0.000274
356. Manvell RJ, McKinney P, Wernery U, Frost K. Isolation of a highly pathogenic influenza A virus of subtype H7N3 from a peregrine falcon (*Falco peregrinus*). *Avian Pathol*. 2000;29(6):635-637. doi:10.1080/03079450020016896
357. Van Borm S, Thomas I, Hanquet G, et al. Highly pathogenic H5N1 influenza virus in smuggled Thai eagles, Belgium. *Emerg Infect Dis*. 2005;11(5):702-705. doi:10.3201/eid1105.050211
358. Khan OA, Shuaib MA, Abdel Rhman SS, et al. Isolation and identification of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 virus from Houbara bustards (*Chlamydotis undulata macqueenii*) and contact falcons. *Avian Pathol*. 2009;38(1):35-39. doi:10.1080/03079450802609815
359. Kocan AA, Snelling J, Greiner EC. SOME INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES IN OKLAHOMA RAPTORS. *J Wildl Dis*. 1977;13(3):304-306. doi:10.7589/0090-3558-13.3.304
360. Kohls A, Hafez HM, Harder T, et al. Avian influenza virus risk assessment in falconry. *Virol J*. 2011;8(1):187. doi:10.1186/1743-422X-8-187
361. Gunnarsson G, Jourdain E, Waldenstrom J, et al. Zero prevalence of influenza A virus in two raptor species by standard screening. *Vector Borne Zoonotic Dis*. 2010;10(4):387-390. doi:10.1089/vbz.2009.0032
362. Kim HK, Kim HJ, Noh JY, et al. Serological evidence of H5-subtype influenza A

- virus infection in indigenous avian and mammalian species in Korea. *Arch Virol.* 2018;163(3):649-657. doi:10.1007/s00705-017-3655-z
363. Redig PT, Goyal SM. Serologic evidence of exposure of raptors to influenza A virus. *Avian Dis.* 2012;56(2):411-413. doi:10.1637/9909-083111-ResNote.1
364. Peterson MJ, Aguirre R, Ferro PJ, et al. Infectious Disease Survey of Rio Grande Wild Turkeys in the Edwards Plateau of Texas. *J Wildl Dis.* 2002;38(4):826-833. doi:10.1007/s11250-002-0002-3
365. Ferro PJ, Khan O, Vuong C, et al. Avian influenza virus investigation in wild bobwhite quail from Texas. *Avian Dis.* 2012;56(4 Suppl):858-860. doi:10.1637/10197-041012-ResNote.1
366. Bertran K, Busquets N, Abad FX, et al. Highly (H5N1) and low (H7N2) pathogenic avian influenza virus infection in falcons via nasopharyngeal route and ingestion of experimentally infected prey. *PLoS One.* 2012;7(3). doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0032107
367. Hall JS, Ip HS, Franson JC, et al. Experimental infection of a North American raptor, American Kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), with highly pathogenic avian influenza virus (H5N1). *PLoS One.* 2009;4(10):e7555. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0007555
368. Alkama J, Korpimäki E, Arroyo B, et al. Birds of prey as limiting factors of gamebird populations in Europe: a review. *Biol Rev.* 2005;80(2):171-203. doi:10.1017/S146479310400658X
369. Nuradji H, Bingham J, Payne J, et al. Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza (H5N1) Virus in Feathers. *Vet Pathol.* 2017;54(2):226-233. doi:10.1177/0300985816666608
370. Nuradji H, Bingham J, Lowther S, et al. A comparative evaluation of feathers, oropharyngeal swabs, and cloacal swabs for the detection of H5N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza virus infection in experimentally infected chickens and ducks. *J Vet Diagnostic Investig.* 2015;27(6):704-715.
371. Busquets N, Abad FX, Alba A, et al. Persistence of highly pathogenic avian influenza virus (H7N1) in infected chickens: feather as a suitable sample for diagnosis. *J Gen Virol.* 2010;91(9):2307-2313.
372. Yamamoto Y, Nakamura K, Yamada M, Mase M. Comparative pathology of chickens and domestic ducks experimentally infected with highly pathogenic avian influenza viruses (H5N1) isolated in Japan in 2007 and 2008. *Japan Agric Res Q JARQ.* 2010;44(1):73-80.
373. Aiello R, Beato MS, Mancin M, et al. Differences in the detection of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 virus in feather samples from 4-week-old and 24-week-old infected Pekin ducks (*Anas platyrhynchos* var. *domestica*). *Vet Microbiol.* 2013;165(3):443-447.
374. Karunakaran AC, Murugkar H V., Kumar M, et al. Survivability of highly pathogenic avian influenza virus (H5N1) in naturally preened duck feathers at



- different temperatures. *Transbound Emerg Dis.* 2019;66(3):1306-1313. doi:10.1111/tbed.13148
375. Yamamoto Y, Nakamura K, Mase M. Survival of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 virus in tissues derived from experimentally infected chickens. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 2017;83(16). doi:10.1128/AEM.00604-17
376. Mulatti P, Fusaro A, Scolamacchia F, et al. Integration of genetic and epidemiological data to infer H5N8 HPAI virus transmission dynamics during the 2016-2017 epidemic in Italy. *Sci Rep.* 2018;8(1):1-12. doi:10.1038/s41598-018-36892-1
377. Dee S, Deen J, Rossow K, et al. Mechanical transmission of porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus throughout a coordinated sequence of events during cold weather. *Can J Vet Res.* 2002;66(4):232-239.
378. Dee S, Deen J, Rossow K, et al. Mechanical transmission of porcine reproductive and respiratory syndrome virus throughout a coordinated sequence of events during warm weather. *Can J Vet Res.* 2003;67(1):12.
379. Davison S, Dufour-Zavala L, Garcia M, et al. Vaccinal laryngotracheitis—overview in the United States. In: *Proc. 109th Annual Meeting of the United States Animal Health Association, Hershey, PA.* ; 2005:580.
380. Dufour-Zavala L. Epizootiology of infectious laryngotracheitis and presentation of an industry control program. *Avian Dis.* 2008;52(1):1-7.
381. Volkova V, Thornton D, Hubbard SA, et al. Factors Associated with Introduction of Infectious Laryngotracheitis Virus on Broiler Farms During a Localized Outbreak. *Avian Dis.* 2012;56(3):521-528.
382. Boender GJ, Hagenaars TJ, Bouma A, et al. Risk maps for the spread of highly pathogenic avian influenza in poultry. *PLoS Comput Biol.* 2007;3(4):e71. <http://1.10.59.158>
383. Nishiguchi A, Kobayashi S, Yamamoto T, Ouchi Y, Sugizaki T, Tsutsui T. Risk Factors for the Introduction of Avian Influenza Virus into Commercial Layer Chicken Farms During the Outbreaks Caused by a Low-Pathogenic H5N2 Virus in Japan in 2005. *Zoonoses Public Health.* 2007;54(9-10):337-343.
384. Bonney PJ, Malladi S, Boender GJ, et al. Spatial transmission of H5N2 highly pathogenic avian influenza between Minnesota poultry premises during the 2015 outbreak. Zhou H, ed. *PLoS One.* 2018;13(9):e0204262. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0204262
385. Swayne DE, Slemons RD. Using mean infectious dose of high- and low-pathogenicity avian influenza viruses originating from wild duck and poultry as one measure of infectivity and adaptation to poultry. *Avian Dis.* 2008;52(3):455-460. <http://1.32.254.243>
386. Scott P, Turner A, Bibby S, Chamings A. *Structure and Dynamics of Australia's Commercial Poultry and Ratite Industries.*; 2005.
387. USDA: APHIS: VS. Highly pathogenic avian influenza response plan, The Red

- Book; Foreign Animal Disease Preparedness & Response Plan FAD PReP. USDA, ed. Published online 2015.  
[https://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal\\_health/emergency\\_management/downloads/hpai\\_response\\_plan.pdf](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/emergency_management/downloads/hpai_response_plan.pdf)
388. Weaver JT, Malladi S, Goldsmith TJ, et al. Impact of Virus Strain Characteristics on Early Detection of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Infection in Commercial Table-Egg Layer Flocks and Implications for Outbreak Control. *Avian Dis.* 2012;56(4s1):905-912.
  389. USDA APHIS VS CEAH UMN. Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Secure Turkey Supply Plan, Turkey Sector Working Group. Published online 2015.  
[http://www.secureturkeysupply.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/STS-DRAFT\\_April-2015.pdf](http://www.secureturkeysupply.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/STS-DRAFT_April-2015.pdf)
  390. USDA: APHIS: VS: UMN CAHFS. Highly pathogenic avian influenza Secure broiler supply plan, Foreign Animal Disease Preparedness & Response Plan FAD PReP, National Animal Health Emergency Management System. Published online 2015. [http://www.securebroilersupply.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/08/SBS-DRAFT\\_2015.08.05.pdf](http://www.securebroilersupply.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/08/SBS-DRAFT_2015.08.05.pdf)
  391. The National Poultry Improvement Plan. Report of Voting Results on 9- CFR Proposed Changes. In: *NPIP 43rd NPIP Biennial Conference.* ; 2016:89-92.
  392. Halvorson DA, Hueston WD. The development of an exposure risk index as a rational guide for biosecurity programs. *Avian Dis.* 2006;50(4):516-519.
  393. Halvorson DA. Prevention and management of avian influenza outbreaks: experiences from the United States of America. *Rev Sci Tech.* 2009;28(1):R  
O'Connor, Personal Communication.
  394. Dorea FC, Vieira AR, Hofacre C, Waldrip D, Cole DJ. Stochastic model of the potential spread of highly pathogenic avian influenza from an infected commercial broiler operation in Georgia. *Avian Dis.* 2010;54(s1):713-719.
  395. Leibler JH, Carone M, Silbergeld EK. Contribution of company affiliation and social contacts to risk estimates of between-farm transmission of avian influenza. *PLoS One.* 2010;5(3):e9888.
  396. te Beest DE, Stegeman JA, Mulder YM, van Boven M, Koopmans MPG. Exposure of Uninfected Poultry Farms to HPAI (H7N7) Virus by Professionals During Outbreak Control Activities. *Zoonoses Public Health.* 2011;58(7):493-499. doi:10.1111/j.1863-2378.2010.01388.x
  397. Wood JP, Choi YW, Chappie DJ, Rogers J V, Kaye JZ. Environmental persistence of a highly pathogenic avian influenza (H5N1) virus. *Environ Sci Technol.* 2010;44(19):7515-7520.
  398. Tiwari A, Patnayak DP, Chander Y, Parsad M, Goyal SM. Survival of two avian respiratory viruses on porous and nonporous surfaces. *Avian Dis.* 2006;50(2):284-287. <http://1.1.79.107>
  399. Glanville W de, Idris S, Costard S, Unger F, Pfeiffer D. *A Quantitative Risk*

- Assessment for the Onward Transmission of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza H5N1 from an Infected Small-Scale Broiler Farm in Bogor, West Java, Indonesia.*; 2010.  
<http://dspacesetec.cgiar.org/bitstream/handle/10568/3458/hpaiwp23.pdf?sequence=1>
400. Ssematimba A, Elbers ARW, Hagenaars TJ, de Jong MCM. Estimating the per-contact probability of infection by highly pathogenic avian influenza (H7N7) virus during the 2003 epidemic in the Netherlands. *PLoS One*. 2012;7(7):40929. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0040929
  401. Ansari SA, Springthorpe VS, Sattar SA, Rivard S, Rahman M. Potential role of hands in the spread of respiratory viral infections: studies with human parainfluenza virus 3 and rhinovirus 14. *J Clin Microbiol*. 1991;29(10):2115-2119. <http://0.25.76.177>
  402. Dunn PA, Wallner-Pendleton EA, Lu H, et al. Summary of the 2001-02 Pennsylvania H7N2 Low Pathogenicity Avian Influenza Outbreak in Meat Type Chickens. *Avian Dis*. 2003;47:812-816. isi:000185516000008
  403. Senne DA, Panigrahy B, Morgan RL. Effect of composting poultry carcasses on survival of exotic avian viruses: highly pathogenic avian influenza (HPAI) virus and adenovirus of egg drop syndrome-76. *Avian Dis*. 1994;38(4):733-737.
  404. Ritz CW, Worley JW. Poultry mortality composting management guide.2012.
  405. Grear DA, Dusek RJ, Walsh DP, Hall JS. No Evidence of Infection or Exposure to Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenzas in Peridomestic Wildlife on an Affected Poultry Facility. *J Wildl Dis*. 2016;(Advance online publication). doi:10.7589/2016-02-029
  406. Blake JP, Donald JO. Alternatives for the disposal of poultry carcasses. *Poult Sci*. 1992;71(7):1130-1135.
  407. Elving J, Emmoth E, Albiñ A, Vinnerås B, Ottoson J. Composting for avian influenza virus elimination. *Appl Env Microbiol*. 2012;78(9):3280-3285.
  408. Ahmed ZAM, Hussin HA, Rohaim MA, Nasr S. Efficacy of composting dead poultry and farm wastes infected with avian influenza virus H5N1. *Am Eurasian J Agric Env Sci*. 2012;12:588-596.
  409. Guan J, Chan M, Grenier C, Wilkie DC, Brooks BW, Spencer JL. Survival of avian influenza and Newcastle disease viruses in compost and at ambient temperatures based on virus isolation and real-time reverse transcriptase PCR. *Avian Dis*. 2009;53(1):26-33.
  410. Tablante NL, Malone GW. Controlling avian influenza through in-house composting of depopulated flocks: Sharing Delmarva's experience. In: *Proceedings of 2006 National Symposium on Carcass Disposal*. ; 2006.
  411. Malladi S, Weaver JT, Clouse TL, Bjork KE, Trampel DW. Moving-Average Trigger for Early Detection of Rapidly Increasing Mortality in Caged Table-Egg Layers. *Avian Dis*. 2011;55(4):603-610. doi:10.1637/9636-122910-reg.1
  412. Wilkinson KG. The biosecurity of on-farm mortality composting. *J Appl*

- Microbiol.* 2007;102(3):609-618.
413. Walz E, Linskens E, Ueber J, et al. Garbage management: An important risk factor for HPAI-virus infection in commercial poultry flocks. *Front Vet Sci.* 2018;5(JAN). doi:10.3389/fvets.2018.00005
414. Garber L, Voelker L, Hill G, Rodriguez J. Description of live poultry markets in the United States and factors associated with repeated presence of H5/H7 low-pathogenicity avian influenza virus. *Avian Dis.* 2007;51(s1):417-420.
415. Sheta BM, Fuller TL, Larison B, et al. Putative human and avian risk factors for avian influenza virus infections in backyard poultry in Egypt. *Vet Microbiol.* 2014;168(1):208-213.
416. USDA: APHIS: VS: CEAH. *An Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Eggshells and Inedible Egg Product Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area During a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak. March, 2013, Collaboration with University of Minnesota, Center for A.; 2013.*  
[http://secureeggsupply.com/wp-content/uploads/Eggshells\\_Inedibles\\_Fin\\_3\\_12\\_13.pdf](http://secureeggsupply.com/wp-content/uploads/Eggshells_Inedibles_Fin_3_12_13.pdf)
417. Code of Federal Regulations. Title 40, Protection of Environment, 40CFR1.258. Published online 2005:Criteria for municipal solid waste landfills, Subp.  
<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=a8a84967e243efc809f5bdb814da7a9f&mc=true&node=sp40.27.258.c&gn=div6>
418. Poss PE, Friendshuh KA, Ausherman LT. The control of avian influenza. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47, Specia:318-326.
419. Halvorson DA, Frame DD, Friendshuh KAJ, Shaw DP. Outbreaks of low pathogenicity avian influenza in USA. *Avian Dis.* Published online 2003:36-46.
420. Van Buskirk MA. Control of Avian Influenza from the Perspective of State Government. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47(Special issue. Special International Symposium on Avian Influenza. 1986 Proceedings.):347-357.
421. Kurmi B, Murugkar H V, Nagarajan S, Tosh C, Dubey SC, Kumar M. Survivability of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 virus in poultry faeces at different temperatures. *Indian J Virol.* 2013;24(2):272-277.
422. Cardona C. Low-Pathogenicity Avian Influenza virus outbreak in commercial poultry in California. The threat of pandemic influenza: are we ready. *Natl Acad Press Washingt.* Published online 2005:243-253.
423. Bouma A, Claassen I, Natih K, et al. Estimation of transmission parameters of H5N1 avian influenza virus in chickens. *PLoS Pathog.* 2009;5(1):e1000281.  
<http://1.36.170.158>
424. Poetri O, Bouma A, Claassen I, et al. A single vaccination of commercial broilers does not reduce transmission of H5N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza. *Vet Res.* 2011;42(1):1.
425. Weaver JT, Malladi S, Bonney PJ, et al. A Simulation Based Evaluation of Pre-

- movement Active Surveillance Protocol Options for the Managed Movement of Turkeys to Slaughter during an Outbreak of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza in the United States. *Avian Dis*. Published online 2015.
426. Spekrijse D, Bouma A, Stegeman JA, Koch G, de Jong MCM. The effect of inoculation dose of a highly pathogenic avian influenza virus strain H5N1 on the infectiousness of chickens. *Vet Microbiol*. 2011;147(1–2):59-66. doi:<http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.vetmic.2010.06.012>
  427. Loth L, Prijono WB, Wibawa H, Usman TB. Evaluation of two avian influenza type A rapid antigen tests under Indonesian field conditions. *J Vet Diagnostic Investig*. 2008;20(5):642-644. doi:10.1177/104063870802000519
  428. Graiver DA, Topliff CL, Kelling CL, Bartelt-Hunt SL. Survival of the avian influenza virus (H6N2) after land disposal. *Environ Sci Technol*. 2009;43(11):4063-4067.
  429. Shahid MA, Abubakar M, Hameed S, Hassan S. Avian influenza virus (H5N1); effects of physico-chemical factors on its survival. *Viol J*. 2009;6:38. <http://1.38.232.187>
  430. Brown JD, Swayne DE, Cooper RJ, Burns RE, Stallknecht DE. Persistence of H5 and H7 avian influenza viruses in water. *Avian Dis*. 2007;51(1 Suppl):285-289. <http://1.10.242.40>
  431. USDA. FY2016 HPAI Response Using Heat Treatment for Virus Elimination. Agriculture USD of, ed. Published online 2016. [https://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal\\_health/emergency\\_management/downloads/hpai/heatreatment.pdf](https://www.aphis.usda.gov/animal_health/emergency_management/downloads/hpai/heatreatment.pdf)
  432. Nazir J, Haumacher R, Ike AC, Marschang RE. Persistence of avian influenza viruses in lake sediment, duck feces, and duck meat. *Appl Env Microbiol*. 2011;77(14):4981-4985.
  433. Lu H, Castro AE, Pennick K, et al. Survival of Avian Influenza Virus H7N2 in SPF Chickens and Their Environments. *Avian Dis*. 2003;47:1015-1021. isi:000185516000043
  434. Zarkov IS, Urumova VS. Effects of humidity and temperature on avian influenza virus H6N2 persistence in faecal samples from experimentally infected ducks (*Anas platyrhynchos*). *Rev Med Vet (Toulouse)*. 2013;164(7):343-347.
  435. Hauck R, Crossley B, Rejmanek D, Zhou H, Gallardo RA. Persistence of Highly Pathogenic and Low Pathogenic Avian Influenza Viruses in Footbaths and Poultry Manure. *Avian Dis*. 2017;61(1):64-69. doi:10.1637/11495-091916-Reg
  436. Webster RG, Yakhno M, Hinshaw VS, Bean WJ, Murti KG. Intestinal influenza: replication and characterization of influenza viruses in ducks. *Virology*. 1978;84(2):268-278. <http://0.0.92.52>
  437. Nazir J, Haumacher R, Ike A, Stumpf P, Böhm R, Marschang RE. Long-term study on tenacity of avian influenza viruses in water (distilled water, normal saline, and surface water) at different temperatures. *Avian Dis*. 2010;54(s1):720-724.

438. Domanska-Blicharz K, Minta Z, Smietanka K, March S, Van Den Berg T. H5N1 high pathogenicity avian influenza virus survival in different types of water. In: *Avian Diseases*. Vol 54. Avian Dis; 2010:734-737. doi:10.1637/8786-040109-ResNote.1
439. Zarkov IS. Survival of avian influenza viruses in filtered and natural surface waters of different physical and chemical parameters. *Rev Med Vet (Toulouse)*. 2006;157(10):471.
440. Stallknecht DE, Shane SM, Kearney MT, Zwank PJ. Persistence of avian influenza viruses in water. *Avian Dis*. 1990;34(2):406-411. doi:10.2307/1591428
441. Brown J, Stallknecht D, Lebarbenchon C, Swayne D. Survivability of Eurasian H5N1 Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Viruses in Water Varies between Strains. *Avian Dis*. 2014;58(3):453-457. doi:10.1637/10741-120513-ResNote.1
442. Pathak AP, Murugkar H V., Nagarajan S, et al. Survivability of low pathogenic (H9N2) avian influenza virus in water in the presence of *Atyopsis moluccensis* (Bamboo shrimp). *Zoonoses Public Health*. 2018;65(1):e124-e129. doi:10.1111/zph.12420
443. Mallick B, Sen A, Ahad A. Survival of H9N2 Avian Influenza Virus in Natural Water Bodies. *Biomed Lett*. 2017;3(2):107-115. <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/318776987>
444. Thomas C, Swayne DE. Thermal inactivation of H5N1 high pathogenicity avian influenza virus in naturally infected chicken meat. *J Food Prot*. 2007;70(3):674-680.
445. Davidson I, Nagar S, Haddas R, et al. Avian influenza virus H9N2 survival at different temperatures and pHs. In: *Avian Diseases*. Vol 54. ; 2010:725-728. doi:10.1637/8736-032509-ResNote.1
446. Wanaratana S, Tantilertcharoen R, Sasipreeyajan J, Pakpinyo S. The inactivation of avian influenza virus subtype H5N1 isolated from chickens in Thailand by chemical and physical treatments. *Vet Microbiol*. 2010;140(1-2):43-48. <http://1.43.143.199>
447. Zou S, Guo J, Gao R, et al. Inactivation of the novel avian influenza A (H7N9) virus under physical conditions or chemical agents treatment. *Virology*. 2013;10(1):1.
448. Greatorax JS, Digard P, Curran MD, et al. Survival of Influenza A (H1N1) on Materials Found in Households: Implications for Infection Control. *PLoS One*. 2011;6(11):e27932.
449. Thompson KA, Bennett AM. Persistence of influenza on surfaces. *J Hosp Infect*. 2017;95(2):194-199. doi:10.1016/j.jhin.2016.12.003
450. Noyce JO, Michels H, Keevil CW. Inactivation of influenza A virus on copper versus stainless steel surfaces. *Appl Env Microbiol*. 2007;73(8):2748-2750. <http://1.7.91.90>
451. Sakaguchi H, Wada K, Kajioka J, et al. Maintenance of influenza virus infectivity

- on the surfaces of personal protective equipment and clothing used in healthcare settings. *Environ Health Prev Med.* 2010;15(6):344-349.
452. McDevitt J, Rudnick S, First M, Spengler J. Role of absolute humidity in the inactivation of influenza viruses on stainless steel surfaces at elevated temperatures. *Appl Env Microbiol.* 2010;76(12):3943-3947.
  453. USDA:APHIS:VS:STAS:CEAH. Epidemiologic and Other Analyses of Indiana HPAI/LPAI-Affected Poultry Flocks: DRAFT March 4, 2016 Report. Health U for E and A, ed. Published online 2016:64.
  454. Garber L, Bjork KE, Patyk KA, et al. Factors associated with highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N2 infection on table egg layer farms in the Midwest, United States, 2015. *Avian Dis.* Published online 2016.
  455. Hill SC, Lee YJ, Song BM, et al. Wild waterfowl migration and domestic duck density shape the epidemiology of highly pathogenic H5N8 influenza in the Republic of Korea. *Infect Genet Evol.* 2015;34:267-277. doi:10.1016/j.meegid.2015.06.014
  456. Kim WH, An JU, Kim J, et al. Risk factors associated with highly pathogenic avian influenza subtype H5N8 outbreaks on broiler duck farms in South Korea. *Transbound Emerg Dis.* 2018;65(5):1329-1338. doi:10.1111/tbed.12882
  457. Chaudhry M, Rashid HB, Thrusfield M, Welburn S, Bronsvoort BM. A Case-Control Study to Identify Risk Factors Associated with Avian Influenza Subtype H9N2 on Commercial Poultry Farms in Pakistan. Samal SK, ed. *PLoS One.* 2015;10(3):e0119019. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0119019
  458. Ward MP, Maftai D, Apostu C, Suru A. Environmental and anthropogenic risk factors for highly pathogenic avian influenza subtype H5N1 outbreaks in Romania, 2005-2006. *Vet Res Commun.* 2008;32(8):627-634. doi:10.1007/s11259-008-9064-8
  459. Pelzel AM, McCluskey BJ, Scott AE. Review of the highly pathogenic avian influenza outbreak in Texas, 2004. *J Am Vet Med Assoc.* 2006;228(12):1869-1875.
  460. Senne DA, Holt TJ, Akey BL. An overview of the 2002 outbreak of low-pathogenic H7N2 avian influenza in Virginia, West Virginia and North Carolina. *Frontis.* 2005;8:41-47.
  461. Mannelli A, Ferrè N, Marangon S. Analysis of the 1999–2000 highly pathogenic avian influenza (H7N1) epidemic in the main poultry-production area in northern Italy. *Prev Vet Med.* 2006;73(4):273-285. doi:10.1016/j.prevetmed.2005.09.005
  462. Halvorson DA, Karunakaran D, Newman JA. Avian Influenza in Caged Laying Chickens. *Avian Dis.* 1980;24(1):288-294. isi:A1980JH98200029
  463. Kleven SH, Nelson RC, Deshmukh DR, Moulthrop JI, Pomeroy BS. Epidemiologic and field observations on avian influenza in Minnesota turkeys. *Avian Dis.* Published online 1970:153-166.
  464. Jang Y, Lee J, So B, et al. Evaluation of changes induced by temperature, contact time, and surface in the efficacies of disinfectants against avian influenza virus.

- Poult Sci.* 2014;93(1):70-76. doi:10.3382/ps.2013-03452
465. R Development Core Team. R: a language environment for statistical computing. Published online 2010.
466. Nash JC, Varadhan R. Unifying optimization algorithms to aid software system users: optimx for R. *J Stat Softw.* 2011;43(9):1-14.
467. Nash JC. On best practice optimization methods in R. *J Stat Softw.* 2014;60(2):1-14.
468. Spackman E, Senne DA, Bulaga LL, et al. Development of real-time RT-PCR for the detection of avian influenza virus. *Avian Dis.* 2003;47(s3):1079-1082.
469. USDA: APHIS: VS: CEAH University of Minnesota Center for Animal Health and Food Safety, Turkey Sector Working Group,. *Draft Assessment of the Risk Associated with the Movement of Turkey Hatching Eggs Into, Within, and Out of a Control Area During a Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza Outbreak, Last Reviewed: Jan 2015.*; 2015.
470. Marché S, Van Den Berg T. Evaluation of rapid antigen detection kits for the diagnosis of highly pathogenic avian influenza H5N1 infection. *Avian Dis.* 2010;54(s1):650-654.
471. Soliman M, Selim A, Coward VJ, et al. Evaluation of two commercial lateral flow devices (LFDs) used for flockside testing of H5N1 highly-pathogenic avian influenza infections in backyard gallinaceous poultry in Egypt. *J Mol Genet Med an Int J Biomed Res.* 2010;4:247.
472. Slomka MJ, To TL, Tong HH, et al. Evaluation of lateral flow devices for identification of infected poultry by testing swab and feather specimens during H5N1 highly pathogenic avian influenza outbreaks in Vietnam. *Influenza Other Respi Viruses.* 2012;6(5):318-327.
473. Spackman Weaver J.T., Malladi. S. E. Detection of H5 and H7 highly pathogenic avian influenza virus with lateral flow devices: Performance with healthy, sick, and dead chickens. Oral presentation. In: *American Association of Veterinary Laboratory Diagnosticians, 57th Annual Meeting; October 16-22, 2014.* ; 2014.